



# Carbon Sequestration Project Portfolio FY 2004

Version Date  
July 20, 2004



For PDF version, blue text contains a hyperlink to section or Fact Sheet within this document

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

**Scott M. Klara**

*Technology Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
Phone: (412) 386-4864  
Fax: (412) 386-4822  
e-mail: scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Sarah M. Forbes**

*Program Analyst*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
Phone: (304) 285-4670  
Fax: (304) 285-1301  
e-mail: sarah.forbes@netl.doe.gov

**Lowell Miller**

*Office of Fossil Energy*  
U.S. Department of Energy,  
FE-24/Germantown Building  
1000 Independence Avenue, S.W.  
Washington, DC 20585-1209  
Fax: (301) 903-2238  
Phone: (301) 903-9451  
e-mail: lowell.miller@hq.doe.gov

**Jay Braitsch**

*Carbon Sequestration Planning & Analyses*  
Office of Fossil Energy  
Department of Energy, FE-1  
1000 Independence Avenue, S.W.  
Washington, DC 20585  
Fax: (202) 586-4729  
Phone: (202) 586-9682  
e-mail: jay.braitsch@hq.doe.gov

**Robert L. Kane**

*Carbon Sequestration Issue Manager*  
Office of Fossil Energy  
Department of Energy, FE-26  
1000 Independence Ave., S.W.  
Washington, DC 20585  
Fax: (202) 586-1188  
Phone: (202) 586-4753  
e-mail: robert.kane@hq.doe.gov

# Carbon Sequestration Project Portfolio FY 2004 ***Contact Sheet***



## Technical Program Contacts

Heino Beckett  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880, Morgantown, WV 26507  
Phone: (304) 285-4132 Fax: (304)285-440  
e-mail : Heino.Beckett@netl.doe.gov

Charlie Byrer  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880, Morgantown, WV 26507  
Phone: (304) 285-4547 Fax: (304) 285-4403  
e-mail: Charlie.Byrer@netl.doe

Dawn.Chapman  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880, Morgantown, WV 26507  
Phone(304) 285-4133 Fax: (304) 285-4403  
e-mail: Dawn.Chapman@NETL.DOE.GOV

Karen Cohen  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940, Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
Phone: (412) 386-6667 Fax: (412) 386-5914  
e-mail: Karen.Cohen@netl.doe.gov

Jose Figueroa  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940, Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
Phone: (412) 386-4966 Fax: (412) 386-4604  
e-mail: Jose.Figueroa@netl.doe.gov

Timothy Fout  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880 Morgantown, WV 26507  
Phone: (304) 285-1341  
e-mail: timothy.fout@netl.doe.gov

Philip.Goldberg  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940 Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
Office: (412) 386-5806  
e-mail: Philip.Goldberg@NETL.DOE.GOV

David Hyman  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940, Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
Phone: (412) 386-6572 Fax: (304) 285-4403  
e-mail: David.Hyman@netl.doe.gov

David.Lang  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940 Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
Phone: (412) 386-4881  
e-mail : David.Lang@NETL.DOE.GOV

John Litynski  
*Project Manager*  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880, Morgantown, WV 26507  
Phone: (304) 285-1339 Fax: (304) 285-4403  
e-mail: John.Litynski@netl.doe.gov



# Carbon Sequestration Project Portfolio

## Carbon Sequestration Overview.....OV

Carbon Sequestration Program Structure.....	OV-1
Carbon Sequestration Projects National Map.....	OV-2
State Projects Summary Table.....	OV-3
Carbon Sequestration Technology Roadmap .....	OV-7
<u>U.S. DOE Integrated Collaborative Technology Development Program</u> <u>for CO<sub>2</sub> Separation and Capture</u> , Environmental Progress.....	OV-8
<u>Integrated Collaborative Technology Develop Program for CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration</u> <u>in Geologic Formations</u> , Energy Conversion & Management.....	OV-9
FY 2003 Budget.....	OV-10
State Budget Analysis.....	OV-12
General/Mixed Fact Sheets.....	OV-13

## Regional Partnerships.....R

Introduction.....	R-1
Regional Partnerships Map.....	R-2
Project Fact Sheets .....	R-3

## Capture of CO<sub>2</sub>.....C

Projects National Map.....	C-1
Projects and Congressional Districts.....	C-2
Roadmaps.....	C-3
Project Fact Sheets.....	C-5

## Sequestration.....S

Projects National Map.....	S-1
Projects and Congressional Districts.....	S-2
Roadmaps.....	S-4
Project Fact Sheets.....	S-6

<b>Measurement Monitoring &amp; Verification.....</b>	<b>M</b>
Projects National Map.....	M-1
Projects and Congressional Districts.....	M-2
Roadmap.....	M-3
Project Fact Sheets.....	M-4

<b>Breakthrough Concepts.....</b>	<b>B</b>
Projects National Map.....	B-1
Projects and Congressional Districts.....	B-2
Roadmap.....	B-3
Project Fact Sheets.....	B-4

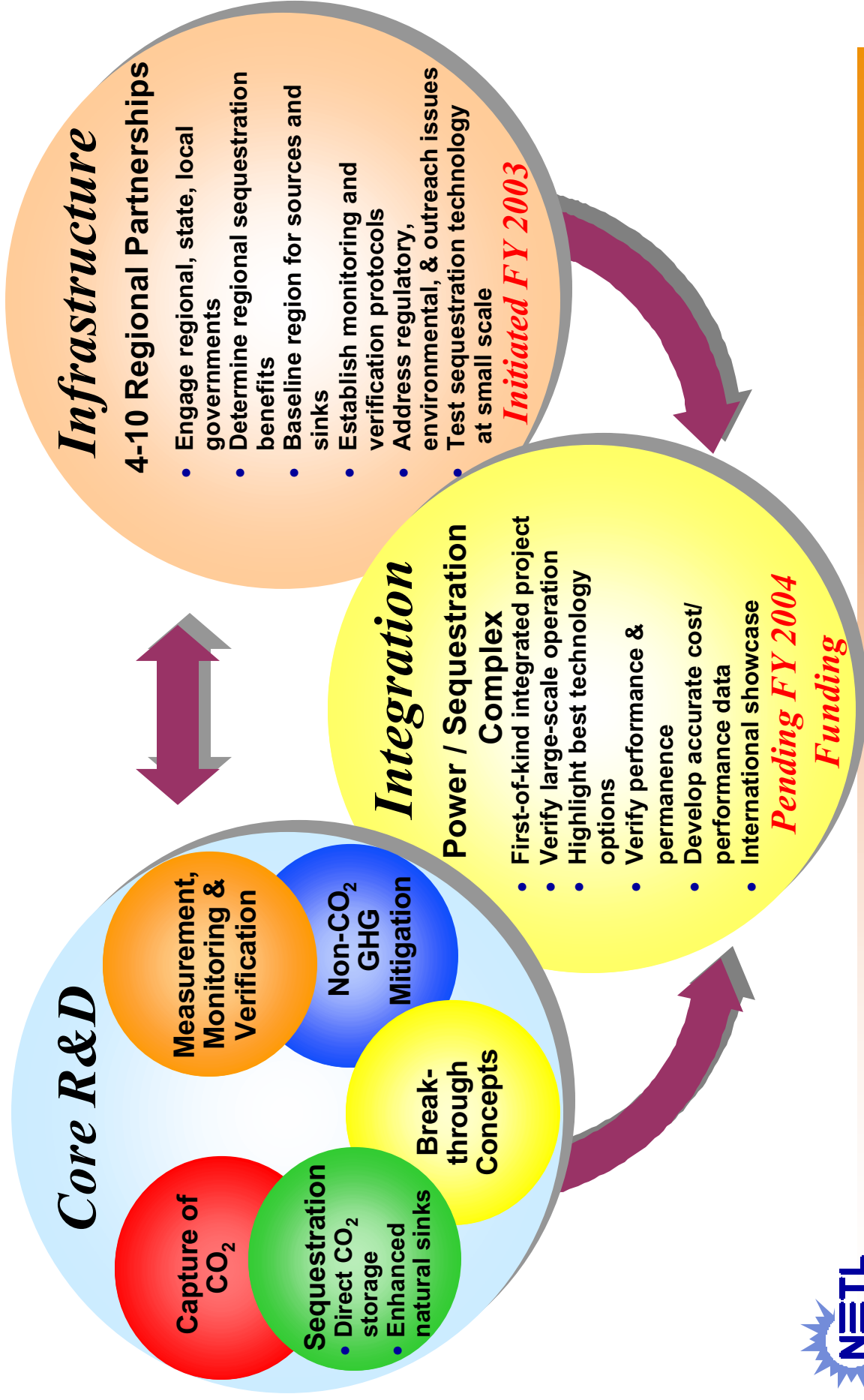
<b>Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG Mitigation.....</b>	<b>N</b>
Projects National Map.....	N-1
Projects and Congressional Districts.....	N-2
Roadmap.....	N-3
Project Fact Sheets.....	N-4

## **Participants Index**

# **Carbon Sequestration Overview**

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# Carbon Sequestration Program Structure





## State Projects Summary Table

State/Project Title	Primary Contractor	Area
<b>Alabama</b>		
Geologic Screening Criteria for Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Coal: Quantifying Potential of the Black Warrior Coalbed Methane in Fairway, Alabama	Alabama Geologic Survey	Sequestration
<b>California</b>		
CO <sub>2</sub> Hydrate Process for Gas Separation from a Shifted Synthesis Gas Stream	Nexant	Capture
Long term CO <sub>2</sub> Monitoring, Containment, and Storage Technology Development	LLNL	MMV
Geologic Carbon Sequestration monitoring and Modeling	LBNL	MMV
A Sea Floor Gravity Survey of the Sleipner Field to Monitor CO <sub>2</sub> Migration	University of California, San Diego	MMV
Full-Scale Bioreactor Landfill	Yolo County	Non-CO <sub>2</sub>
Feasibility of Large-Scale CO <sub>2</sub> Ocean Sequestration	Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute	Sequestration
Exploratory Measurements of Hydrate and Gas Compositions	LLNL	Sequestration
GEO-SEQ	LBNL	Seq/MMV
GEO-SEQ	LLNL	Seq/MMV
<b>Connecticut</b>		
Greenhouse Gas Emissions Control by Oxygen Firing in Circulating Fluidized Bed Boilers	ALSTOM Power, Inc.	Capture
<b>District of Columbia</b>		
A Collaborative Project to Develop Technology for Capture and Storage of CO <sub>2</sub> from Large Combustion Sources	BP Corporation	Capture
<b>Idaho</b>		
CO <sub>2</sub> Separation Using a Thermally Optimized Membrane	INEEL	Capture
Vortex Separation of CO <sub>2</sub>	INEEL	Capture
Methodology for Conducting Probabilistic Risk Assessment of CO <sub>2</sub> Storage in Coal Beds	INEEL	Capture
<b>Illinois</b>		
CO <sub>2</sub> Capture for PC-Boiler Using Flue-gas Recirculation: Evaluation of CO <sub>2</sub> Capture/Utilization/Disposal Options	ANL	Capture
<b>Kansas</b>		
MIDCARB (Interactive Digital Carbon Atlas)	University of Kansas Center for Research	MMV
<b>Kentucky</b>		
Analysis of Devonian Black Shale in	University of Kentucky	Sequestration

NETL projects not included

## State Projects Summary Table

State/Project Title	Primary Contractor	Area
Kentucky for Potential Carbon Dioxide Sequestration and Enhanced Natural Gas Production	Research Foundation	
Carbon Sequestration on Surface Mine Lands	University of Kentucky	Sequestration
<b>Massachusetts</b>		
Recovery & Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> from Stationary Comb. Systems by Photosynthesis of Microalgae	Physical Sciences, Inc.	Breakthrough
Development of a Carbon Management Geographic Information System for the US	MIT	MMV
International Collaboration on CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration (CO <sub>2</sub> Ocean injection)	MIT	Sequestration
Laboratory Investigations in Support of Carbon Dioxide-Limestone Sequestration in the Ocean	University of Massachusetts	Sequestration
<b>North Carolina</b>		
Carbon Dioxide Capture from Flue Gas Using Dry Regenerable Sorbents	Research Triangle Institute	Capture
<b>North Dakota</b>		
Weyburn Carbon Dioxide Sequestration Project	Natural Resources Canada - CANMET	MMV
<b>New Jersey</b>		
Advanced CO <sub>2</sub> Cycle Power Generation	Foster Wheeler	Breakthrough
Conceptual Design of Optimized Fossil Energy Systems with Capture and Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub>	Princeton University	Capture
Conceptual Design of Oxygen-Based PC Boiler	Foster Wheeler	Capture
<b>New Mexico</b>		
Mineral Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> - Chemical Dissolution Approaches	LANL	Breakthrough
Thermally Optimized Membranes	LANL	Capture
Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in a Depleted Oil Reservoir	Sandia National Laboratories	MMV
Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in a Depleted Oil Reservoir	LANL	MMV
Ecosystem Dynamics and Econ. Anal	LANL	MMV
Applied Terrestrial Carbon Sequestration	LANL	MMV
<b>New York</b>		
Advanced Oxyfuel Boilers and Process Heaters for Cost Effective CO <sub>2</sub> Capture and Sequestration	Praxair, Inc.	Capture
<b>Ohio</b>		
Enhanced Practical Photosynthetic CO <sub>2</sub>	Ohio University	Breakthrough

NETL projects not included



## State Projects Summary Table

State/Project Title	Primary Contractor	Area
Mitigation		
Experimental Evaluation of Chemical Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Deep Saline Formations	Batelle Columbus Laboratories	Sequestration
Carbon Sequestration in Reclaimed Mined Soils of Ohio	Ohio State Univeristy	MMV
Upgrading Methane Streams with Ultra-Fast TSA	Velocys, Inc	Breakthrough
<b>Oklahoma</b>		
Unmineable Coalbeds & Enhancing Methane Production Sequestering Carbon Dioxide	Oklahoma State University/Penn State University	Sequestration
<b>Oregon</b>		
CO <sub>2</sub> Mineralization	Albany Research Center	Breakthrough
<b>Pennsylvania</b>		
CO <sub>2</sub> Selective Ceramic Membrane for Water-Gas-Shift Reaction with Simultaneous Recovery of CO <sub>2</sub>	Media and Process Technology Inc.	Capture
An Integrated Modeling Framework for Carbon Management Technologies	Carnegie Mellon University	Capture
Capture and Use of Coal Mine Ventilation Air Methane	CONSOL Energy Inc.	Non-CO <sub>2</sub>
Enhanced Coalbed Methane Production and Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Unmineable Coal Seams	Consol	Sequestration
<b>Tennessee</b>		
Carbon Capture and Water Emissions Treatment System (CCWESTRS) at Fossil Fueled Electric Generation	Tennessee Valley Authority	Sequestration
Effects of Temperature and Gas Mixing in Underground Coalbeds	Oak Ridge National Laboratory	Sequestration
Enhancing Carbon Sequestration and Reclamation of Degraded Lands with Fossil Fuel Comb. ByProduct	ORNL	Sequestration
Enhanced Practical Photosynthesis Carbon Sequestration	ORNL	Sequestration
Geological Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> : GEO-SEQ	ORNL	Seq/MMV
<b>Texas</b>		
Carbon Dioxide Capture by Absorption with Potassium Carbonate	University of Texas at Austin	Capture
Maximizing Storage Rate and Capacity and Insuring the Environmental Integrity of Carbon Dioxide	Texas Tech University	Sequestration
CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration Potential of Texas Low-Rank Coals	Texas Engineering Experiment Station	Sequestration

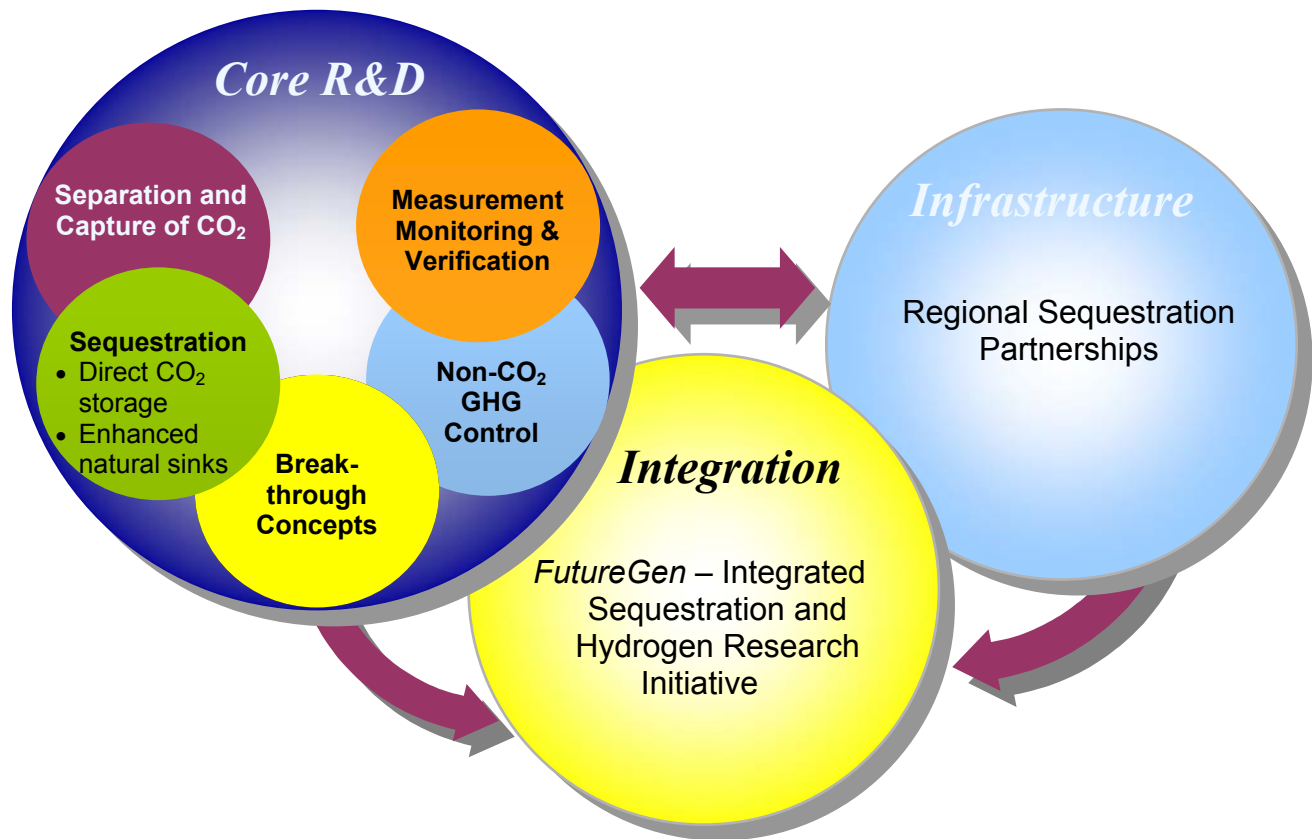
NETL projects not included

## State Projects Summary Table

State/Project Title	Primary Contractor	Area
Optimal Geological Environments for Carbon Dioxide Disposal in Saline Aquifers	University of Texas at Austin (BEG)	Sequestration
Enhancement of Terrestrial C Sinks Through Reclamation of Abandoned Mine Lands in the Appalachians	Stephen F. Austin State University	Sequestration
<b>Utah</b>		
Reactive, Multi-phase Behavior of CO <sub>2</sub> in Saline Aquifers Beneath the Colorado Plateau	University of Utah	Sequestration
<b>Virginia</b>		
Natural Analogs for Geologic Sequestration	Advanced Resources International	MMV
Application and Development of Appropriate Tools and Technologies for Cost-effective Carbon Sequestration	The Nature Conservancy (TNC)	MMV
Application and Development of Appropriate Tools and Technologies for Cost-effective Carbon Sequestration	The Nature Conservancy (TNC)	MMV
Restoring Sustainable Forests on Appalachian Mined Lands for Wood Products, Renewable Energy, Carbon Sequestration, and Other Ecosystem Services	Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	Sequestration
<b>Washington</b>		
Enhancing Carbon Sequestration and Reclamation of Degraded Lands with Fossil Fuel Comb. ByProduct	PNNL	Sequestration
CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration in Basalt Formations	PNNL	Sequestration

# Carbon Sequestration

## Technology Roadmap and Program Plan



March 12, 2003

U.S. DOE Office of Fossil Energy  
National Energy Technology Laboratory



## A MESSAGE TO OUR STAKEHOLDERS

On February 14, 2002 President Bush announced the **Global Climate Change Initiative (GCCCI)** with the goal of significantly reducing the greenhouse gas intensity of the United States economy over the next 10 years, while sustaining the economic growth needed to finance investment in new, clean energy technologies. The GCCCI calls for increased research and development investments to provide an improved basis for sound future decisions and for increased emphasis on carbon sequestration. In response to GCCCI and related drivers, this document reflects important new developments.

- ◆ Measurement, monitoring, and verification (MM&V) of carbon sequestration has been prioritized along with carbon capture and carbon sequestration. Work in MM&V has been a part of the program from the outset, but the new structure represents increased emphasis.
- ◆ The program has adopted a revised strategic cost goal for carbon capture and sequestration: “create systems that capture at least 90% of emissions and result in less than a 10% increase in the cost of energy services.” The revised goal puts the challenge for carbon sequestration in the context of minimizing the economic impact of greenhouse gas emissions mitigation.
- ◆ On November 21, 2002 Energy Secretary Spencer Abraham announced that the Department of Energy “intends to create a nationwide network of regional sequestration partnerships.” The partnerships will seek to identify the most promising sequestration options in their area.
- ◆ The Program is collaborating with the National Academies of Science (NAS) to build a more robust portfolio of breakthrough concepts. In 2003 NAS conducted a workshop with experts from varied fields to identify specific and new R&D opportunities. The Program will use the results from the workshop in crafting a solicitation seeking breakthrough R&D projects.

These partnerships - 4 to 10 across the country, each made up of private industry, universities, and state and local governments - will become the centerpiece of our sequestration program. They will help us determine the technologies, regulations, and infrastructure that are best suited for specific regions of the country.

Energy Secretary Spencer Abraham  
November 21, 2002

Interaction with stakeholders is critically important to a successful R&D effort. In 2003 the program plans to engage stakeholder through the Second National Conference on Carbon Sequestration, the regional partnerships solicitation, the monthly carbon sequestration newsletter, conferences, and many other smaller outreach efforts.

This document is the current program vision of how to proceed in the development of carbon sequestration technology. It is both a roadmap and a program plan. The roadmap portion identifies RD&D pathways that lead to commercially viable carbon capture and sequestration systems. The program plan presents a course of action. Readers are invited to examine the document carefully and provide questions or comments to the contact persons listed on the back cover. Through a cooperative partnership of industry, academia, and government we have the best chance of success in developing viable carbon sequestration options.

# GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE AND THE ROLE OF CARBON SEQUESTRATION

---

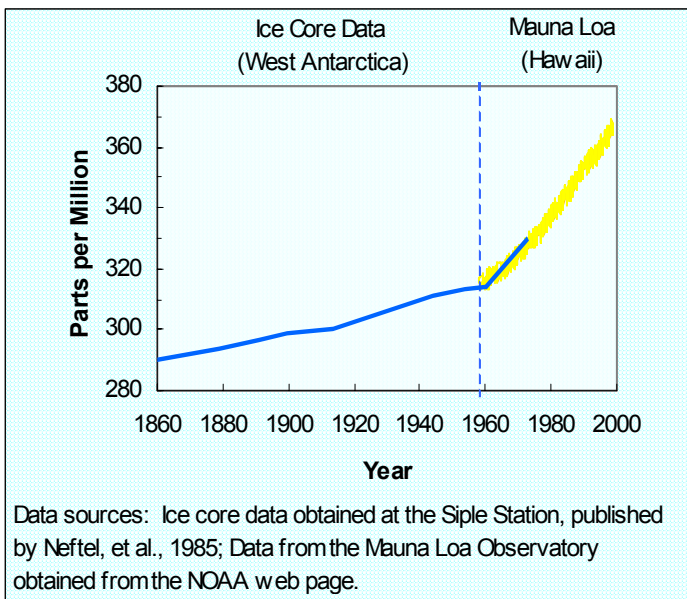
Alongside improved efficiency and low carbon fuels, carbon sequestration is a third option for greenhouse gas mitigation. It entails the capture and storage of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases that would otherwise be emitted to the atmosphere. The greenhouse gases can be captured at the point of emission, or they can be removed from the air. The captured gases can be stored in underground reservoirs, dissolved in deep oceans, converted to rock-like solid materials, or absorbed by trees, grasses, soils, or algae.

"... our investment in advanced energy and sequestration technologies will provide the breakthroughs we need to dramatically reduce our [greenhouse gas] emissions in the longer term."

President George W. Bush  
Global Climate Change Policy Book  
February 2002

The Global Climate Change Initiative (GCCCI) set forth by President George W. Bush calls for an 18% reduction in the carbon intensity of the United States economy by 2012. Technology solutions that provide energy-based goods and services with reduced greenhouse gas emissions are the President's preferred approach to achieving the GCCCI goal. The GCCCI also calls for a progress review relative to the goals of the initiative in 2012, at which time decisions will be made about additional implementation measures for mitigating greenhouse gas emissions. By focusing on greenhouse gas intensity (the ratio of greenhouse gas emissions to economic output) as the measure of success, this strategy promotes vital climate change R&D while minimizing the economic impact of greenhouse gas stabilization in the United States.

Strong evidence is emerging that indicates greenhouse gas emissions are linked to potential climate change impacts. Figure 1 shows that the concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere has increased rapidly in recent decades, and the increase correlates to the industrialization of the world. In 1992, the United States and 160 other countries ratified the Rio Treaty which calls for "... stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system." An appropriate level of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere is still open to debate, but even modest stabilization scenarios eventually require a reduction in worldwide greenhouse gas emissions of 50-90% below current levels.



**Figure 1. Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> Concentration is Increasing**

In addition to national and international efforts, more than half of U.S. states have acted to pass voluntary or mandatory programs to limit net greenhouse gas emissions. For example:

*Massachusetts:* requires the six oldest power plants (40% of in-state generation) to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to 10% below the average 1997-1999 levels by 2006

*Oregon:* carbon emissions from new power plants must be at least 17% below the most efficient natural gas-fired plant operating in the U.S

*New Hampshire:* carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) from fossil fuel burning steam electric power plants must be reduced to 1990 levels by 2010

Also, California, New Jersey, New Hampshire and Wisconsin have established greenhouse gas registries, and there is a large body of pending greenhouse gas legislation at the state, county, and municipal levels.

## PUBLIC BENEFITS THROUGH TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

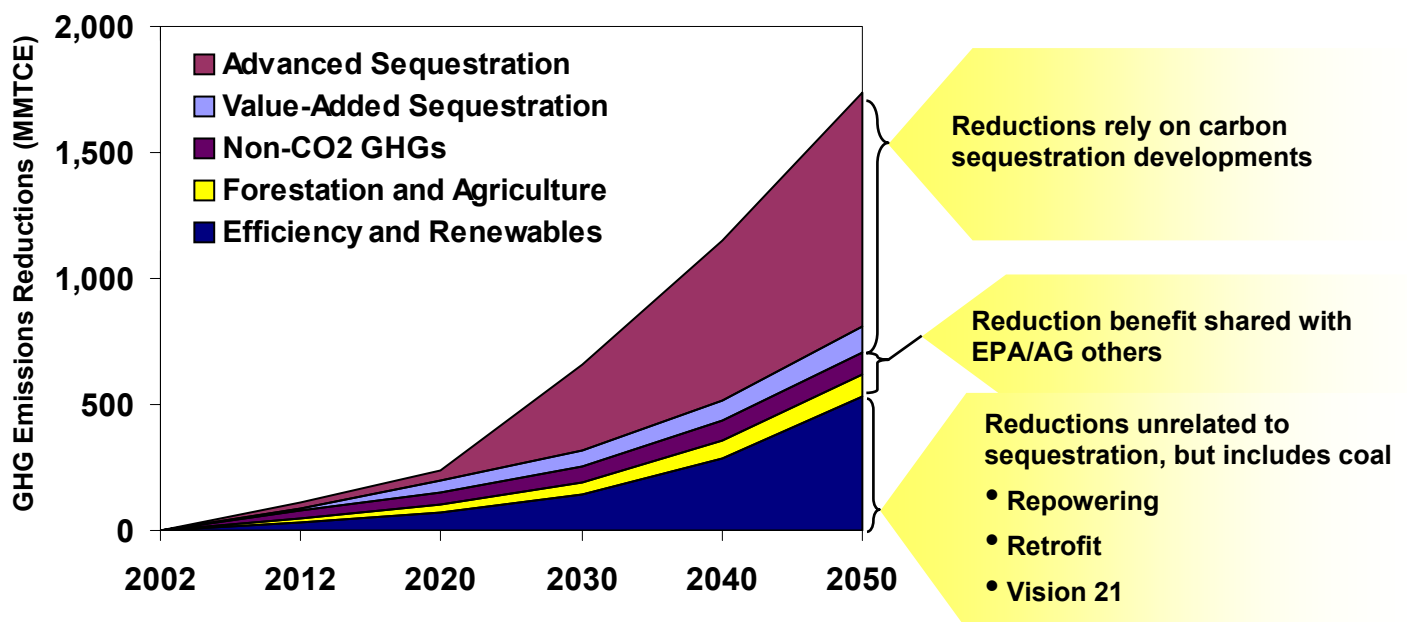
The Carbon Sequestration Program has performed an analysis of the role that carbon capture and storage can play in helping the United States and the world to stabilize and eventually reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The analysis shows that carbon sequestration can have a significant impact. On the capture side, roughly one third of the current U.S. greenhouse gas emissions come from power plants, oil refineries, and other large point sources, and that percentage will increase in the future with a trend toward increased refining and de-carbonization of fuels. On the storage side, the United States has vast forests and prairies, and is underlain by massive saline formations, depleting oil and gas reservoirs, and unmineable coal seams with the combined potential to store centuries worth of greenhouse gas emissions. Also, many options for CO<sub>2</sub> storage have the potential to provide value-added benefits. For example, tree plantings, no-till farming and other terrestrial sequestration options can prevent soil erosion and pollutant runoff into streams and rivers. CO<sub>2</sub> storage into depleting oil reservoirs and unmineable coal seams can enhance the recovery of crude oil and natural gas respectively while leaving a portion of the greenhouse gas sequestered. These value-added benefits have provided motivation for near term action and create interesting opportunities for integrated CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage systems.

### Hydrogen and Carbon Sequestration

Hydrogen-rich fuels and highly efficient electrochemical/mechanical drivers are at the center of many advanced energy system concepts. Leading technologies to produce hydrogen and other low-carbon fuels from natural gas and coal exhaust a highly pure stream of CO<sub>2</sub> as a natural part of their operation. These advanced systems represent an opportunity for low-cost CO<sub>2</sub> capture and provide a strong link between hydrogen energy systems and carbon capture and sequestration. **FutureGen**, a proposed \$1 billion government/industry partnership to build and operate a coal-fired power generation and hydrogen production facility with advanced CO<sub>2</sub> capture and sequestration, will pursue this opportunity.

Figure 2 shows a reference case scenario for U.S. greenhouse gas emissions over the next fifty years compared to a reduced emissions scenario consistent with the Presidents GCCI goals through 2012 and a plausible stabilization scenario by mid century. Current annual U.S. greenhouse gas emissions are 12% higher than they were in 1992, and the Energy Information Administration (EIA) forecasts that U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions will increase by an additional 34% over the next 20 years [Annual Energy Outlook 2002]. The projected increase is more significant when one considers that in their analysis, EIA assumes significant deployment of new energy technology through 2020, for example, a fourfold increase in electricity generation from wind turbines, a doubling of ethanol use in automobiles, and a 25% decrease in industrial energy use per unit of output. The need for greenhouse gas emissions reduction could be very large within a few decades and if potential for sequestration can be realized it can greatly reduce the cost of greenhouse gas emissions mitigation. For nearly any plausible scenario to greenhouse gas emissions stabilization, sequestration must account for at least 50% or more of the emissions reduction load.

**Figure 2. Carbon Sequestration Technology is Needed to Reduce GHG Emissions**

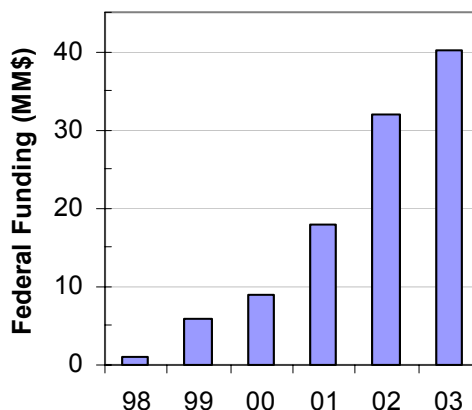




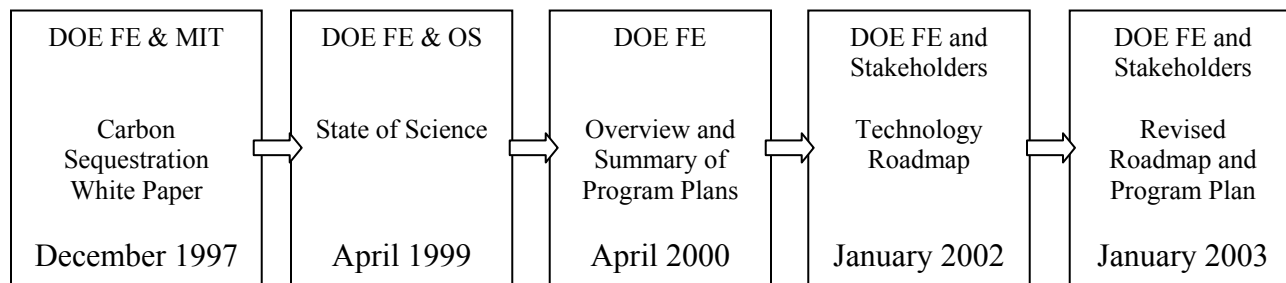
## THE DOE CARBON SEQUESTRATION R&D PROGRAM

Recognizing the importance of carbon sequestration, the U.S. DOE established the Carbon Sequestration Program in 1997. The program, which is administered within the Office of Fossil Energy and by the National Energy Technology Laboratory, seeks to move sequestration technology forward so that its potential can be realized and it can play a major role in meeting any future greenhouse gas emissions reduction needs. The program directly implements the President's GCCI, as well as several National Energy Policy goals targeting the development of new technologies, market mechanisms, and international collaboration to reduce greenhouse gas intensity and greenhouse gas emissions.

The Carbon Sequestration Program encompasses all aspects of carbon sequestration. The program has engaged federal and private sector partners that have expertise in certain technology areas, for example U.S. Department of Agriculture and electric utilities in terrestrial sequestration, U.S. Geologic Survey and the oil industry in geologic sequestration, and the National Academies of Science in breakthrough concepts. A strong focus is placed on direct capture of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from large point sources and subsequent storage in geologic formations. These large point sources, power plants, oil refineries, and industrial processes, are the foundation of our economy. Reducing net CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from these facilities complements efforts to reduce emissions of particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, and nitrous oxides and represent a progression toward fossil fuel production, conversion, and use with no detrimental environmental impacts. In addition, measurement, monitoring, and verification (MM&V) is emerging as an important cross-cutting component for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage systems, and terrestrial offsets are a vital component of cost-effective near-complete elimination of net CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from many large point sources.



**Figure 3. U.S. DOE Carbon Sequestration Program Budget**



**Figure 4. Roadmap Evolution**



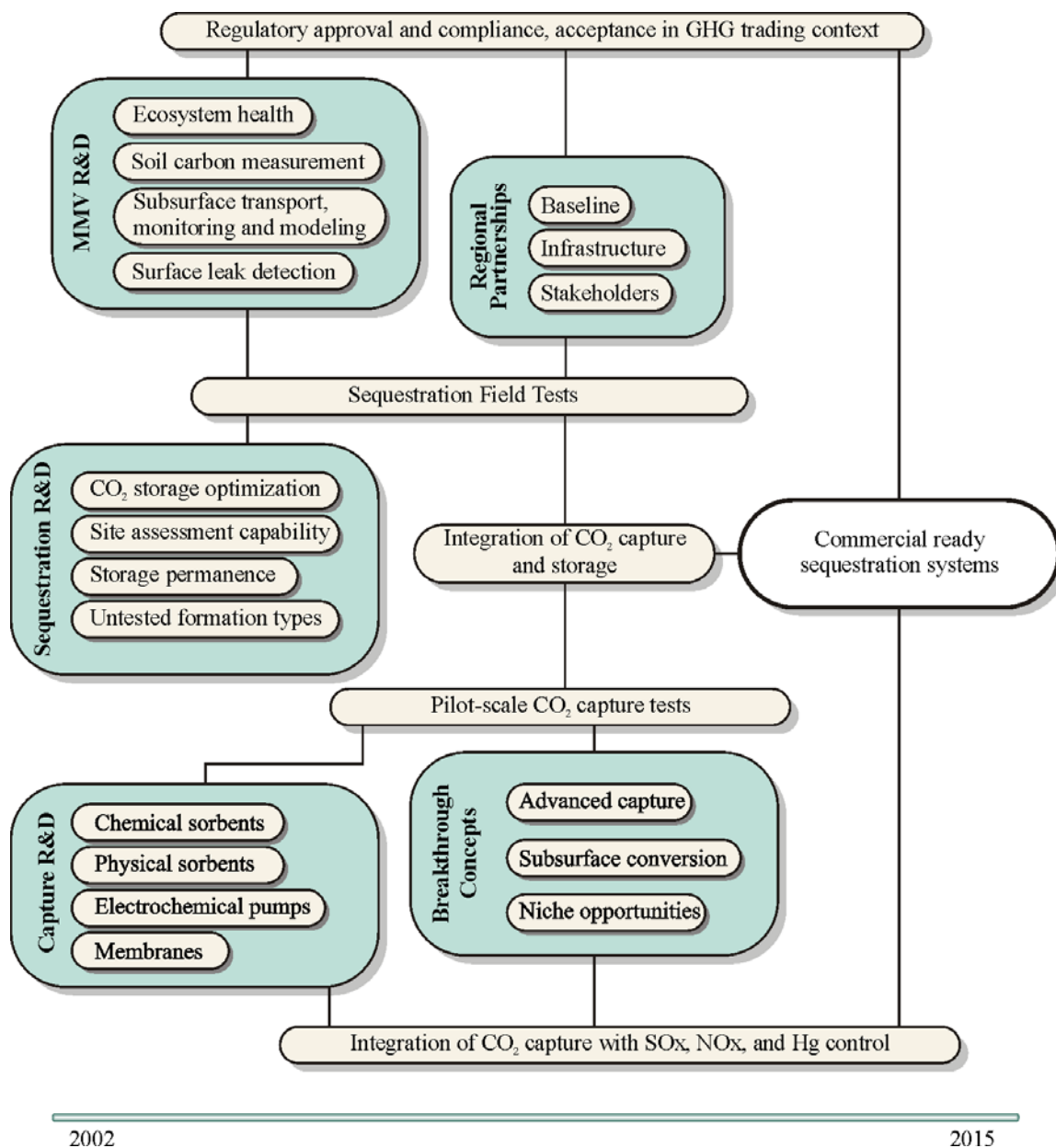
# VISION STATEMENT

*Possess the scientific understanding of carbon sequestration options and provide cost-effective, environmentally-sound technology options that ultimately lead to a reduction in greenhouse gas intensity and stabilization of overall atmospheric concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>.*

## Overarching Goals

- ◆ By 2006 develop instrumentation and measurement protocols for direct sequestration in geologic formations and for indirect sequestration in forests and soils that enable the implementation of wide-scale carbon accounting and trading schemes.
- ◆ By 2008, develop to the point of commercial deployment systems for advanced indirect sequestration of greenhouse gases that protect human and ecosystem health and cost no more than \$10 per metric ton of carbon sequestered, net of any value-added benefits.
- ◆ By 2009, begin demonstration of advanced carbon storage in a geologic formation at large scale (>1MMTCO<sub>2</sub>/year). Storage options include value-added (enhanced oil recovery, enhanced coal bed methane recovery, enhanced gas recovery) and non-value added (depleted oil/gas reservoirs and saline aquifers).
- ◆ By 2010 develop instrumentation and protocols to accurately measure, monitor, and verify both carbon storage and the protection of human and ecosystem health for carbon sequestration in terrestrial ecosystems and geologic reservoirs. MM&V systems should represent no more than 10% of the total sequestration system cost.
- ◆ By 2012, develop to the point of commercial deployment systems for direct capture and sequestration of greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuel conversion processes that protect human and ecosystem health and result in less than a 10% increase in the cost of energy services, net of any value-added benefits.
- ◆ Enable sequestration deployments to contribute to the President's Global Climate Change Initiative goal of an 18% reduction in the greenhouse gas intensity of the United States economy by 2012.
- ◆ Provide a portfolio of commercial ready sequestration systems and also one to three breakthrough technologies that have progressed to the pilot test stage for the 2012 assessment under the Global Climate Change Initiative.
- ◆ By 2018, develop to the point of commercial deployment systems for direct capture and sequestration of greenhouse gas and criteria pollutant emissions from fossil fuel conversion processes that result in near-zero emissions and approach a no net cost increase for energy services, net of any value-added benefits.

Figure 5 shows how the different program elements contribute to the overarching program goal of commercial ready sequestration options. The Program is strongly focused on direct CO<sub>2</sub> capture from fossil fuel conversion systems and CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in geologic formations. But also contains significant efforts in terrestrial and other indirect sequestration approaches. All are encompassed within the program elements shown in Figure 5. Major program efforts are described below.

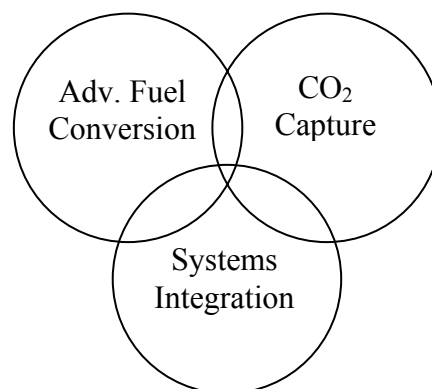


**Figure 5. Carbon Sequestration Program Roadmap Diagram**

## CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE

The Carbon Sequestration Program funds capture R&D projects covering a wide range of technology areas including: amine absorbents, carbon adsorbents, membranes, sodium and other metal-based sorbents, electrochemical pumps, hydrates, and mineral carbonation. Presently, component performance is being evaluated at the laboratory or pilot scale. The majority of the work is funded through competitively awarded cost-shared projects with industry.

Research into a CO<sub>2</sub> capture technology occurs within the context of the energy conversion system(s) to which it is to be applied. There is a strong synergistic link between improved efficiency of fossil fuel conversion systems and carbon capture; the cost of carbon capture per unit of product is less for a more efficient process. Also, advanced fuel conversion technologies such as gasification, oxygen combustion, electrochemical cells, advanced steam reforming, and chemical looping produce a CO<sub>2</sub>-rich exhaust stream that is highly amenable to CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration – or ready for transport and storage. Some CO<sub>2</sub> capture technologies can be applied to a wide range of CO<sub>2</sub>-containing process streams. Others are more specialized. The program monitors developments in relevant research areas and evaluates the impact of advances on the priorities within the capture portfolio.



The cost and efficiency performance of CO<sub>2</sub> capture can be significantly improved through close consideration of systems integration issues, including integration of CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage. For example, heat and pressure integration between CO<sub>2</sub> capture and the rest of the fossil fuel conversion systems can reduce parasitic steam and CO<sub>2</sub> recompression loads. Also, combining or integrating CO<sub>2</sub> capture with SO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, and mercury control can eliminate or lessen the need for scrubbers and other emissions abatement systems. Systems integration is being explored through laboratory and pilot scale experiments, and, ultimately in the commercial scale FutureGen demonstration.

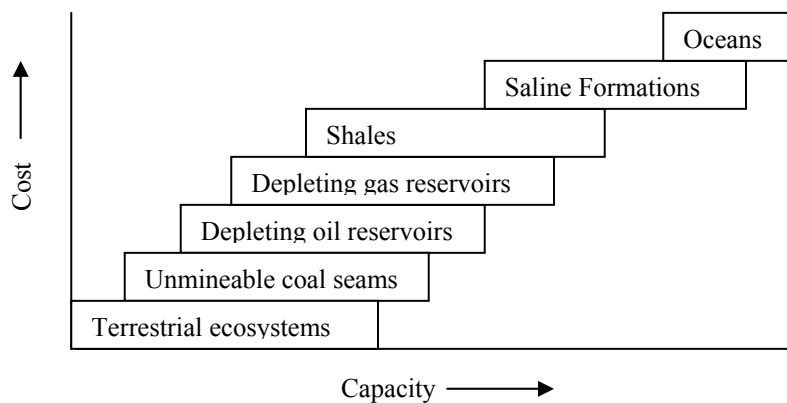
## SEQUESTRATION

This program element encompasses all forms of carbon storage, including storage in terrestrial ecosystems, geologic formations, and oceans. Through the development of optimized field practices and technologies, the program seeks to quantify and improve the storage capacity of all potential reservoirs and to expand the number and type of reservoirs in which carbon storage is commercially viable.

Increasing the carbon uptake in terrestrial ecosystems is highly correlated with fundamental agricultural and forestry goals of encouraging productive plant growth with sustainable harvests. The DOE sequestration program is focused on the integration of energy production, conversion, and use with land reclamation. Current projects include a large-scale demonstration of reforestation recently mined lands in Virginia, West Virginia, Kentucky and a smaller-scale demonstration integrating terrestrial sequestration with energy production by employing the use of coal combustion byproducts.

In the area of geologic sequestration, there are several types of formations in which CO<sub>2</sub> can be stored including: depleting oil reservoirs, depleting gas reservoirs, unmineable coal seams, saline formations, shale formations with high organic content, and others. Each type of formation has its own mechanism for storing CO<sub>2</sub> and a resultant set of research priorities and opportunities. The program has initiated a number of field tests where a small amount of CO<sub>2</sub> will be injected into a formation and its behavior studied. A goal of the Regional Partnerships initiative is to identify additional opportunities for both terrestrial and geologic sequestration field validation tests. Also, the program is investing in research facilities at NETL that will enable it to simulate the extreme environments in underground formations, conduct experiments, and develop a better understanding of the fundamental principles that will drive optimal CO<sub>2</sub> injection practices.

**The program seeks to lower the cost and increase the capacity of the various CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration options**



Compared to terrestrial ecosystems and geologic formations, the concept of ocean sequestration is in a much earlier stage of development. Ocean sequestration has huge potential as a carbon storage sink, but the scientific understanding to merit ocean sequestration as a real option is not available. A small level of funding is provided to leading researchers in this area to develop the necessary scientific understanding on feasibility of ocean sequestration. Work is focused on assessing the environmental impacts of CO<sub>2</sub> storage. The program is also funding laboratory experiments aimed at learning more about the basics of CO<sub>2</sub> drop behavior in an ocean environment and also the formation and behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates.

## **MEASUREMENT, MONITORING, AND VERIFICATION (MM&V)**

MM&V is defined as the capability to measure the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> stored at a specific sequestration site, to monitor the site for leaks or other deterioration of storage integrity over time, and to verify that the CO<sub>2</sub> is stored and unharmed to the host ecosystem. MM&V capability will ensure safe permanent storage, will reduce the risk associated with buying or selling credits for sequestered CO<sub>2</sub>, and will help satisfy regulators and local government officials who must approve large sequestration projects. MM&V will also provide valuable feedback for continual refinement of injection and management practices.

The program is pursuing MM&V technology for a broad range of sequestration options including terrestrial ecosystems, geologic formations, and oceans. MM&V for terrestrial ecosystems includes 3D videography methods for modeling and tracking above ground carbon and infield technology to measure soil and other below ground carbon.

In geologic sequestration, the program is developing both below-ground and above-ground MM&V technology. Work in below-ground MM&V systems draws upon a significant

capability developed for fossil resource exploration and production. Options include surface to borehole seismic, micro-seismic, and cross well electromagnetic imaging devices. The area of above-ground MM&V is less mature and is focused on detecting leaks from a geologic reservoir.

The MM&V program element also includes the development of protocols and methodologies for calculating the net avoided CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from systems with carbon capture, specifically considering and comparing different levels of parasitic losses and methods for replacing capacity.

## BREAKTHROUGH CONCEPTS

The program is pursuing revolutionary sequestration approaches with potential for low cost, high permanence, and large global capacity. A guiding principal is to mimic and harness processes found in nature that convert CO<sub>2</sub> to another carbonaceous substance, for example photosynthesis and mollusk shell formation. A priority area of study is subsurface CO<sub>2</sub> conversion to enhance geologic sequestration.

The program is funding two major efforts in this area. First are facilities and experiments at the Carbon Sequestration Science Focus Area (CSSFA). The CSSFA uses in-house resources at NETL to conduct research in a number of sequestration areas with a focus on high technical risk concepts. A second and complementary effort is a collaboration with the National Academies of Science (NAS) to expand the number of projects from industry and academia. In 2003 NAS conducted an experts' workshop to identify R&D opportunities in the area of breakthrough concepts. The program will use the results from the workshop in crafting a solicitation for R&D projects. Once proposals are received, an NAS committee will evaluate the scientific, technical, engineering and environmental merits of each.

## REGIONAL SEQUESTRATION PARTNERSHIPS

The regional diversity of CO<sub>2</sub> sources and storage options calls for a diverse portfolio of strategies for carbon management. The Program seeks to engage local government agencies and non-governmental organizations, along with the research community and private sector participants, in a number of Regional Sequestration Partnerships centered in areas of the country with potential for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage.

### The Carbon Sequestration Science Focus Area at NETL

The CSSFA performs research and development in areas important to the program but with technical risk too high for industry. The following are recent success stories.

*Turning a Conventional CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Technology into an Advanced One.*

**McMahan Gray** has developed a fundamentally straightforward method for implanting amines onto a variety of solid substrates. Conventional water/liquid amine capture systems require significant amounts of energy during the CO<sub>2</sub> absorption/desorption cycle. The solid amines fabricated with this new method have the potential to capture CO<sub>2</sub> with much less energy. The National Energy Technology Laboratory has filed a record of invention (DE09/966,570).

*Understanding and Improving CO<sub>2</sub> Absorption on Coal.* Early field tests of CO<sub>2</sub> storage in unmineable coal seams were producing results that departed from theoretical projections. **Karl Schroeder** has achieved a much greater predictive ability by properly incorporating the fact that coals increase in volume (swell) when they are exposed to CO<sub>2</sub> and absorb it onto their pore surfaces. Dr. Schroeder's insight will help practitioners to optimize CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration via enhanced coal bed methane.

These partnerships will promote the development of a framework and infrastructure necessary for the validation and deployment of carbon sequestration technologies. The partnerships will baseline the region for CO<sub>2</sub> sources and sinks and will establish MM&V protocols. They will also address regulatory, environmental, and outreach issues associated with priority sequestration opportunities in the region. In FY 2003 the program plans to make 4-10 phase 1 regional partnership awards. In FY 2005, the program plans to advance to a second phase in which sequestration opportunities identified by the Phase I regional partnerships could serve as settings for technology field validation tests.

## **FUTUREGEN – AN INTEGRATED SEQUESTRATION AND HYDROGEN RESEARCH INITIATIVE**

Contingent upon funding approval, in FY 2003 the Program plans an Integrated Sequestration and Hydrogen Research Initiative that couples CO<sub>2</sub> separated and captured from a coal-fired power plant with sequestration in a geologic formation. The project will focus on large systems, of greater than one million metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestered per year, and concepts where CO<sub>2</sub> capture and geologic sequestration are integrated. The project is a logical and required extension of the base Carbon Sequestration R&D Program and will, if successful, achieve the following:

- Design, construct, and operate a nominal 275-megawatt (net equivalent output) prototype plant that produces electricity and hydrogen with near-zero emissions. The size of the plant is driven by the need for producing commercially-relevant data, including the requirement for producing one million metric tons per year of CO<sub>2</sub> to adequately validate the integrated operation of the gasification plant and the receiving geologic formation.
- Sequester at least 90 percent of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the plant with the future potential to capture and sequester nearly 100 percent.
- Prove the effectiveness, safety, and permanence of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.
- Establish standardized technologies and protocols for CO<sub>2</sub> MM&V.
- Validate the engineering, economic, and environmental viability of advanced coal-based, near-zero emission technologies that by 2020 will: (1) produce electricity with less than a 10% increase in cost compared to non-sequestered systems; (2) produce hydrogen at \$4.00 per million Btus (wholesale), equivalent to \$0.48/gallon of gasoline, or \$0.22/gallon less than today's wholesale price of gasoline.

## **Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GREENHOUSE GASES**

Because non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gases (e.g., methane, N<sub>2</sub>O, and high global warming potential gases) have significant economic value, emissions can often be captured or avoided at low net cost. The program is focused on areas where non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gas abatement is integrated with energy production, conversion, and use. Two projects are currently being funded: (1) minemouth ventilation methane mitigation [Consol, Inc.] and (2) impermeable membranes for landfill gas recovery [IEM, Inc.]. The Program is working with the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to assess the role that non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gas emissions abatement actions can play in a nationwide strategy for reducing greenhouse gas emissions intensity. The Program is also working with EPA to identify priority areas for research and development.



## EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

The notion of capturing and sequestering carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases is relatively new, and many people are unaware of its role as a greenhouse gas reduction strategy. Increased education and awareness are needed to achieve acceptance of carbon sequestration by the general public, regulatory agencies, policy makers, and industry and thus enable future commercial deployments of advanced technology. The following activities highlight the program's education and outreach efforts:

- ♦ Carbon Sequestration Webpage at the NETL site
- ♦ Monthly sequestration newsletter
- ♦ The 2002 Sequestration Technology Roadmap
- ♦ The First National Conference on Carbon Sequestration (May 2001) and the Second National Conference on Carbon Sequestration (planned for May 2003)

In addition the program management team participates in technical conferences through presentations, panel discussions, break out groups, and other formal and informal venues. These efforts expose professionals working on other fields to the technology challenges of sequestration and also enable examination of some of the more detailed issues underlying the technology. Examples include the Terrestrial Carbon Sequestration "Hands-On" Workshop for the Appalachian Coal & Electric Utilities Industries held in November 2001 and sequestration-related symposia organized at recent meetings of the American Geophysical Union and American Association for the Advancement of Science.

### The Carbon Sequestration Newsletter

Started in July 2001, the newsletter provides brief summaries of sequestration-related news, events, recent publications, and legislative activity. Subscription has grown to over 800. In August of 2002, NETL issued the annual newsletter index, which is a useful tool for finding articles and news pieces over the past year. Back issues and the index can be downloaded from the NETL site.

You can register to receive the newsletter (it is free). Go to:

<http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration/index.html>

and click on "get the news."

As with any new technology, there are environmental issues associated with carbon sequestration that need to be explored, understood, and addressed. The level of uncertainty is higher for some sequestration options than for others. A significant portion of the program's R&D portfolio is aimed at improved understanding of potential environmental impacts. In concert with R&D, the program seeks to engage NGO's, federal, state, and local environmental regulators to raise awareness of what the program is doing in this area, and the priority it places on systems that preserve human and ecosystem health. Some of the program's R&D projects have their own outreach component. For example, the cost-shared project with the Nature Conservancy on measuring, monitoring, and verification in terrestrial ecosystems has helped the program to engage Non-Governmental Organizations and the environmental community. Also, the Regional Partnerships will enhance technology development but also engage regulators, policy makers, and interested citizens at the state and local level. Successful outreach entails two-way communications, and the program will consider concerns voiced at outreach venues and continually assess the adequacy and focus of the current R&D portfolio.

## INTERNATIONAL COLLABORATION

Recognizing that the needs for new science and technologies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions is a global concern, the Carbon Sequestration Program is deeply engaged in building international collaboration and partnerships throughout the world. The following are prominent examples of the program's work with international entities. As global interest and funding in carbon sequestration research increases, these collaborations will likely expand

**International Energy Agency** The DOE is a participating member in the International Energy Agency's Greenhouse Gas Research and Development Programme (IEA/GHG). The program was started in 1991 and is arguably the most well respected international effort in the greenhouse gas R&D arena. It is funded by 18 international members including the European Union, Australia, Canada, Italy, Japan, Norway, and eight private sector sponsors. The Programme evaluates greenhouse gas mitigation technologies; disseminates information via a bi-monthly newsletter "Greenhouse Issues" and a web-site; and organizes international expert workshops and conferences, most prominently the biannual Greenhouse Gas Technology Conference. Information can be found at <http://www.ieagreen.org.uk/>

**The Carbon Capture Project (CCP)** In 2001, the DOE awarded a cooperative agreement with British Petroleum (BP) Corporation to develop innovative CO<sub>2</sub> capture technologies. BP is the operating agent for the CCP, a consortia of eight major international energy companies (ChevronTexaco, Norsk Hydro, ENI, PanCanadian, Royal Dutch/Shell, Statoil and Suncor Energy) that are collectively funding the project from the industry side. The CCP aims to develop new, breakthrough technologies to reduce the cost of carbon dioxide separation, capture, transportation and sequestration from fossil fuel combustion streams by at 50% for existing energy facilities, and by 75% for new energy facilities, by the end of 2003 compared to currently available alternatives. Additional information can be found at <http://www.co2captureproject.org/>

**Canada** The US DOE Sequestration Program is co-funding, along with Pan Canadian Resources, Dakota gasification, and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada, a project to sequester carbon as a part of an enhanced oil operation in Weyburn, Canada in southeastern Saskatchewan. The collaboration was made possible through a negotiated Annex to the provisions of the Implementing Arrangement between U.S. DOE and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada for Cooperation in the Area of Fossil Fuels, signed on February 1, 2000. Additional information can be found at <http://www.ieagreen.org.uk/weyburn4.htm>

**Norway** Roughly one million metric tons per year of vented CO<sub>2</sub> from a natural gas processing platform in the north sea is being captured and injected into the Utsira saline aquifer formation. The Sleipner project was spearheaded by Statoil which sought to take advantage of a Norwegian CO<sub>2</sub> emissions tax credit. Working with the IEA/GHG R&D Programme, the carbon sequestration program has provided funding for the Saline Aquifer CO<sub>2</sub> Storage (SACS) project--a robust measurement, verification and transport modeling activity to compliment and enhance the injection experiment. This work will ensure that as much as possible is learned. Additional information can be found at <http://www.ieagreen.org.uk/sacshome.htm>



## CARBON SEQUESTRATION TECHNOLOGY ROADMAP AND SUPPORTING PROGRAM ACTIVITIES

---

The following tables provide more detailed information about sequestration technology pathways and supporting program activities.

Table 1 is a top-level roadmap plan for four primary technology thrusts: CO<sub>2</sub> capture, sequestration, MM&V, and breakthrough concepts. For each technology thrust, Table 1 presents goals, pathways, and metrics for success.

Tables 2, 3, and 4 present Level II roadmaps for capture, sequestration, and MM&V. These tables describe the current status the pathways within each technology thrust area, present a list of R&D opportunities specific to each pathway, and also present crosscutting R&D opportunities. Program goals that apply to each pathway are defined, and a list of relevant projects from the program's R&D portfolio aimed are presented.

Table 5 presents four new program initiatives: the collaboration with the National Academies of Science (NAS), the regional partnerships initiative, *FutureGen* – an integrated sequestration and hydrogen research initiative, and the MM&V program. The initiatives are described and metrics for success defined for each.

A Level II roadmap table is not presented for Breakthrough Concepts. A major focus of the NAS collaboration and the subsequent solicitation will be to identify pathways and projects in that area. The 2004 Roadmap will supply a Level II table for breakthrough concepts based on the results of the NAS workshop.

A Level II roadmap table is also not presented for Non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gas abatement. Results from ongoing collaborative work with the U.S. EPA will be presented in next year's roadmap.

**Table 1. Top Level Carbon Sequestration Roadmap**

	Goals	Pathways	Metrics for Success		
			2004	2007	2012
<b>Capture</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lower the capital cost and energy penalty associated with capturing CO<sub>2</sub> from large point sources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Post-combustion capture</li> <li>Oxygen combustion</li> <li>Pre-combustion capture</li> <li>Chemical looping</li> </ul>	Retrofits: 30% reduction in capital cost and energy load below 2002 technology	New builds: 75% reduction in capital cost and energy load below 2002 technology	10% increase in cost of energy proven for direct capture concept
<b>Sequestration</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand the number and type of carbon sequestration opportunities in the United States and the world</li> <li>Lower the cost and optimize the value-added benefits associated with CO<sub>2</sub> storage</li> <li>Develop field practices to minimize seepage from geologic storage sites.</li> <li>Develop management practices to promote permanence at terrestrial sequestration sites</li> <li>Develop capability to assess capacity for carbon storage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Depleting oil reservoirs</li> <li>Unmineable coal seams</li> <li>Saline formations</li> <li>Enhanced terrestrial uptake</li> <li>Ocean fertilization</li> <li>Novel geologic formations</li> <li>Ocean injection</li> </ul>	Demonstrate net CO <sub>2</sub> storage in depleting oil reservoir of 10,000 scf CO <sub>2</sub> per barrel of oil recovered (increase from typical current value of 2,000 scf CO <sub>2</sub> /bbl)	Demonstrate net CO <sub>2</sub> storage in an unmineable coal seam of 3 scf CO <sub>2</sub> per scf CBM recovered  Demonstrate CO <sub>2</sub> injection into saline formations via horizontal or multilateral wells	Global CO <sub>2</sub> seepage verified at less than 0.01% per year
<b>MM&amp;V</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop technologies to accurately baseline terrestrial ecosystems, geologic formations, and ocean systems</li> <li>Develop technologies to assess ecological impacts of carbon storage</li> <li>Develop capability to detect leaks or deterioration in CO<sub>2</sub> storage</li> <li>Develop methods for calculating net avoided emissions from CO<sub>2</sub> capture, transport, and storage systems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced soil carbon measurement</li> <li>Remote sensing of above-ground CO<sub>2</sub> storage and leaks</li> <li>Detection and measurement of CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations</li> <li>Fate and transport models for CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations</li> <li>Ecosystem flux models</li> </ul>	Instrumentation & measurement protocols for geologic formations, forests, and soils that enable carbon accounting and trading and maximize credits achievable	Capability to ensure the permanence of GHG storage in geologic, ocean and terrestrial sinks and to assess the protection of human and ecosystem health	MMV represents no more than 10% of total sequestration cost
<b>Breakthrough concepts</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop revolutionary approaches to carbon capture and storage that have the potential to address the level of reductions in greenhouse gas emissions consistent with long term atmospheric stabilization</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced CO<sub>2</sub> capture, including biochemistry and enzymes</li> <li>Bio-accelerated sequestration subsurface</li> <li>CO<sub>2</sub> neutralization subsurface</li> <li>Niches –circumstances where it is very easy or convenient to sequester some carbon</li> </ul>	Achieve orders of magnitude improvement in mineralization reaction rates and energy needs at pilot scale	Identify breakthrough direct capture and storage with potential for less than 10% increase in cost of energy based upon lab scale results	Lab scale concept for indirect capture/conversion at 10 \$/ton  10% increase in cost of energy proven for direct capture concept

**Table 2. Level II - CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Roadmap and Program Plan**

Roadmap				Plan	
Path ways	Current Technology Status	R&D Opportunities		Pathway-level Goals	Supporting Program R&D Projects
		Pathway-specific	Cross-cutting		
Pre-combustion de-carbonization	10 oxygen-fired gasifiers in operation in the United States today. Syngas from an oxygen-fired gasifier can be shifted to provide a stream of primarily H <sub>2</sub> and CO <sub>2</sub> at 400-800 psi. Glycol solvents can capture CO <sub>2</sub> and be regenerated via flash (no steam use) to produce pure CO <sub>2</sub> at 15-25 psi.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced amine absorption</li> <li>Develop advanced physical or chemical absorption technology</li> <li>Improved CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub> membranes</li> </ul>	Heat and pressure integration with other system components.	<p><b>2007</b> 75% reduction in capital cost and energy load for CO<sub>2</sub> capture from new builds compared to 2002 technology</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Selective ceramic membrane [MPT]</li> <li>CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate capture process [Bechtel]</li> <li>High-temperature polymer membrane [INEEL, LANL]</li> </ul>
Oxygen-fired combustion	No oxygen-fired PC plants in commercial operation. Current minimum CO <sub>2</sub> recycle is 5 lbs CO <sub>2</sub> per lb coal feed. 90% pure CO <sub>2</sub> is produced from the boiler at 10-15 psi. Oxygen combustion requires roughly three times more oxygen per kWh of electricity generation than gasification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>O<sub>2</sub>-selective membranes</li> <li>Advanced cooling cycles</li> <li>Compact boilers and turbines that can operate at high temperature and pressure</li> </ul>	Integration/combination with NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>x</sub> , Hg, and particulate matter control	<p><b>2004</b> pilot scale demo of potential for 75% reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> recycle requirements</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced oxyfuel boiler design [Praxair, Alstom Power – parallel projects]</li> </ul>
Post-combustion capture	300 GW of PC boiler capacity in the United States. Flue gas from a PC boiler is exhausted at 10-15 psi and contains 12-18 volume percent CO <sub>2</sub> . Amine scrubbing with CO <sub>2</sub> compression to 1200 psi costs roughly 2000 \$/kW and reduces the net power plant output by 12.5%.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced amine absorption</li> <li>Physical sorbents</li> <li>CO<sub>2</sub> selective membranes</li> <li>Sorbent/membrane</li> <li>Advanced gas/liquid contactors</li> </ul>	Hybrid oxyfuel/post combustion capture systems  Integrate capture and geologic storage	<p><b>2004</b> pilot scale demo of potential for 30% reduction in steam consumption per CO<sub>2</sub> captured below 2002 amine technology.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sodium/magnesium-based chemical sorbents [RTI]</li> <li>Electrochemical pump [CCP, CSSFA]</li> <li>Amine enriched adsorbents [CSSFA]</li> <li>Carbonate-based CO<sub>2</sub> capture [CSSFA]</li> </ul>
Advanced conversion	There are a limited number of promising ideas in this area. None of them are at the commercial or demonstration phase.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chemical looping</li> </ul>		<p><b>2007</b> pilot scale demo of potential for capital and operating cost 20% higher than a 2002 PC boiler.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metal oxide materials for chemical looping fuel conversion process [TDA research]</li> </ul>

**Table 3. Level II - Sequestration Roadmap and Program Plan**

Roadmap					Plan	
Current Status		R&D Opportunities		Pathway-level Program Goals	Supporting Program R&D Projects	
		Pathway specific	Crosscut			
Depleting oil reservoirs	32 million tons of CO <sub>2</sub> per year injected into depleting oil reservoirs in the U. S. as a part of enhanced oil operations, 10 % from anthropogenic sources. Current practices are not directed toward optimizing CO <sub>2</sub> storage, typical storage rate is 2,000 scf CO <sub>2</sub> per bbl oil recovered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modeling and testing for maximum long-term storage of CO<sub>2</sub> with EOR</li> </ul>	Integrated database of domestic saline formations, depleting and depleted oil and gas wells, an coal seams containing data related to CO <sub>2</sub> storage potential	<b>2004</b> Demonstrate net CO <sub>2</sub> storage in depleting oil reservoir of 10,000 scf CO <sub>2</sub> per barrel of oil recovered (5-fold increase over current operations)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a three dimensional model of an existing depleting oil field to assess co-optimization of CO<sub>2</sub> storage and oil/gas recovery [LBNL]</li> </ul>	
Unmineable coal seams	Coal bed methane is the fastest growing source of domestic natural gas supply, 1.6 TCF produced in 2001. No commercial deployments of CO <sub>2</sub> -enhanced CBM recovery. CO <sub>2</sub> must compete with nitrogen as an enhancing agent.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve understanding of injection of CO<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>/N<sub>2</sub> mixtures</li> <li>Understand swelling in domestic coals</li> <li>Advanced injection well configuration</li> </ul>	Integrate knowledge and understanding from sequestration field test and capacity modeling with transport modeling efforts in MM&V	<b>2007</b> Demonstrate net CO <sub>2</sub> storage in an unmineable coal seam of 3 scf CO <sub>2</sub> per scf CBM recovered (2-fold increase over current operations)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Field experiment in San Juan, NM, 4 million scf CO<sub>2</sub> per day [ARI/Burlington Resources]</li> <li>Field test of slant hole drilling, Southern Virginia, ## scf CO<sub>2</sub> per day [Consol, Inc.]</li> <li>CO<sub>2</sub> storage capacity model of Black Warrior region in Alabama [AGS]</li> </ul>	
Saline formations	Several large saline formations underlie the United States, but there is no injection of CO <sub>2</sub> into them. One million tons CO <sub>2</sub> per year is being injected in the saline formation at the Slepner natural gas production field in the North Sea.  A significant body of data on domestic brine formations has been compiled by NETL, the University of Texas at Austin, and others.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CO<sub>2</sub> flow modeling for diverse formations</li> <li>Studies of CO<sub>2</sub> in brine chemical mineral systems</li> <li>Horizontal and multilateral wells for improved CO<sub>2</sub> injectivity</li> </ul>	Develop methodologies for and strategies for produced water	<b>2007</b> Demonstrate CO <sub>2</sub> injection into domestic saline formations via horizontal or multilateral wells	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perform detailed CO<sub>2</sub> storage capacity assessments for (1) the Mt. Simon formation underlying the Midwestern U.S. [AEP, BCL] (2) the Frio Brine formation near Houston, TX. [LBNL], and (3) formations underlying the Colorado Plateau [University of Utah]</li> <li>Investigate hydraulic fracturing to improve permeability [Texas Tech University]</li> <li>Study CO<sub>2</sub> carbonation reactions in simulated brine environments [CSSFA]</li> </ul>	
Novel geologic formations	Promising but untested reservoir types have significant carbon storage capacity and the potential for value-added hydrocarbon production with CO <sub>2</sub> storage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>depleting gas reservoirs</li> <li>organically rich shales</li> </ul>		<b>2012</b> Demonstrate the viability of CO <sub>2</sub> storage in one new type of geologic formation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analyze Devonian Black Shales in Kentucky for CO<sub>2</sub> storage capacity [University of Kentucky]</li> </ul>	

**Table 3. Level II - Sequestration Roadmap and Program Plan (continued)**

Roadmap			Plan	
Current Status	R&D Opportunities		Pathway-level Program Goals	Supporting Program R&D Projects
	Pathway specific	Crosscut		
Enhanced terrestrial uptake	<p>Currently terrestrial uptake offsets roughly one third of global anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The uptake from domestic terrestrial ecosystems is expected to decrease 13% over the next 20 years as northeastern forests mature. Opportunities for enhanced terrestrial include 1.5 MM acres of land damaged by past mining practices, 32 MM acres of CRP farmland, and 120 MM acres of pastureland.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forestation and reforestation</li> <li>• Agricultural practices to increase soil carbon</li> <li>• Integration of fossil energy production and use with land reclamation and productivity improvement</li> </ul>	<p>2007 Reclaim 100,000 acres of damaged land to increase carbon uptake</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lab-scale assessment of solid waste soil amendment effects on soil carbon, design of pilot test [ORNL, PNNL]</li> <li>• Demonstrate and assess the life-cycle costs of integrating electricity production with enhanced terrestrial carbon sequestration at TVA's 2,558 MW Paradise Station. Demonstration area is 100 acres. [TVA, EPRI]</li> <li>• Demonstrate reforestation and enhanced carbon sequestration on 500 acres mined lands in Kentucky. [UK, USDA Forest Service]</li> </ul>
Ocean fertilization	<p>Experimental results and observed surges in phytoplankton growth after dust clouds pass over certain ocean regions indicate that increasing the concentration of iron and other macronutrients in certain ocean waters can greatly increase the growth of phytoplankton and thus CO<sub>2</sub> uptake. Ocean fertilization remains highly controversial because of uncertainty surrounding other changes it may cause.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establish the scientific knowledge base needed to understand, assess, and optimize ocean fertilization</li> <li>• Develop effective macronutrient seeding methodologies</li> <li>• Assess long-term CO<sub>2</sub> fate and flux</li> </ul>	<p>Improved scientific understanding of this option</p>	
Ocean injection	<p>No pilot or commercial applications. Small-scale experiments have been carried at the MBARI. Also NETL has the capability to simulate deep ocean conditions and has been conducting experiments on CO<sub>2</sub> droplet stability. A conceptual design of infrastructure for CO<sub>2</sub> transport and injection has been completed by MTI.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Formation of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates as a stable form of storage</li> <li>• CO<sub>2</sub> plume dynamics</li> <li>• Environmental impacts of increased CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in deep ocean water</li> </ul>	<p>Improved scientific understanding of this option</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Synthesize CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O hydrates and observe small quantities on the floor of the Monterey Bay [LLNL, NRL, MBARI]</li> <li>• Study CO<sub>2</sub> droplet behavior in simulated deep ocean environments [CSSFA]</li> </ul>



**Table 4. Level II – MM&V Roadmap and Program Plan**

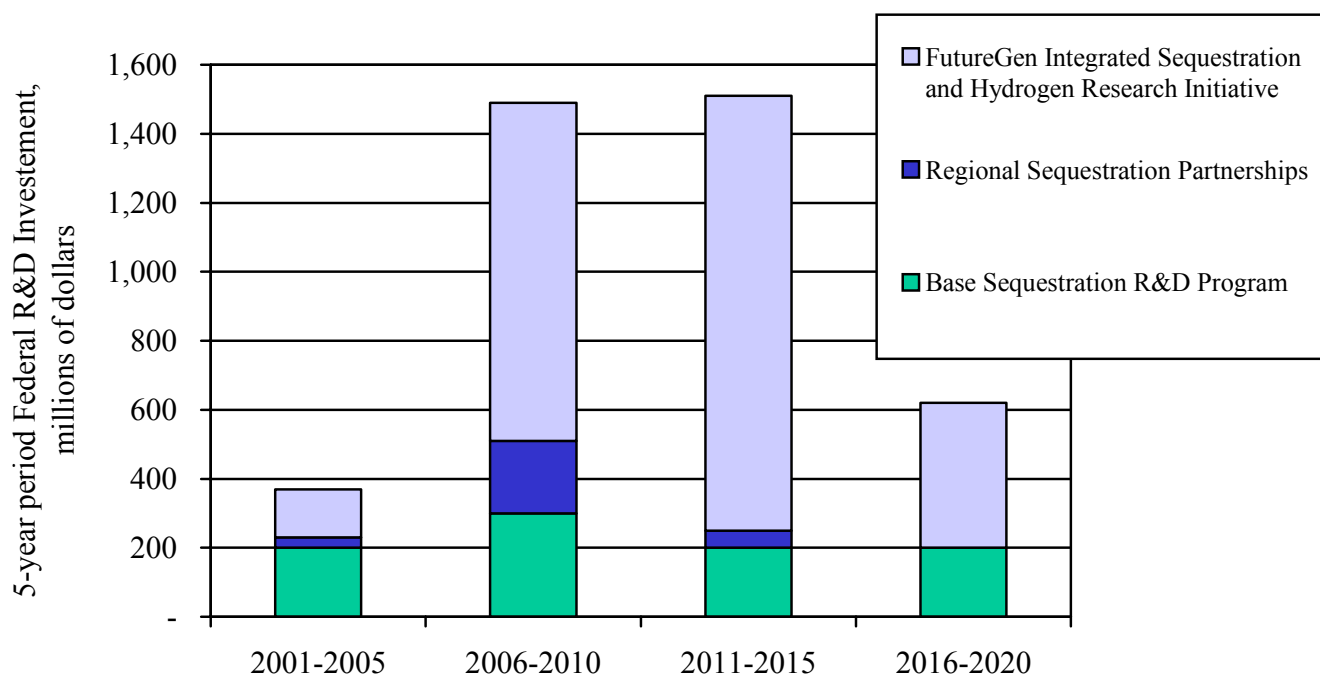
Roadmap				Plan	
Current Status	R&D Opportunities		Pathway-level Goals	Supporting Program R&D Projects	
	Pathway Specific	Cross cut			
Terrestrial Ecosystems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roughly 8 mmt of carbon sequestered in terrestrial ecosystems was traded in 2002, requiring preliminary estimations of baseline carbon stocks and projected storage. Current on-the-ground measurements are accurate within plus or minus 5-30% and can cost as little as \$1/ton carbon offset.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce cost of baselining</li> <li>• Remote sensing of above ground carbon</li> <li>• In-field technology for soil carbon measurement</li> <li>• Correlations between soil and above ground carbon</li> <li>• Technologies for measuring inorganic soil carbon</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Universal MM&amp;V standards for diverse sequestration systems</li> <li>• Develop protocols for using advanced MM&amp;V technologies in commercial applications</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>2004</b> Improved accuracy of baseline and inventory MMV technology to enable verifiable credits and carbon accounting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use aerial videography to construct geo-referenced mosaics and 3D terrain. [Nature Conservancy]</li> <li>• Develop advanced laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy device for infield detection of soil carbon [LANL]</li> <li>• Develop capability to use genetic diversity analyses as an indicator of soil carbon accumulation [LANL]</li> </ul>
Geologic Formations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Geophysical techniques can remotely characterize oil reservoir properties and changes post CO<sub>2</sub> injection. In July 2002, Ontario Power Generation bought 6 million tons of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions credits from Blue Source LLC which provided the emission reductions from oilfield carbon sequestration projects in Texas, Wyoming and Mississippi. Advanced technologies for higher resolution CO<sub>2</sub> detection are being tested at several sites including the Slepner, Weyburn, and West Pearl Queen, and Lost Hills reservoirs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surface to borehole seismic</li> <li>• Micro-seismic</li> <li>• Cross well electromagnetic</li> <li>• Electrical resistance tomography</li> <li>• CO<sub>2</sub> tracers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Design and assess advanced CO<sub>2</sub> imaging technology [LBNL]</li> <li>• Inject 3,000 tons of CO<sub>2</sub> into the West Pearl Queen Oil reservoir and measure CO<sub>2</sub> migration [SNL, LLNL]</li> <li>• Measure and study the movement of CO<sub>2</sub> at the commercial EOR operation in Weyburn, Canada [Dakota Gasification]</li> <li>• Field test CO<sub>2</sub> tracer chemicals at injections sites in New Mexico and California [CSSFA, LBNL]</li> <li>• Study natural CO<sub>2</sub> deposits in the United States to evaluate safety and permanence of CO<sub>2</sub> storage [ARI]</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>2007</b> Capability to ensure permanence and protection of human and ecosystem health</li> <li>• <b>2012</b> MMV represents no more than 10% of total sequestration cost</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Design and assess advanced CO<sub>2</sub> imaging technology [LBNL]</li> <li>• Inject 3,000 tons of CO<sub>2</sub> into the West Pearl Queen Oil reservoir and measure CO<sub>2</sub> migration [SNL, LLNL]</li> <li>• Measure and study the movement of CO<sub>2</sub> at the commercial EOR operation in Weyburn, Canada [Dakota Gasification]</li> <li>• Field test CO<sub>2</sub> tracer chemicals at injections sites in New Mexico and California [CSSFA, LBNL]</li> <li>• Study natural CO<sub>2</sub> deposits in the United States to evaluate safety and permanence of CO<sub>2</sub> storage [ARI]</li> <li>• Sea floor gravity survey of the Slepner field to monitor CO<sub>2</sub> migration [UCSD]</li> </ul>
Oceans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Established protocols for measuring dissolved organic and inorganic carbon in ocean water have been developed as a part of varied studies of ocean ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capability to image hydrate formation</li> <li>• Advanced tools for monitoring seawater chemistry and biological impacts in-situ</li> <li>• Diffraction</li> <li>• NMR spectroscopy</li> <li>• Raman spectroscopy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess the degree to which risk is inhibiting market use of sequestration for GHG emissions abatement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>2007</b> Develop systems to measure carbon storage and human and ecosystem health impacts for ocean sequestration experiments</li> </ul>	

**Table 5. Major New Initiatives**

Initiative	Description	Applicable Technology Development Areas	Metrics for Success		
			2004	2007	2012
<b>Collaboration with the National Academies of Science</b>	In 2003 NAS conducted an experts' workshop to identify R&D opportunities in the area breakthrough concepts. The program will use the results from the workshop in crafting a solicitation for R&D projects. Once proposals are received, an NAS committee will evaluate the scientific, technical, engineering and environmental merits of each.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Breakthrough Concepts</li> </ul>	Award multiple promising R&D projects that represent fundamentally new areas for the carbon sequestration program	2 breakthrough direct capture projects show potential for a 10% increase in energy based on lab-scale results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 concept with enough promise to play a role in the 2012 GCCI technology assessment</li> </ul>
<b>Regional Sequestration Partnerships</b>	Partnerships will evaluate options and potential opportunities for CO <sub>2</sub> capture, transport, and storage in the defined region and investigate monitoring and verification requirements and regulatory, environmental, and outreach issues.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capture</li> <li>Sequestration</li> <li>MM&amp;V</li> <li>Education and Outreach</li> </ul>	4-10 cost-shared projects up and running	Phase II awards for technology validation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deployment of 1-3 commercial scale carbon sequestration systems that were initiated as a result of regional partnership activities</li> </ul>
<b>FutureGen Integrated Sequestration and Hydrogen Research Initiative</b>	Contingent upon funding approval, in FY 2003 the Program plans to release a solicitation for an Integrated Sequestration and Hydrogen Research Initiative in which CO <sub>2</sub> is separated and captured from coal-fired power plant and subsequently sequestered in a geologic formation. The project will focus on large systems, greater than one million tons of CO <sub>2</sub> sequestered per year, and concepts where CO <sub>2</sub> capture and geologic sequestration are integrated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capture</li> <li>Sequestration</li> <li>MM&amp;V</li> </ul>	Several industry teams rigorously evaluate sequestration options and submit a proposal DOE makes one or more awards for design phase	Demonstration project(s) advance to construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demonstrate advanced CO<sub>2</sub> capture technology at large scale</li> <li>Develop best field practices for geologic CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration</li> <li>Provide an opportunity to test and refine MMV systems</li> </ul>
<b>MM&amp;V Program</b>	Nexus of MMV efforts will contribute to the growing emphasis on MMV consistent with the GCCI. Focus on surface measurement and leak detection. Both the Regional Partnerships and Integrated Demonstration Program have strong MMV aspects.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cross cuts all areas</li> </ul>		Tools developed enable measurement and verification at reduced cost and improved accuracy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internationally accepted protocols</li> </ul>

## RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS

Figure 6 shows the estimated resources needed to pursue the opportunities identified in the technology roadmap and achieve the program goals. The base program funding is estimated at roughly \$50 MM per year, with slightly more between 2006 and 2010. The regional partnerships will require an initial investment but are structured to become self-sustaining after five years. The FutureGen Integrated Sequestration and Hydrogen Research Initiative will require a significant investment. This is due to the fact that large deployments are needed to prove out new technologies and that a portfolio of projects are needed to validate the different types of CO<sub>2</sub> point sources and storage options.



**Figure 6. Funding Requirements of the Carbon Sequestration Program**



***If you have any questions, comments, or would like more information about DOE's Carbon Sequestration Program please contact the following persons:***

Scott Klara  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
Office of Fossil Energy  
412/386-4864 or  
[scott.klara@netl.doe.gov](mailto:scott.klara@netl.doe.gov)

Bob Kane  
Office of Coal and Power Systems  
Office of Fossil Energy  
202/586.4753  
[robert.kane@hq.doe.gov](mailto:robert.kane@hq.doe.gov)

Sarah Forbes  
National Energy Technology Laboratory  
Office of Fossil Energy  
304/285-4670 or  
[sarah.forbes@netl.doe.gov](mailto:sarah.forbes@netl.doe.gov)

***or visit our web sites at:***

<http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration>

[http://www.fe.doe.gov/coal\\_power/sequestration/](http://www.fe.doe.gov/coal_power/sequestration/)

## **National Energy Technology Laboratory**

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10904  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940

3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing



***A REPRINT FROM***

---

A REPRINT FROM THE December 2002 ISSUE OF

# ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRESS

**U.S. DOE Integrated  
Collaborative Technology  
Development Program for CO<sub>2</sub>**

Scott M. Klara and  
Rameshwar D. Srivastava

# U.S. DOE Integrated Collaborative Technology Development Program for CO<sub>2</sub> Separation and Capture

Scott M. Klara<sup>a</sup> and Rameshwar D. Srivastava<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> National Energy Technology Laboratory, United States Department of Energy, Pittsburgh, PA 15236

<sup>b</sup> Science Applications International Corporation, National Energy Technology Laboratory, Pittsburgh, PA 15236

*Electric power generation represents one of the largest carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emitters in the United States. Roughly one-third of all the United States' carbon emissions come from power plants. Since electricity generation is expected to grow, and fossil fuels will continue to be the dominant fuel source, power generation can be expected to provide even greater CO<sub>2</sub> contributions in the future. Consequently, an important component of the United States Department of Energy's (DOE's) research and development program is dedicated to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants by developing technologies to capture CO<sub>2</sub> for utilization and/or sequestration. A primary goal of this research is to develop technology options that dramatically lower the cost of eliminating CO<sub>2</sub> from flue gas and other streams by use of either pre- or post-combustion processes. This research is in its early stages, and is exploring a wide range of approaches, including membranes, improved CO<sub>2</sub> sorbents, advanced scrubbing, oxyfuel combustors, formation of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates, and economic assessments. This paper presents an overview of the DOE research program in the area of CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture, while specifically addressing the status of research efforts related to promising pathways and potential technological breakthroughs.*

## INTRODUCTION

Fossil fuels currently supply over 85% of the energy needs of the U.S., and their combustion is responsible for about 90% of the greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in the U.S. [1]. Use of these fuels, domestically and internationally, is expected to increase well into the 21st century. The Energy Information Administration within the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) projects U.S. consumption of coal, oil, and natural gas to increase by 40%, and carbon emissions to rise by 33% over the next 20 years (See Figure 1).

Carbon sequestration holds great potential to reduce GHG emissions at costs and impacts that are economically and environmentally acceptable. The

DOE's Office of Fossil Energy's (FE) formal carbon sequestration effort began in 1997.

The Carbon Sequestration Program is pursuing five technology pathways to reduce GHG emissions:

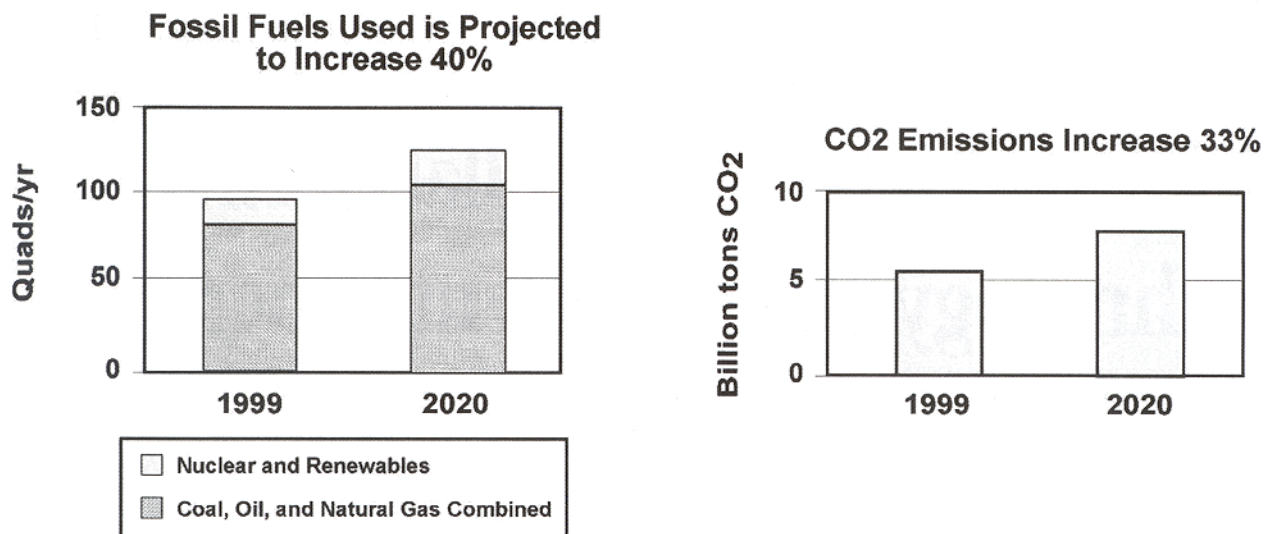
- Separation and capture
- Geologic sequestration
- Terrestrial sequestration
- Oceanic sequestration
- Novel sequestration systems

These five pathways encompass a broad set of opportunities for both technology development and partnership formation for national and international cooperation. This paper deals mainly with the first of these pathways, namely separation and capture.

In addition to CO<sub>2</sub>, methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) are other major anthropogenic emissions that contribute to global climate change. On a pound for pound basis, both CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O are more potent GHGs than CO<sub>2</sub>. However, in terms of the quantity emitted, CO<sub>2</sub> far outstrips other GHGs and is, thus, the primary focus of mitigation efforts. Efforts to decrease non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions are included in the Sequestration Program, but are not discussed in this paper.

An important component of DOE's Carbon Sequestration program is directed toward reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants. Roughly one-third of the United States' anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions come from power plants (See Figure 2). CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the U.S. from electricity generation by fossil-fuel burning power plants increased by 23.5% between 1990 and 2000 [2]. Moreover, most power plants use air for combustion, which means that the major constituent of the flue gas is nitrogen. This makes it difficult and expensive to capture CO<sub>2</sub> as a concentrated stream, which is required for most storage, conversion, and reuse applications. One way of mitigating GHG emissions in a safe and environmentally-friendly manner is to capture CO<sub>2</sub> and store it in geological formations.





**Figure 1.** U.S. energy consumption and GHG emissions in 2020.

This has emerged as one of the most promising options for sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> from energy plants [3].

Carbon sequestration is an underexplored area of science and technology. In order for recovery/sequestration to work, improved CO<sub>2</sub> capture technologies are needed, and costs must be reduced substantially. Capture technology, based on the use of physical or chemical sorbents, such as amines, is in wide use today to remove CO<sub>2</sub> from natural gas, which can be used in the food industry and for tertiary recovery in oil fields. However, the cost is on the order of \$50 per ton of CO<sub>2</sub> removed, or about 5 cents per kWh, too high for cost-effective GHG emissions reductions. Additionally, existing capture systems use substantial amounts of energy, reducing a power plant's net generation capacity, sometimes by as much as 30%. DOE's long-term goal is to achieve sequestration with only a modest increase in energy costs [4, 5]. The programmatic timeline is to demonstrate, at commercial scale, a portfolio of safe and cost-effective GHG capture, storage, and mitigation technologies by 2012.

#### CARBON SEQUESTRATION RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Before it can be sequestered, CO<sub>2</sub> must first be separated and captured. Therefore, the Carbon Sequestration Research and Development Program is exploring a portfolio of new and improved technologies to reduce the capital cost and energy penalty for CO<sub>2</sub> capture. During the FY2000 to FY2002 period, the DOE Carbon Sequestration Program issued a solicitation and selected 20 R&D projects in the areas of CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage in geologic formations. These programs have up to a 40% non-DOE cost share. This research is in its early stages and is exploring a wide range of capture approaches, including membranes, improved CO<sub>2</sub> sorbents, advanced combustor concepts, advanced scrubbing, formation of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates, and economic assessments. DOE is also a partner in the CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Project (CCP) with an international team of energy companies to develop

a set of new technologies to reduce the cost of capturing CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel combustion.

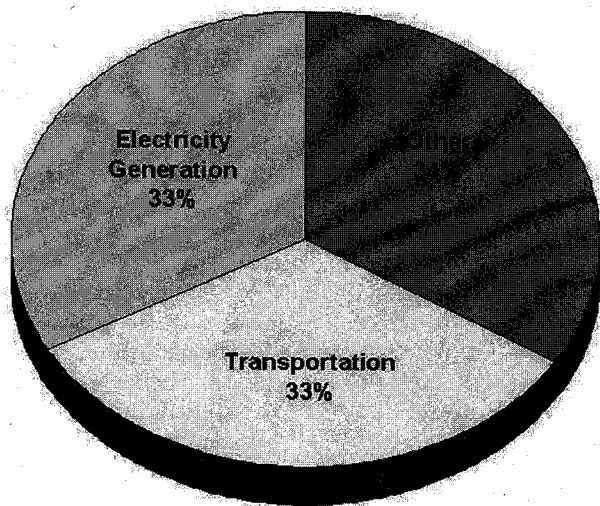
There are two general approaches to CO<sub>2</sub> capture: precombustion decarbonization and post-combustion capture. Either the carbon can be removed before the fuel is burned, or CO<sub>2</sub> can be recovered from the flue gas. In addition, the use of pure oxygen, rather than air, in combustion, known as oxyfuel combustion, has a high potential for reducing CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture costs.

#### PRECOMBUSTION DECARBONIZATION

Precombustion decarbonization involves removal of carbon from a gaseous, liquid, or solid fuel before it is burned. Various approaches are possible. A very promising technology involves gasifying coal and then scrubbing the CO<sub>2</sub> from the fuel gas before combustion. The CO<sub>2</sub> is normally removed by a chemical or physical absorption system. Existing capture technologies operate at a low temperature, requiring the syngas produced in the gasifier to be cooled for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and then reheated before combustion in a turbine. Substantial cost reductions in CO<sub>2</sub> capture and separation are expected to come through integrated designs incorporating the use of membranes and other breakthrough recovery technologies.

#### CO<sub>2</sub> Selective Ceramic Membrane to Improve the Water-Gas Shift Reaction

This technology involves precombustion decarbonization with the addition of an innovative water-gas shift (WGS) reactor to increase the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> captured. The WGS reactor consists of ceramic tubes that incorporate a membrane permeable to CO<sub>2</sub>, but not to other gases. The tubes are filled with catalyst. As the fuel gas from the coal gasifier passes through the WGS reactor, the CO<sub>2</sub> produced by the reaction, as shown in Equation 1, diffuses through the membrane, allowing the reaction to approach completion.



**Figure 2.** U.S. carbon emissions sources.



This produces a hydrogen-rich fuel stream, while simultaneously producing a pure  $\text{CO}_2$  stream for use or sequestration. The hydrogen can be sent to a fuel cell or burned in a combustion turbine. In either case, the only product is water, which is innocuous to the environment. This project is being conducted by Media and Process Technology, Inc., in partnership with the University of Southern California. They have developed a technique for depositing hydrotalcite in the pores of a ceramic substrate. The hydrotalcite is permeable to  $\text{CO}_2$ , but plugs the pores, preventing passage of other gases. The project team is currently working on improving production procedures and determining operating conditions to maximize  $\text{CO}_2$  permeance.

#### POST-COMBUSTION $\text{CO}_2$ CAPTURE

Post-combustion capture involves the removal of  $\text{CO}_2$  from the flue gas produced by fuel combustion. The major problem with this approach is that flue gas is usually at near atmospheric pressure, and the  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration is low. The resulting low partial pressure of  $\text{CO}_2$  results in only a small driving force for traditional adsorption/absorption processes. While post-combustion  $\text{CO}_2$  capture may not have the greatest potential for step-change reductions in separation and capture costs, it has the greatest near-term potential for reducing emissions, since post-combustion processes can be retrofitted to existing facilities. Although the processes discussed below can be used to remove  $\text{CO}_2$  from flue gas, the benefits of these developments will be equally applicable to the removal of carbon dioxide from gasifier product streams for the production of syngas or pure hydrogen.

#### Electric Swing Adsorption

Electric Swing Adsorption (ESA) is an advanced separation system for  $\text{CO}_2$  removal from syngas being

developed for use with the gasification of low hydrogen-to-carbon ratio fuels, such as petroleum coke. Oak Ridge National Laboratory has developed a novel process, which adsorbs  $\text{CO}_2$  on a carbon substrate. After saturation of the carbon fiber adsorbent with  $\text{CO}_2$ , immediate desorption of the adsorbed gas is accomplished by applying low voltage across the adsorbent. This technology is being developed to remove  $\text{CO}_2$  from the exhaust gas of a conventional turbine combined with a non-condensing steam turbine. Calculations based on available adsorption data indicate that it should be possible to develop an improved  $\text{CO}_2$ -separation process compared to existing technology.

#### Stable High Temperature Polymer Membranes

Many membrane systems used for industrial gas separation applications employ polymer membranes. Such applications include the production of high-purity nitrogen, dehydration and removal of acid gases from natural gas, and recovery of hydrogen from process streams. However, many gas separation applications require materials that are stable at high temperatures and pressures. Polymeric materials currently used commercially have thermal and mechanical limits too low for such applications. Consequently, there is a compelling need for membrane materials that can operate under more extreme conditions for extended periods of time while providing an acceptable level of performance.

Los Alamos National Laboratory is developing a high-temperature polymeric membrane with better separation performance by supporting a polybenzimidazole (PBI) film on a sintered metal support. PBI possesses excellent chemical resistance, a high glass transition temperature ( $450^\circ\text{C}$ ), and good mechanical strength. Tests for  $\text{H}_2$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_4$ , and  $\text{N}_2$  permeability with the membrane oriented with the polymeric layer on the feed side have shown promising results. This type of membrane is highly selective and able to operate at flue gas conditions.

#### Advanced Gas/Liquid Scrubbing

A major problem associated with chemical absorption using amines is the degradation of the solvent through irreversible side reactions with  $\text{SO}_2$  and other flue gas components. Such reactions lead to numerous problems, such as foaming, fouling, increased viscosity, and formation of stable salts in the amine. Amine degradation results in solvent loss, requiring a replacement rate of up to eight pounds of amine per ton of  $\text{CO}_2$  captured. A focus of R&D activities at the National Energy Technology Laboratory (NETL) is a study of amine degradation under actual plant conditions.

This study will lead to a better understanding of the chemistry of solvent degradation, which is known to increase corrosion. Understanding this phenomenon will improve operations and decrease costs, since to reduce corrosion, solvent strength is kept relatively low, resulting in large equipment sizes and high regeneration energy requirements. In addition, several researchers have shown that blending amines increases the absorption rate. The work

at the University of Texas at Austin focuses on expanding the investigation of promoted potassium carbonate using piperazine as the amine.

### **Regenerable CO<sub>2</sub> Sorbent Development**

A different approach for CO<sub>2</sub> capture employs dry scrubbing—a process that involves chemical adsorption with a dry sorbent. Such a sorbent can remove the pollutant, be regenerated to produce a concentrated stream of CO<sub>2</sub>, and be recycled. This process can have economic advantages compared to commercially available wet scrubbing amine processes.

Research Triangle Institute has initiated development of a process that uses a regenerable, sodium-based sorbent for CO<sub>2</sub> recovery. Preliminary microreactor tests with sodium carbonate have indicated that absorbing CO<sub>2</sub> and steam to form bicarbonate, with subsequent regeneration to the carbonate, is a viable process. Because sorbent regeneration uses waste heat, the power requirement for capture of CO<sub>2</sub> is relatively small. Various system configurations are being simulated to define optimal heat management.

NETL has pioneered research to identify regenerable sorbents that can be used for CO<sub>2</sub> capture. The active component in a calcium-based sorbent being studied chemically bonds with CO<sub>2</sub> and is later regenerated using heat or a reducing agent. Packed bed testing is now in the planning stage. In another project, CO<sub>2</sub> is absorbed by a zeolite based sorbent, and a temperature/pressure swing is performed to recover the carbon dioxide. The project team (NETL and Carnegie-Mellon University) is currently working on simulation modeling to understand the performance of high-temperature sorbents and on high-pressure reactor testing of promising synthetic zeolites.

### **OXYFUEL TECHNOLOGY**

#### **Oxygen-Fired Combustion for CO<sub>2</sub> Capture**

The objective of oxygen-fired combustion is to burn the fuel in enriched air or pure oxygen to produce a concentrated stream of CO<sub>2</sub>. Oxygen-fired combustion presents significant challenges, but also provides a high potential for a technological breakthrough and a step-change reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture costs. The barriers and issues include:

- Oxygen from cryogenic air separation is expensive and, because in oxygen-fired combustion, all the carbon in the fuel is converted to CO<sub>2</sub> using pure oxygen, rather than only part of the carbon with gasification, oxygen combustion consumes several times more oxygen than coal gasification followed by combustion of the syngas in air.
- Combustion of fuels in pure oxygen occurs at a temperature too high for existing boiler or turbine materials, while CO<sub>2</sub> recycle to control temperature increases the parasitic power load.

Development and costing of an optimized oxygen-fired combustion scheme requires an engineering study to identify and resolve the technical issues related to application of oxygen firing with flue gas

recycle to the boiler and process heaters. Alstom Power has outlined an approach in which two sets of economic evaluations would analyze a fossil fuel-based (coal and petroleum coke) circulating fluidized bed (CFB) combustor, and a biomass-based CFB for power production. The first step is to identify and analyze normal baseline conditions for CFB combustion with air firing both without CO<sub>2</sub> capture and with a novel high-temperature CO<sub>2</sub> capture and sorbent regeneration process. Next, CFB-based power plants employing an oxygen/recycled flue gas mixture as the oxidizing agent will be studied to determine what operating conditions and gas clean-up processes are most economical. The CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the flue gas can be greatly increased by using oxygen instead of air for combustion. Flue gas is recycled to moderate the combustion temperature.

Comparisons will also be made with Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) cases that have already been evaluated by Parsons Energy and Chemical Group. In this way, important features that can improve plant operations by utilizing oxygen firing will be explored, identified, and included in plant designs.

### **Integration of Membrane Air Separation**

The economics of both oxygen-firing and IGCC can be improved by the application of advanced oxygen production technology. New air separation processes using high temperature oxygen ion transport ceramic membranes are being developed by several consortia. For oxygen-fired combustion applications, integration of an oxygen transport membrane (OTM) for oxygen production with the combustion system can provide a method for the cost-effective capture of CO<sub>2</sub> from power plants. Praxair, in conjunction with Alstom Power, has initiated the development of a novel technology that integrates a high-temperature OTM with boiler components to enhance both oxygen production and boiler efficiency (See Figure 3).

OTM membranes are based, in part, on Praxair-patented materials that have demonstrated ability for rapid electron conduction. A condensing heat exchanger will be used to take advantage of the high water content in the flue gas from combustion with pure oxygen. A high driving force across the ceramic membrane, due to pressurized air, and the high temperature environment inherent in combustion, result in a significant reduction in the power consumption for oxygen production. The resultant combustion process will not only lead to low NO<sub>x</sub> and CO emissions, but also increase the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the flue gas sent to the capture system, thus leading to lower capital costs. The technical challenge is to develop materials with enhanced conductivity and stability, and to produce ceramic structures specifically suited to combustion applications.

### **NOVEL CONCEPTS**

#### **Carbon Dioxide Separation Using Hydrates**

An entirely new concept for recovering CO<sub>2</sub> from process streams is the formation of hydrates, ice-like



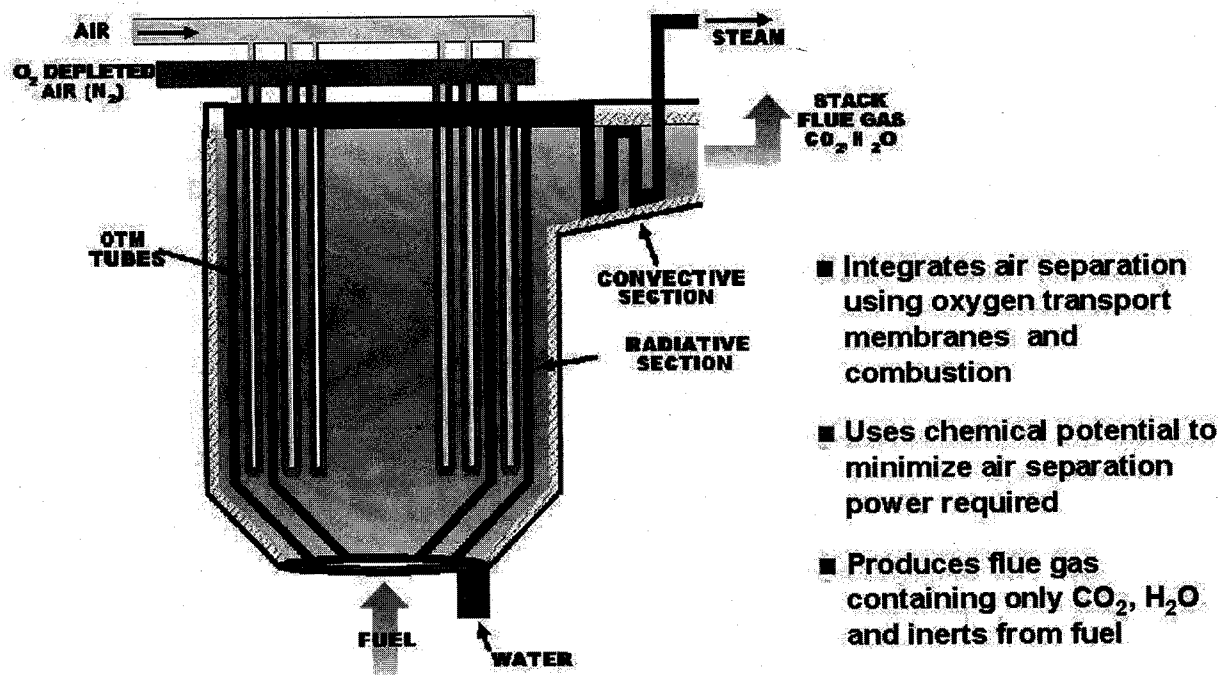


Figure 3. Praxair advanced boiler.

complexes of water and CO<sub>2</sub> molecules. Many people are familiar with methane hydrates, in which a methane molecule is enclosed in a cage of water molecules, but are unaware that CO<sub>2</sub> can form similar hydrates under suitable conditions. The California Institute of Technology has developed a bench-scale apparatus to produce CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates. The objective of the current project team (Los Alamos National Laboratory, Nextant, Inc., and SIMTECHE) is to develop this concept into the basis for a commercial process that removes CO<sub>2</sub> from flue gas by contacting it with water at low temperature (0° C) and high pressure (1-7 MPa) to form crystalline ice-like solids that can be removed from the system.

A new test unit has been constructed for experimentation. Figure 4 is a schematic of a CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate separation process operating on a synthesis gas stream that has undergone the WGS reaction. Water and CO<sub>2</sub> in a greater than 12/1 molar ratio flow through a venturi to achieve intimate contact, and then into a cooler to remove the heat of formation of the hydrate. The slurry and unreacted gas then flow to a separator. Work to date has demonstrated that hydrates can be formed in systems with very short residence times, and that continuous operation is possible, provided operating conditions are adjusted so that plugging does not occur.

The next step in the development process is the design, construction, and operation of a pilot plant. However, further data are needed before this can be done, including the physical properties of the hydrate slurry, practical ranges of the key process variables, and tests with CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>S mixtures. Using CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates to purify gas streams is a potentially less energy-intensive

recovery method. It is also possible that CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate slurries could be pumped to sequestration sites without regeneration. Implementation of this technology will be best suited to gasification systems that operate at pressures higher than those of typical flue gas streams.

### Chemical Looping

Indirect combustion of coal, sometimes referred to as chemical looping, will be evaluated by Alstom Power. In chemical looping, oxygen for combustion is provided by a metal oxide, rather than by air. Fuel gas (CO plus H<sub>2</sub>) produced by the gasification of coal reduces a solid transition metal oxide in a fluidized bed reactor to a lower oxidation state, producing water and CO<sub>2</sub>. The off-gas stream is cooled to condense water and produce a pure CO<sub>2</sub> stream for sequestration. The reduced metal containing solid is transferred to a second fluidized bed reactor, where it is reoxidized with air. This exothermic reaction heats the oxygen-depleted air, which is sent to power production.

### OTHER ACTIVITIES

#### Modeling/Assessment

There is a need to develop a comprehensive economic model that will enable different options for CO<sub>2</sub> capture from power plants to be systematically evaluated, including pipeline costs. Carnegie Mellon University is developing such a model. The initial focus includes current commercial technologies, such as amine-based CO<sub>2</sub> capture, shift conversion, pipelines, and geologic storage. The model is expected to be capable of establishing a common

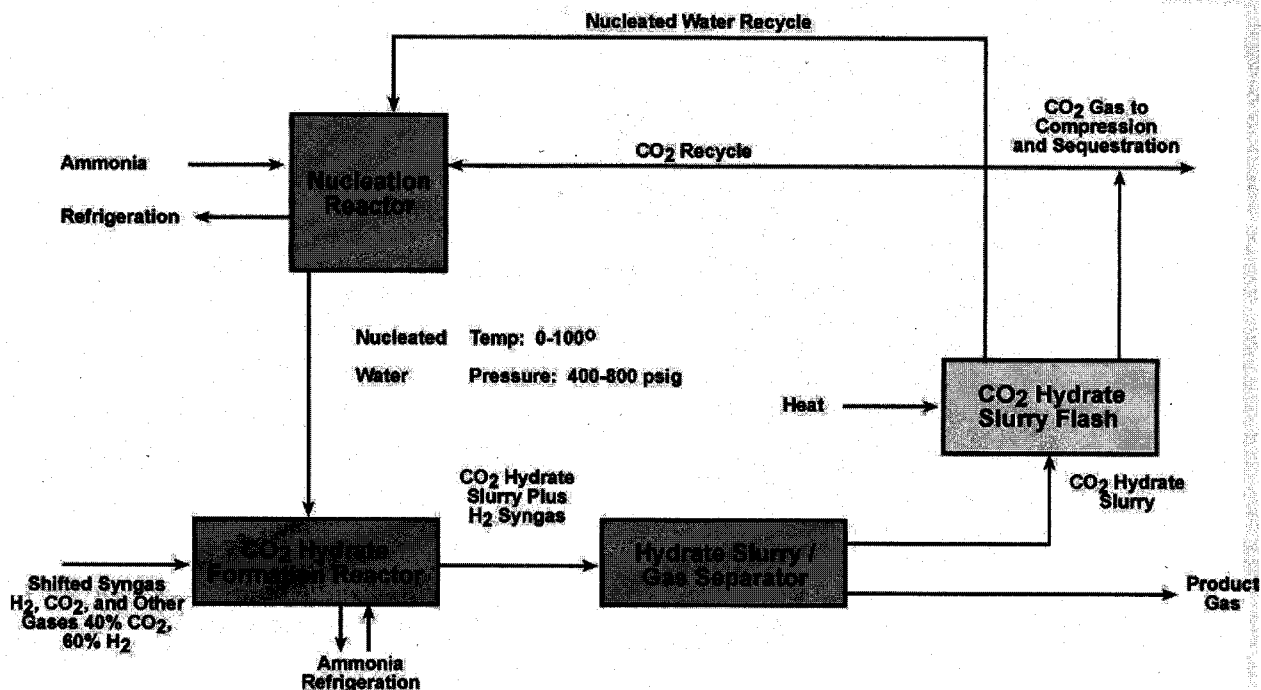


Figure 4. Conceptual process block flow diagram of a CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate process.

set of performance metrics and evaluating the overall cost of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration, including the component costs of new separation and capture modules, transportation and sequestration in geologic reservoirs and unmineable coal seams, and use in enhanced oil recovery.

NETL and Science Applications International Corporation are developing a computer model-based technique for evaluating CO<sub>2</sub> recovery and sequestration technologies. With existing studies as a baseline, all technologies in the DOE portfolio will be evaluated to continually assess their potential technical and economic performance. This will ensure that the highest potential projects are kept at the forefront of the DOE development effort.

#### CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Project

To further enhance the effort to reduce GHG emissions, DOE is sponsoring the CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Project (CCP) with an international team of energy companies lead by BP, and including Chevron-Texaco, ENI (Italy), Shell, Norsk Hydro (Norway), PanCanadian (Canada), Statoil (Norway), and Suncor Energy (Canada). This joint industry project will demonstrate the feasibility of capturing the CO<sub>2</sub> produced from burning a variety of fuel types and storing it in unmineable coal seams and saline aquifers.

The CCP has issued contracts with technology developers in the U.S., the European Union, and Norway to carry out studies in various process areas, including geologic storage, post-combustion CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture, precombustion decarbonization, and fuel combustion with pure oxygen [6]. The potential exists for many scientific breakthroughs from this

project, such as the development and evaluation of a combined shift reaction and CO<sub>2</sub> separation system employing high temperature adsorbents. This process would selectively remove CO<sub>2</sub> from a reacting gas mixture, thereby increasing conversion and providing two gas streams requiring minimal further purification. Technology developed by Air Products and Chemicals involves the precombustion decarbonization of a hydrocarbon feedstock that has been gasified by reaction with steam and/or oxygen to produce a H<sub>2</sub>/CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O/CO gas mixture with trace contaminants. This concept has already been demonstrated at laboratory scale. Development needs are to apply the system to CO<sub>2</sub> capture and optimize the adsorbent and cycle for large-scale use.

Four membranes have been identified to achieve the CO<sub>2</sub> recovery target at a concentration above 97 mol %. Each of these membranes (Cu-Pd, supported zeolite, silica, and electro-ceramic) will be developed and characterized. For example, ECN Dutch Energy Efficiency Institute will develop silica membranes and provide mathematical models. Fluor Daniels will develop simulations of the overall process incorporating a model of the membrane reactor supplied by ECN.

Other potential scientific breakthroughs that could result from the CCP include:

- New solvents and/or contactors to reduce the cost of CO<sub>2</sub> separation.
- An emerging H<sub>2</sub> generation process integrated with CO<sub>2</sub> capture.
- Understanding the production of fuel-grade H<sub>2</sub> and its combustion properties.

- An enhanced understanding of controls and requirements for geologically sequestering CO<sub>2</sub>. Information on capture and sequestration options generated during the performance of these parallel and complimentary studies will maximize technology transfer and, hence, benefit CO<sub>2</sub> reduction efforts in the U.S and globally.

#### CONCLUSIONS

The DOE Carbon Sequestration Program is developing a portfolio of technologies that hold great potential to reduce GHG emissions. The programmatic timeline is to demonstrate a series of safe and cost effective GHG capture, storage and mitigation technologies at the commercial scale by 2012, with deployment leading to substantial market penetration beyond 2012. Developments are directed toward substantial improvements in performance and cost reduction compared to state-of-the-art alternatives. Wide deployment of these technologies holds great promise to slow the growth of GHG emissions in the near-term, while ultimately leading to stabilized emissions towards the middle of the 21st century.

This paper has presented a brief overview of the DOE Carbon Sequestration Program. More details on these and other R&D projects in the portfolio can be found at the referenced Web site [5].

#### LITERATURE CITED

1. U.S. DOE and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Carbon Dioxide Emissions from the Generation of Electric Power in the United States," Washington, DC, October 15, 1999, available at <http://www.epa.gov>.
2. U.S. DOE, "International Energy Outlook 2001," DOE/EIA-0484, Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC, 2001.
3. **Herzog, H., E. Drake, and E. Adams**, "CO<sub>2</sub> Capture, Reuse, and Storage Technologies for Mitigating Global Climate Change—A White Paper," U.S. DOE/DE-AF22-96PC01257, Washington, DC, January 1997.
4. **Schmidt, C.E., S. Klara, and R.D. Srivastava**, "DOE Carbon Sequestration Program," U.S. Department of Energy, Proceedings of the EUEC 2002, Tucson, AZ, 2002.
5. <http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration>, August 2002.
6. **Hill, G.**, <http://www.co2captureproject.org>, December 2001.



PERGAMON

Energy Conversion and Management 44 (2003) 2699–2712

**ENERGY  
CONVERSION &  
MANAGEMENT**

[www.elsevier.com/locate/enconman](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/enconman)

## Integrated collaborative technology development program for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in geologic formations—United States Department of Energy R&D

Scott M. Klara<sup>a,\*</sup>, Rameshwar D. Srivastava<sup>b</sup>, Howard G. McIlvried<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> National Energy Technology Laboratory, United States Department of Energy, Pittsburgh, PA 15236, USA

<sup>b</sup> Science Applications International Corporation, National Energy Technology Laboratory, Pittsburgh, PA 15236, USA

Received 10 October 2002; accepted 28 January 2003

---

### Abstract

A major contributor to increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> levels is fossil fuel combustion. Roughly one third of the carbon emissions in the United States comes from power plants. Since electric generation is expected to grow and fossil fuels will continue to be the dominant fuel source, there is growing recognition that the energy industry can be part of the solution to reducing greenhouse gas emissions by capturing and permanently sequestering CO<sub>2</sub>. Consequently, an important component of the United States Department of Energy's (DOE) research and development program is dedicated to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants by developing technologies for capturing CO<sub>2</sub> and for subsequent utilization and/or sequestration.

Injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into geologic formations is being practiced today by the petroleum industry for enhanced oil recovery, but it is not yet possible to predict with confidence storage volumes, formation integrity and permanence over long time periods. Many important issues dealing with geologic storage, monitoring and verification of fluids (including CO<sub>2</sub>) in underground oil and gas reservoirs, coal beds and saline formations must be addressed. Field demonstrations are needed to confirm practical considerations, such as economics, safety, stability, permanence and public acceptance.

This paper presents an overview of DOE's research program in the area of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and storage in geologic formations and specifically addresses the status of new knowledge, improved tools and enhanced technology for cost optimization, monitoring, modeling and capacity estimation. This paper also highlights those fundamental and applied studies, including field tests, sponsored by DOE that are measuring the degree to which CO<sub>2</sub> can be injected and remain safely and permanently sequestered in geologic formations while concurrently assuring no adverse long term ecological impacts.

Published by Elsevier Science Ltd.

**Keywords:** Carbon dioxide sequestration; Geological media; Sedimentary basins

---

\* Corresponding author. Tel.: +1-412-386-4864; fax: +1-412-386-4604.

E-mail address: [scott.klara@netl.doe.gov](mailto:scott.klara@netl.doe.gov) (S.M. Klara).

## 1. Introduction

Predictions of global energy use in this century suggest a continued increase in carbon emissions and rising concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere. A major contributor to increased greenhouse gas (GHG) emission levels is fossil fuel combustion. Roughly one third of the carbon emissions in the United States comes from power plants. Since electric generation is expected to grow and fossil fuels will continue to be the dominant fuel source, there is growing recognition that the energy industry can be part of the solution to reducing GHG emissions by capturing and permanently sequestering CO<sub>2</sub>. Carbon sequestration holds great potential to reduce GHG emissions at costs and impacts that are economically and environmentally acceptable. The year 1997 represents the start of DOE's Office of Fossil Energy's (FE) formal Carbon Sequestration Program. The objective of the Carbon Sequestration Program is to provide long range options for drastically reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from fossil fuel fired heat and power facilities [1,2].

The Carbon Sequestration Program is pursuing five technology pathways to reduce GHG emissions:

- Separation and Capture targets novel, low cost approaches for capture of carbon or CO<sub>2</sub> from energy production and conversion systems.
- Geologic Sequestration assesses the applicability and effectiveness of long term CO<sub>2</sub> storage in geological structures, such as oil and gas reservoirs, unmineable coal seams and deep saline aquifers.
- Terrestrial Sequestration examines the potential to enhance terrestrial uptake and retention of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> by coupling improved agricultural and forestry practices with fossil energy production and use systems.
- Oceanic Sequestration examines potential mechanisms for enhancing ocean uptake of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> or for deep ocean storage of liquid CO<sub>2</sub>.
- Novel Sequestration Systems examines novel approaches to chemical, biological or other processes to recycle or reuse CO<sub>2</sub> produced by energy systems.

These five pathways encompass a broad set of opportunities for both technology development and partnership formation for national and international cooperation. A paper discussing the first of these pathways, separation and capture, was recently published [3]. This paper deals mainly with the second of these pathways, geologic sequestration. Summaries of technology developments emerging from the Carbon Sequestration Program are presented.

## 2. Sequestration of carbon dioxide in geologic formations

Geologic CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration involves the injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into geologic formations, the most important of which are deep coal seams, saline aquifers and depleted oil and gas reservoirs. The estimated capacity of geologic formations (see Fig. 1) is large enough to store decades to centuries worth of emissions. These capacity estimates are likely to be conservative, as the CO<sub>2</sub> seques-

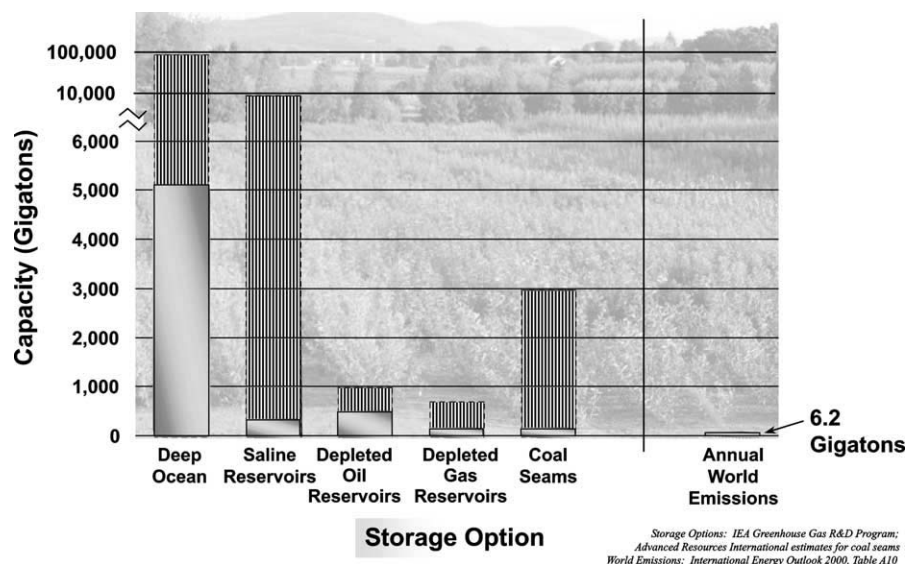


Fig. 1. Large potential worldwide storage capacity.

tration potential of geologic reservoirs depends on many factors that are, as yet, poorly understood. These include reservoir integrity, volume, porosity, permeability and pressure. Because these factors vary widely, even within the same reservoir, it can be difficult to establish a reservoir's storage potential with certainty.

Injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into geologic formations is being practiced today by the petroleum industry for enhanced oil recovery (EOR), but it is not yet possible to predict with confidence storage volumes, formation integrity and permanence over long time periods. Many important issues dealing with geologic storage, such as interactions between CO<sub>2</sub> and reservoir rock and other fluids and monitoring and verification of fluids (including CO<sub>2</sub>) in underground oil and gas reservoirs, coal beds and saline formations, must be addressed.

Large scale field demonstrations are needed to confirm practical considerations, such as economics, safety, stability, permanence and public acceptance. Early tests will involve sequestration experiments in which collateral benefits are likely, such as storing CO<sub>2</sub> in depleted oil and gas reservoirs where additional hydrocarbons may be produced and sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> in coal seams in conjunction with coal bed methane (CBM) production. The main driver, however, is to ensure the safety of, and gain public acceptance for, large scale CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration projects. The purpose of DOE sponsored research in geologic sequestration is to provide answers to the many remaining questions.

The three major research thrusts of the geologic sequestration activity are:

- monitoring and verification;
- health, safety and environmental risk assessment;
- knowledge base and technology for CO<sub>2</sub> storage reservoirs.

### 3. Monitoring and verification

A critical R&D need is to develop a comprehensive monitoring and modeling capability that not only focuses on technical issues but also can help ensure that geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> is safe. Long term geologic storage issues, such as leakage of CO<sub>2</sub> through old well bores, faults, seals, or diffusion out of the formation, need to be addressed. Many tools exist or are being developed for monitoring geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>, including well testing and pressure monitoring; tracers and chemical sampling; surface and bore hole seismic; and electromagnetic/geomechanical meters, such as tiltmeters. However, the spatial and temporal resolution of these methods may not be sufficient for performance confirmation and leak detection. Therefore, further monitoring needs include:

- high resolution mapping techniques for tracking migration of sequestered CO<sub>2</sub>;
- deformation and microseismicity monitoring;
- remote sensing for CO<sub>2</sub> leaks and land surface deformation.

Fig. 2 provides an overview of the participants, approach and synergies for monitoring and verification projects within the DOE program. Following are descriptions of major projects aimed at developing effective monitoring tools and technologies, which hold high potential for improving our ability to characterize the location, quantity and condition of sequestered CO<sub>2</sub>.

Sandia National Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory, and the National Energy Technology Laboratory have partnered with an independent producer, Strata Production Company, to investigate down hole injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a depleted oil reservoir, the West Pearl Queen Field, in New Mexico. A comprehensive suite of computer simulations, laboratory tests, field measurements and monitoring efforts will be used to understand, predict and monitor the geomechanical and hydrogeologic processes involved. Injection into this reservoir is planned through an inactive well, while a producing well and two shutoff wells will be used for monitoring. CO<sub>2</sub> migration and surface detection studies will be conducted by combining satellite visible light and infrared views with satellite radar and optical aerial photography. Remote geophysical surveys will attempt to detect and characterize changes in fluid saturation and pressure by observing the seismic response of the reservoir during injection. These observations will be used to calibrate, modify and validate modeling and simulation tools.

Use of new reservoir mapping and predictive tools (surface seismic and tracer injection) to develop a better understanding of the behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> in a geologic formation in conjunction with the Weyburn unit is being addressed by Natural Resources Canada and Dakota Gasification Company. Weyburn Field, in southwestern Saskatchewan, Canada, was discovered in 1954. Starting in 2001, several thousand tons per day of CO<sub>2</sub> are being pumped into this reservoir to produce incremental oil. The CO<sub>2</sub> is being transported by pipeline 330 km from the Great Plains Synfuels Plant in Beulah, North Dakota. It is expected that ≈50% of the CO<sub>2</sub> will remain sequestered with the oil that remains in the ground. The 50% that comes to the surface with the produced oil will come out of solution as the pressure drops and be recycled to the injection wells. This work will examine the way CO<sub>2</sub> moves through the reservoir rocks, the precise quantity that can be stored in a reservoir and how long the CO<sub>2</sub> could be expected to remain trapped in the underground formation.



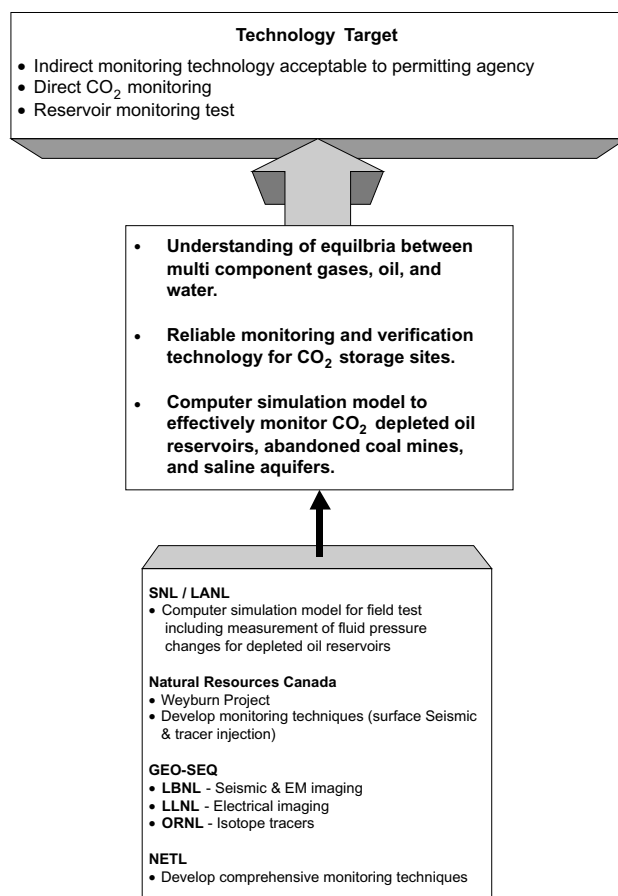


Fig. 2. Monitoring and verification.

Lawrence Berkley, Lawrence Livermore and Oak Ridge National Laboratories and their partners are developing innovative monitoring technologies to track migration of CO<sub>2</sub>. Called GEO-SEQ, described later in conjunction with other major activities, the project will develop and use seismic techniques, electrical imaging and isotope tracers for optimizing value added sequestration technologies for brine, oil and gas and coal bed methane formations.

#### 4. Health, safety and environmental risk assessment

Assessing the risks of CO<sub>2</sub> release from geologic storage sites is fundamentally different from assessing risks associated with hazardous materials, for which best practice manuals are often available. Because CO<sub>2</sub> is benign at low concentrations, a new framework for assessment, implementation and regulation will be needed.

Health, safety and environmental risk assessment is a process for identifying adverse health, safety and environmental consequences and their associated probabilities. The assessment of the

risks associated with sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations includes identifying potential subsurface leakage modes, likelihood of an actual leak, leak rate over time and long term implications for safe sequestration. Diagnostic options need to be developed for assessing leakage potential on a quantitative basis. Fig. 3 provides an overview of project participants, their approach, technology targets and the synergies involved in the DOE program.

Advanced Resources International is evaluating the effect of slow or rapid CO<sub>2</sub> leakage on the environment during initial operations or the subsequent storage period. The study will include a comprehensive and multi-disciplinary assessment of the geologic, engineering and safety aspects of natural analogs. Five large natural CO<sub>2</sub> fields, which provide a total 1.5 billion ft<sup>3</sup>/day of CO<sub>2</sub> for EOR projects in the United States, have been selected for evaluation [4]. Based on the results of a geochemical analysis of CO<sub>2</sub> impacts and geomechanical modeling, an evaluation of environmental and safety related factors will be made.

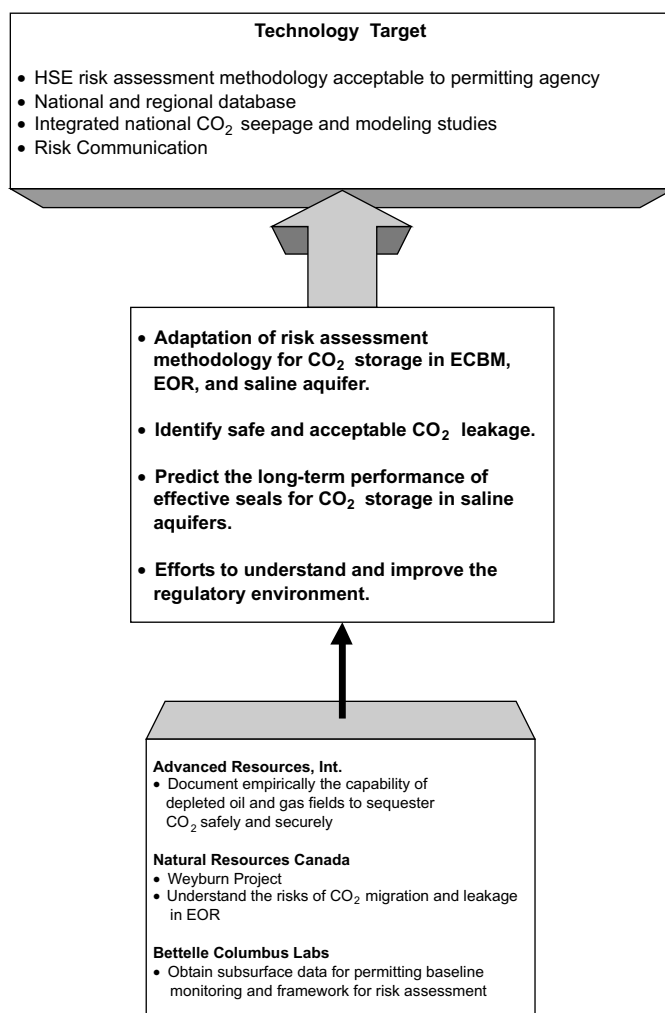


Fig. 3. Health, safety and environmental risk assessment.

The Weyburn project will focus on direct injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a partially depleted carbonate reservoir in the Williston Basin as part of a large scale, commercial EOR operation in Saskatchewan. The miscible CO<sub>2</sub> EOR flood will be monitored from its inception to its conclusion. The study will confirm the ability of an oil reservoir to geologically contain, isolate and permanently store a significant amount of CO<sub>2</sub>. It will produce a credible assessment of the permanent containment of injected CO<sub>2</sub>, evaluated by long term predictive simulations and formal risk analysis techniques. Such an assessment will help answer questions by regulatory bodies as to the security of large volume CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration/storage, not only in the Williston Basin but also in other areas where geological similarities exist.

Battelle is leading a research team, which includes national laboratories, academia and the energy industry, to conduct site assessment to develop the baseline information necessary to make decisions about a potential CO<sub>2</sub> geologic sequestration demonstration and verification experiment in a saline aquifer. This project will be focused in the Ohio River Valley area, which is home to the largest concentration of coal based electricity generation in the nation. Tests will be conducted to comprehensively characterize the reservoirs, cap rocks and overlying layers. These and other fundamental issues will be used to develop and apply a comprehensive Risk Analysis and Stakeholder Involvement Process for the transport, injection and long term sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> at a field demonstration site.

## **5. Knowledge base and technology for CO<sub>2</sub> storage reservoirs**

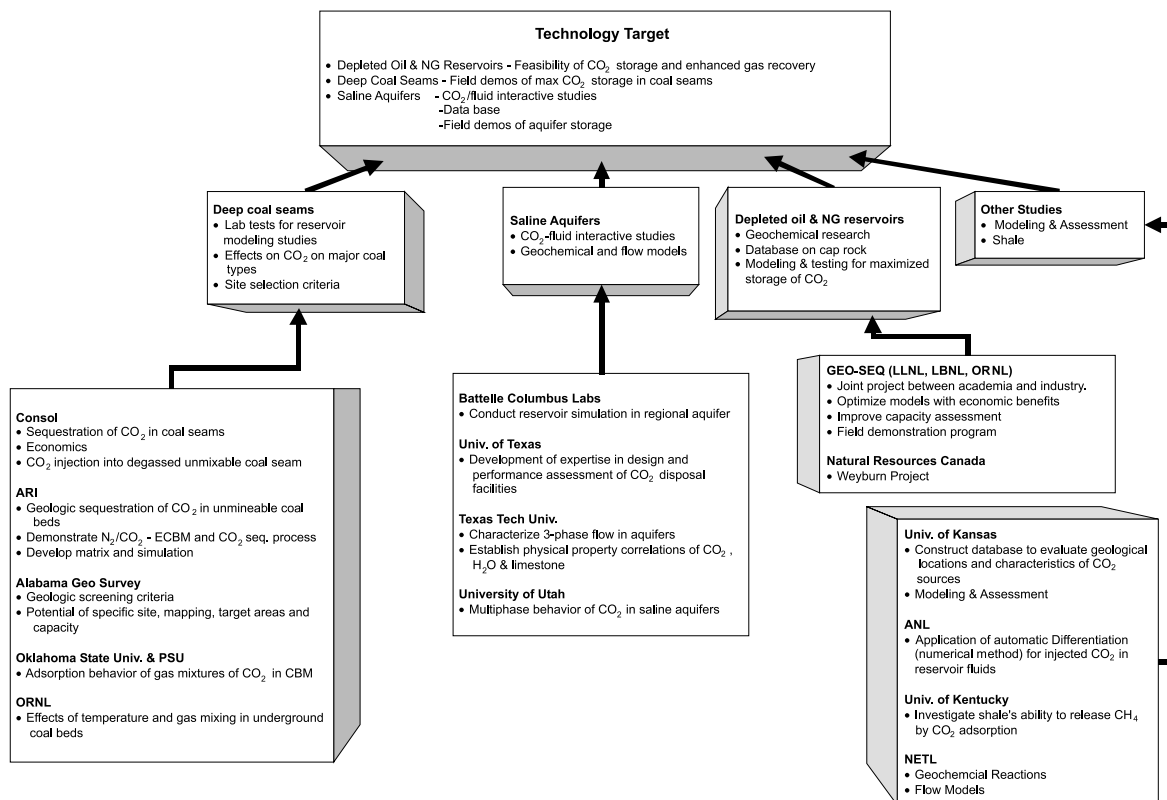
The object for this group of projects is to increase the knowledge base and technology options for sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations. Fig. 4 presents a summary of projects being sponsored by the DOE program in the area.

## **6. Sequestration in deep coal seams**

An attractive option for disposal of CO<sub>2</sub> is sequestration in deep, unmineable coal seams [5]. Not only do these formations have high potential for adsorbing CO<sub>2</sub> on coal surfaces, but the injected CO<sub>2</sub> can displace adsorbed methane, thus producing a valuable by-product and decreasing the overall cost of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration. Because it has a large internal surface area, coal can store several times more CO<sub>2</sub> than the equivalent volume of a conventional gas reservoir.

To date, only a few experimental enhanced coal bed methane (ECBM) tests involving CO<sub>2</sub> injection have been conducted throughout the world. The sites for these tests show great potential for both CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and ECBM production. Coal bed thickness is of great importance for ECBM production, both because thicker coal beds have greater volumes and, thus, yield more gas and because advanced production techniques are more applicable in thick coal beds. However, knowledge of this critical parameter is not available for the majority of deep unmineable coal seams.

CONSOL Energy Inc. has initiated a project on CO<sub>2</sub> ECBM production from unmineable coal seams. The world's CBM reserves are estimated at over 30,000 trillion ft<sup>3</sup>, but much of this reserve is in coal seams deeper than 1000 m [6]. Efforts to produce CBM from these reservoirs have had

Fig. 4. Knowledge base and technology for CO<sub>2</sub> storage reservoirs.

only limited success because of very low reservoir permeability. A new approach, combining slant (horizontal) holes, hydrofracturing with coiled tubing and carbon dioxide flooding is proposed to produce gas from deep, low permeability reservoirs. The project's objectives are to demonstrate the applicability of CBM production using this novel approach and to demonstrate that the injected CO<sub>2</sub> remains sequestered at the intended location.

Advanced Resources International (ARI) is conducting an important project related to storing CO<sub>2</sub> in coal beds. The ARI project involves field testing of injection of CO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>/N<sub>2</sub> blends into coal seams. The reason for considering N<sub>2</sub> in addition to CO<sub>2</sub> is that N<sub>2</sub> is also an effective methane displacer, and N<sub>2</sub> makes up 80–90% of most flue gas. If flue gas could be sequestered without the need for CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture, costs could be reduced. The work plan involves analyzing data from field tests at three locations to understand reservoir mechanisms. Technical issues that need to be addressed in this study are flue gas conditioning, compression, delivery and N<sub>2</sub>/CH<sub>4</sub> separation. Flue gas injection appears to enhance methane production to a greater degree than is possible with CO<sub>2</sub> alone, while still sequestering CO<sub>2</sub>. The information obtained will be used to develop a universal screening model to assess the potential for coal bed CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in the US. Once developed, the model will be disseminated for use by others.

The Geological Survey of Alabama is conducting a project whose primary goals are to develop a screening model that is widely applicable, to quantify the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration potential of the Black Warrior CBM region and to use the screening model to identify favorable CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration demonstration sites. The CBM region of the Black Warrior basin is a logical location to develop screening criteria and procedures. According to the US Environmental Protection Agency, Alabama ranks ninth nationally in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants, and two coal fired power plants are within the CBM region. Production from the Black Warrior basin is now leveling off, and CO<sub>2</sub> injection has the potential to offset the impending decline and extend the life and geographic extent of the region far beyond current projections.

Oklahoma State University is leading an effort to investigate and test the ability of injected CO<sub>2</sub> to enhance CBM production. The specific focus of this project is to investigate the competitive adsorption behavior of methane, CO<sub>2</sub> and nitrogen on a variety of coals. Measurements are focused on adsorption of the pure gases and various mixtures. Data will be taken on coals of varying physical properties at appropriate temperatures, pressures and gas compositions to identify the coals and conditions for which CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration applications are the most attractive.

Mathematical models are being developed to accurately describe the observed adsorption behavior. The combined experimental and modeling results will be generalized to provide a sound basis for performing reservoir simulation studies. These studies will evaluate the potential for injecting CO<sub>2</sub> or flue gas into coal beds to simultaneously sequester CO<sub>2</sub> and enhance CBM production. Future computer simulations will assess the technical and economic feasibility of coal bed CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration at specific candidate injection sites.

Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) is conducting a program aimed at acquiring critically important technical information for assessing the feasibility of sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> in deep unmineable coal beds. Since this carbon management technology is still in the development phase, fundamental and applied research programs are needed to fill major knowledge gaps. To enable reliable numerical modeling of CO<sub>2</sub> enhanced natural gas production, the effect of CO<sub>2</sub>/methane mixing on gas pressure and sorption reactions in deep coal beds must be known quantitatively. Existing computer models are not adequate for this purpose, and experiments must be performed to obtain the data needed to upgrade these models. A significant part of this project involves autoclave measurement of the behavior of CO<sub>2</sub>/methane mixtures. The data will be used to predict the behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> when injected into coal beds containing methane.

## 7. Sequestration in saline aquifers

Another option for geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> is in saline aquifers. The idea that large aquifers with good top seals can provide effective sequestration sites is a relatively new concept. About two thirds of the US is underlain by deep saline aquifers that have significant sequestration potential [7]. Since the water from such aquifers is typically not suitable for irrigation and other uses, injection of CO<sub>2</sub> does not present a problem for potential future use. Because of the potential for CO<sub>2</sub> to dissolve in the aqueous phase, the storage capacity of saline aquifers is enhanced. However, there are a large number of uncertainties associated with the heterogeneous reactions that may occur between CO<sub>2</sub>, brine and minerals in the surrounding strata, especially with respect to reaction kinetics.

There is a growing base of experience with CO<sub>2</sub> disposal in aquifers. One large project being carried out by Statoil involves recovering the CO<sub>2</sub> in natural gas from the Sleipner Vest offshore gas field in Norway at a rate of one million tonnes per year and reinjecting it into a nearby aquifer under the North Sea [8]. CO<sub>2</sub> migration is currently being monitored. Data from this project is contributing to the growing scientific confidence in the reliability of storing CO<sub>2</sub> in saline aquifers. However, more research, field testing, modeling and monitoring are needed to reduce the uncertainties relating to CO<sub>2</sub> storage in these formations.

Battelle Memorial Institute is managing an important project, the objective of which is to design an experimental CO<sub>2</sub> injection well and get it ready for permitting. Tasks involved include subsurface geologic assessment in the vicinity of the experimental site, seismic characterization of the site, borehole drilling to characterize the reservoir and cap rock formations, injection and monitoring system design and risk assessment. The proposed well site is to be located in the panhandle of West Virginia. This site has the advantage of providing access to both saline formations and deep coal beds. It is also in close proximity to a number of power plants that could serve as potential CO<sub>2</sub> sources. Another geologic factor in the vicinity of the site is the formation depth, at about 9000 ft, which provides significant cap rock containment potential and separation from freshwater. To obtain a more realistic assessment of CO<sub>2</sub> breakthrough, a 2-D seismic survey will be performed; a 3-D or 4-D survey will also be performed in preparation for future injection.

The Bureau of Economic Geology at the University of Texas is leading a research team to conduct a CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration field demonstration in a brine bearing formation near Houston, Texas. Two experiments will be conducted, the first involving a small volume of CO<sub>2</sub> using a single well for both injection and monitoring and the second using one well for injection and a second up-structure well for monitoring CO<sub>2</sub> migration. Response will be monitored both within the injection sandstone bed and in an overlying thin sandstone bed.

The study site provides for a rapid startup by using existing idle wells and has a low risk of adverse impacts because injection will take place in a hydrologically isolated reservoir compartment of a well known geologic structure. This project will extend the demonstration of modeling and monitoring capabilities for sequestration into a geologic formation for which very large scale sequestration is feasible in an area where significant CO<sub>2</sub> is produced. Texas is the state with the largest volume of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions [9].

Texas Technical University is conducting a project to develop a well logging technique using nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) to characterize geologic formations, including the integrity and quality of the cap rock. Since well logging using NMR does not require coring, it can be performed more quickly and efficiently. Prior studies have identified several issues as impediments to the economic viability of sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> in deep saline aquifers and other geologic formations. These issues include the injection rate, the pressure required to achieve an economic throughput and how to assure the long term containment of CO<sub>2</sub>. This research is aimed at determining suitable sites for injection of CO<sub>2</sub>, sites at which artificial zones of high permeability can be created by controlled hydraulic fracturing. Hydraulic fracturing could reduce the number of injection wells required by an order of magnitude.

The University of Utah is heading a project that is studying naturally occurring CO<sub>2</sub> saline aquifers in the Colorado Plateau and Southern Rocky Mountains. These formations serve as natural analogs for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in saline aquifers. Studying them can provide much useful data to verify computer models. Also, small amount of natural leakage from these reservoirs is

occurring, and studying these leaks can provide insight into the environmental problems caused by leaks, under what circumstances leaks can occur and how they can be mitigated. The project also includes numerical simulation of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in these formations, including reactive modeling, that is modeling that accounts for chemical reactions between the formation rocks and CO<sub>2</sub>.

## 8. Sequestration in depleted oil and gas reservoirs

Yet another option for geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> is in depleted oil and gas reservoirs. Since such formations are generally gas tight, the risk of leakage is expected to be minimal. Furthermore, there is the potential for enhanced oil and gas production, the sale of which can help mitigate sequestration costs. Most EOR projects in the US are in the Permian Basin of Texas. Most of the CO<sub>2</sub> for these projects is being transported by pipeline from natural CO<sub>2</sub> reservoirs in Colorado, New Mexico and Wyoming. It is anticipated that, with high oil prices, recovery of CO<sub>2</sub> using the flue gas of coal burning power plants could be profitable for EOR use in the region.

The GEO-SEQ Project is being conducted by a consortium of national laboratories, educational institutions, and private industry firms. The project's goal is to reduce the cost of sequestration, develop a broad suite of sequestration options and ensure that long term sequestration practices are effective and do not introduce any new environmental problems. This objective is being approached by dividing the effort into four targeted interrelated tasks: cost optimization, monitoring technology, performance assessment models and capacity assessment. One important task is to develop methods for simultaneously optimizing sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in depleted oil and gas fields and increased oil and gas production. Such methods would have obvious multiple benefits. Results will lay the groundwork for rapidly evaluating performance at candidate sequestration sites, as well as monitoring the performance of CO<sub>2</sub> enhanced oil and gas recovery.

Natural Resources Canada is conducting a study of the injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into the Weyburn Unit. Understanding the mechanism, reservoir storage capability and the economics of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration requires mapping the migration and distribution of the existing formation fluids, as well as the injected fluids. The project is focused on the acquisition of information from the enhanced oil recovery operation, on conducting geological, geophysical and geochemical assessments and on reservoir model simulations.

## 9. Other studies

DOE is also supporting other related studies. These mainly involve computer model development and project assessment.

The Midcontinent Interactive Digital Carbon Atlas and Relational Data Base (MIDCARB) is a joint project among the Geological Surveys of Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky and Ohio being coordinated by the University of Kansas. The purpose of MIDCARB is to enable the evaluation of the potential for carbon sequestration in the participating states. When completed, the digital spatial data base will allow users to estimate the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted by major sources in relation to geologic reservoirs that can provide safe and secure sequestration over geologic time periods. MIDCARB is organizing and enhancing critical information about CO<sub>2</sub>



sources and developing the technology needed to access, query, model, analyze, display and distribute natural resource data related to carbon management.

Argonne National Laboratory is working on the development of improved computer models of the sequestration process. There is growing interest in linking reservoir flow models to geochemical models. If the formation has an aqueous phase, the injected CO<sub>2</sub> will dissolve in the reservoir liquid. In this case, the reactions of the CO<sub>2</sub>-rich fluid with the host rock to form minerals should also be considered. More importantly, a geological CO<sub>2</sub> storage reservoir simulation must be effective in developing a design for optimal injection. The key element in finding the optimal CO<sub>2</sub> injection scheme is to work with an inverse modeling and sensitivity analysis tool for forward mode reservoir simulations.

Argonne National Laboratory is applying automatic differentiation (AD) as an alternative to the usual finite difference method of calculating derivatives. This technique will interface with existing geological CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration models to improve both the accuracy and speed of derivative computations. By using the new models generated by the AD method, it is possible to automatically determine the sensitivities of reservoir simulation output variables to any given independent input parameter, thus making the computer design of an optimal CO<sub>2</sub> storage scheme feasible.

The University of Kentucky Research Foundation is conducting an analysis of Devonian black shale in Kentucky for its potential for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and methane production. In testing the hypothesis that organic rich shales can adsorb significant amounts of CO<sub>2</sub> while releasing methane, the objective will be to characterize the shale, determine its CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption isotherm, the relationship of shale properties to CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption capacity, the effect of CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption on methane release and whether there are zones in the shale that have higher CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption capability and the extent of such zones.

The National Energy Technology Center (NETL) is pursuing a number of projects aimed at increasing the knowledge base relative to geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>. One project, being conducted jointly with the US Geological Survey, has the objective of conducting an experimental study to assess the role of the chemistry of formation water on CO<sub>2</sub> solubility and the role of rock mineralogy in determining the potential for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration through geochemical reactions. Another project being pursued in conjunction with a number of other organizations is aimed at providing guidelines for drilling new CBM production wells and determining what factors contribute to poor methane production/CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration performance. A third project, being conducted with West Virginia and Clarkson Universities, is aimed at building a system of flow equations relevant for core and field studies that incorporates unstable pore level flow patterns and to compare results with those of experiments and existing flow theory. A fourth project, involving Clarkson and Pennsylvania State Universities and CONSOL Energy Inc., has the objective to optimize the quantity of CO<sub>2</sub> that can be sequestered, the economic viability of coal bed sequestration, and the environmental acceptability of the technology.

## **10. BP carbon capture project, an example of integrated collaboration**

An important cross-cutting driver for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration R&D is integrated collaboration. An excellent example of this is the BP Carbon Capture Project (CCP). DOE is a partner in the CCP,

an international technology development effort, involving the US, Norway and the European Union and directed toward the development of CO<sub>2</sub> capture and sequestration technology [10]. The objective is to share in program development in order to leverage funding and results and reduce duplication. BP, Chevron-Texaco, ENI (Italy), Shell, Norsk Hydro (Norway), Pan Canadian (Canada), Statoil (Norway) and Suncor (Canada) have formed the CCP, recognizing the advantages in pooling resources, experience and innovation to make the delivery of the needed technology more efficient and to provide the best opportunity for success.

The approach of the CCP is to define relevant scenarios and technology targets, solicit proposals and make awards. Technology teams, using various economic models, provide continuous project evaluation so that resources can be concentrated on the most promising technologies. Fig. 5 presents an overview of projects being conducted by the CCP. This figure shows that the CCP incorporates a wide spectrum of activities, involving all the areas already discussed. In general, these projects have smaller budgets and a shorter time frame than the projects discussed previously. The idea is to generate information that can feed into other development work as rapidly as possible.

Some projects are examining problems associated with long term monitoring and verification of formation integrity. A project is underway to develop a new method of monitoring gas injection

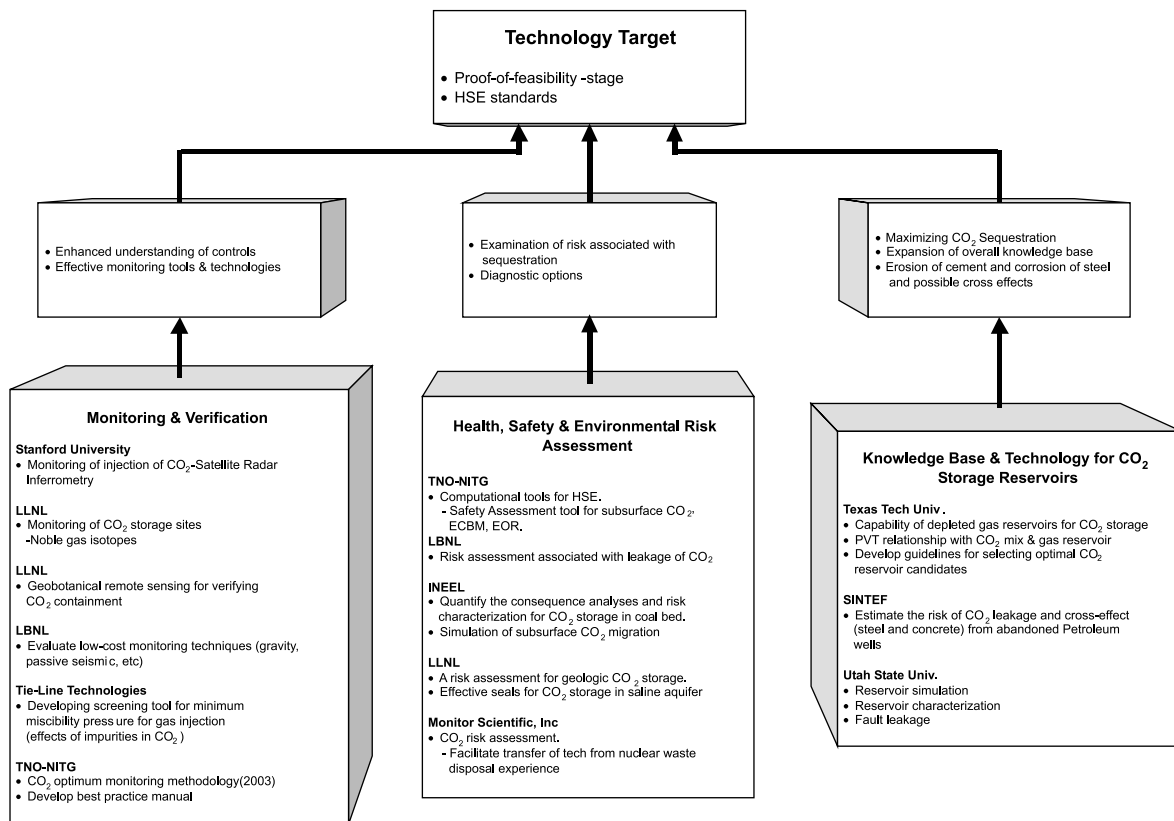


Fig. 5. BP carbon capture project (CCP).

using space borne satellite radar technology. This approach will permit observation of changes in surface elevation as small as 1 cm at 20 m spacing over an area 100 km square, so that the spatial distribution of elevation changes may be mapped in detail.

Another project is developing methodology and computational tools for health, safety and environmental risk assessment of geological CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in various geologic strata of the North Sea region. This work will be integrated with the parallel system analysis activities of the Weyburn project.

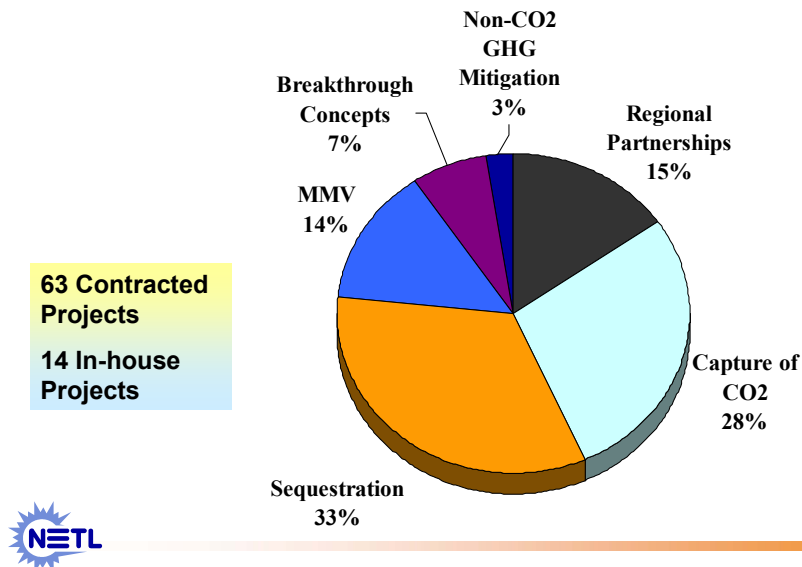
## 11. Conclusions

The DOE Carbon Sequestration Program is developing a portfolio of technologies that hold great potential for the permanent sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations. The programmatic timeline is to demonstrate a series of safe and cost effective greenhouse gas mitigation technologies at the commercial scale by 2012, with deployment leading to substantial market penetration beyond 2012. Developments are directed toward substantial improvement in performance and costs compared to the current state-of-the-art. Wide deployment of these technologies holds great promise to slow the growth of GHG emissions to the atmosphere in the near term while ultimately leading to stabilized emissions towards the middle of the 21st century. This paper has presented a brief overview of the portion of the DOE Carbon Sequestration Program dedicated to geologic storage of CO<sub>2</sub>. More details on these and other R&D projects in the portfolio can be found at the referenced web site [2].

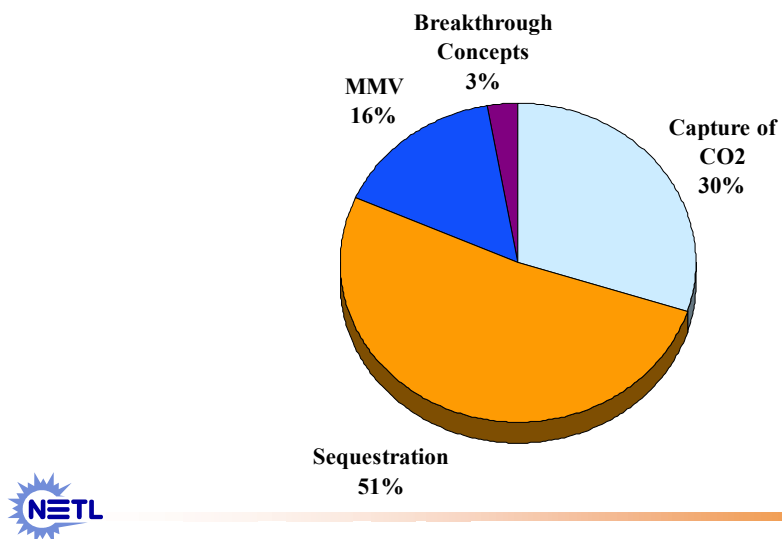
## References

- [1] Schmidt CE, Klara S, Srivastava RD. DOE Carbon Sequestration Program—US Department of Energy. Proceeding of the Electric Utilities Environmental Conference 2002, Tucson, Arizona.
- [2] Available from: [www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration](http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration) (August 2002).
- [3] Klara S, Srivastava RD. Integrated collaborative technology development for CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture—US Department of Energy RD&D. *Environmental Progress* 2002;21:247.
- [4] Stevens SH, Pearce JM, Riggs AAJ. National analogs for geological storage of CO<sub>2</sub>. First National Conference on Carbon Sequestration, Washington, DC, May 15–17, 2001.
- [5] Byrer CW, Guthrie HD. Coal deposits: potential geological sink for sequestering carbon dioxide emissions from power plants. In: Eliasson C, Riemer P, Wokaun A, editors. *Greenhouse Gas Control Technologies: Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on GHG Control Technologies*. Amsterdam: Pergamon. 1998, p. 181–87.
- [6] Thakur PC, Statnick RM, Cairns G. Coalbed methane production from deep coal seams. In: Chiu C, Srivastava RD, Mallinson R, editors. *Proceedings of the Second Topical Conference on Natural Gas Utilization*, AIChE Spring National Meeting, March 2002.
- [7] Bergman PD, Winter EM. Disposal of carbon dioxide in aquifers in the US. *Energy Convers Mgmt* 1995;36:523.
- [8] Kaarstad O. Emission-free fossil energy from Norway. *Energy Convers Mgmt* 1992;33:781.
- [9] Hovorka SD. Optimal geological environments for CO<sub>2</sub> disposal in aquifers in the United States. University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, Technical Report, DE-AC26-98FT40417; 2001.
- [10] Hill G. Available from: [www.CO2captureproject.org](http://www.CO2captureproject.org) (December 2001).

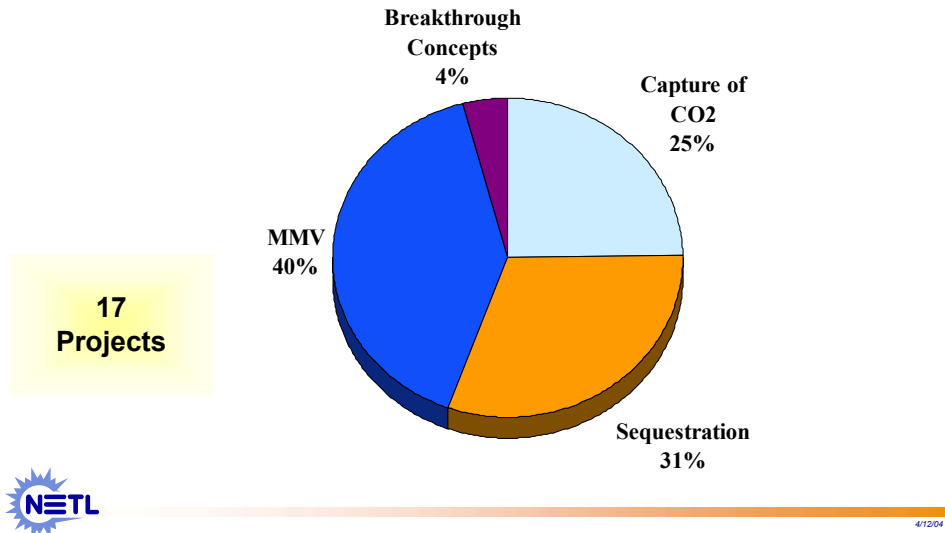
## Carbon Sequestration FY 04 Budget Total = \$40.8 Million



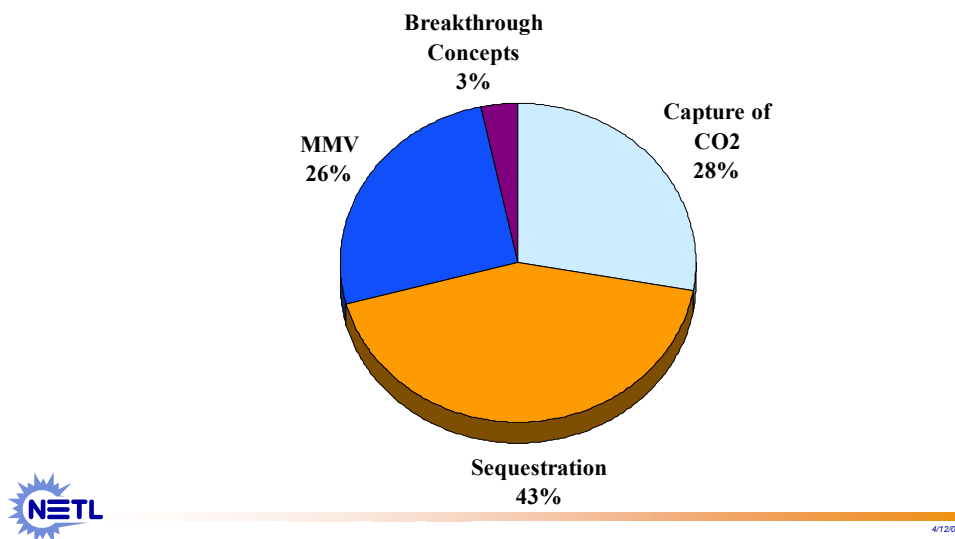
## Carbon Sequestration *Focus Area* FY 04 Budget Total = \$6.9 Million



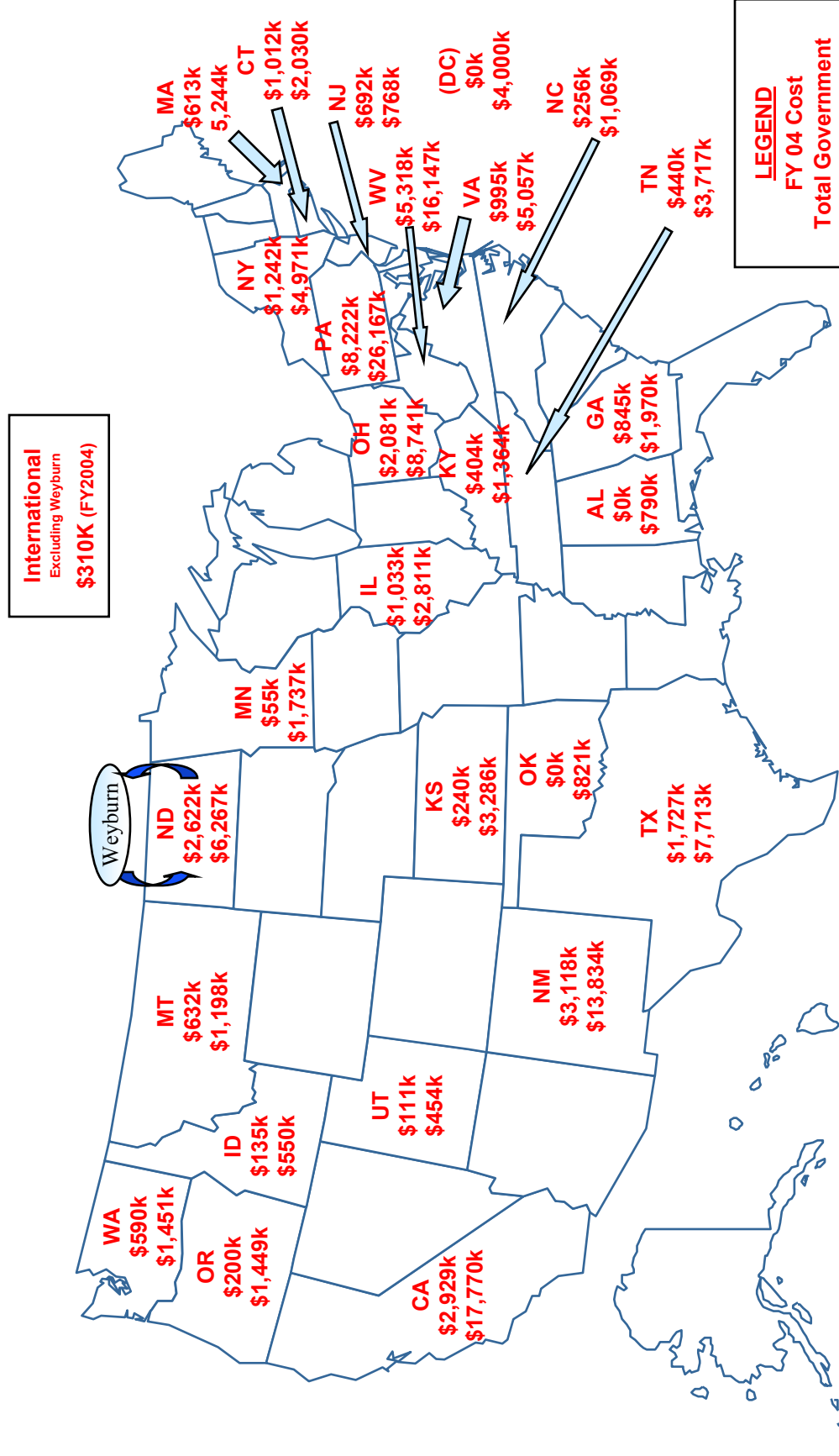
**Carbon Sequestration**  
***National Laboratories***  
**FY 04 Budget Total = \$4.8 Million**



**Carbon Sequestration**  
***Focus Area & National Laboratories***  
**FY 04 Budget Total = \$11.7 Million**



# Carbon Sequestration State Budget Analysis



# General/Mixed Fact Sheets

## Technology Fact Sheets

- [Coal Technologies Offer CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Benefits](#)
- [Coal-Based IGCC Offers CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Benefits for Oil Recovery](#)

## Program Fact Sheets

- [Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide Emissions in Geologic Formations](#)
- [Carbon Sequestration Through Enhanced Oil Recovery](#)
- [Terrestrial Sequestration Program](#)
- [Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide Emissions in the Ocean](#)

## R&D Fact Sheets

- [Carbon Sequestration Science](#)
- [Sorbent and Catalyst Preparation Facilities](#)
- [Advanced Analytical Instrumentation and Facilities for In Situ Reaction Studies](#)
- [Small-Scale Facilities for Air Pollution Research](#)
- [Modular Carbon Dioxide Capture Facility](#)



### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Mildred B. Perry

U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-6015  
mildred.perry@netl.doe.gov

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

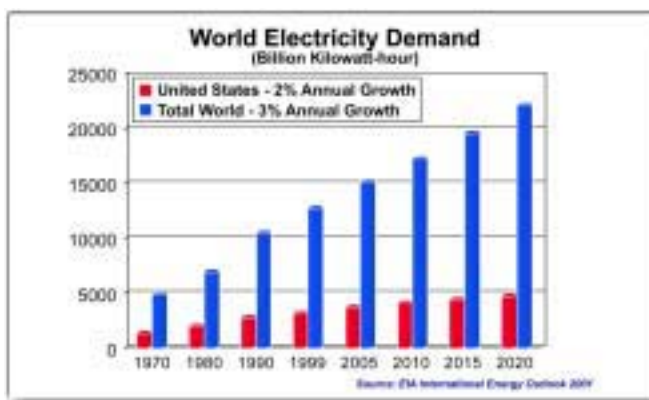
[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

#### "DOE-EPRI Report 1000316, 12/2000"

is available on the web at  
[www.netl.doe.gov/products/power1/  
gasification/publications/EpriReport.PDF](http://www.netl.doe.gov/products/power1/gasification/publications/EpriReport.PDF)

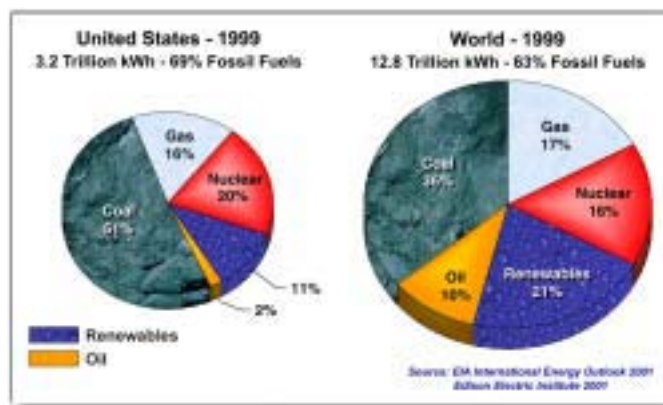
## COAL TECHNOLOGIES OFFER CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE BENEFITS

With potential implications surrounding global climate change and carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), technology and policy options are being investigated for mitigating carbon dioxide emissions. Electric power generation represents one of the largest CO<sub>2</sub> contributors in the United States. Electricity consumption is expected to grow and fossil fuels will continue to be the dominant fuel source. Therefore, fossil fuel based power generation can be expected to provide an even greater CO<sub>2</sub> contribution into the future. Coal fuels more than half of this electric power generation capacity and typically produces the cheapest electricity among all fuel sources. Compared to other fossil fuels, coal suffers inherent CO<sub>2</sub> disadvantages relative to its combustion characteristics and the fact that most coal power plants are old and inefficient. These CO<sub>2</sub> disadvantages present a major challenge to coal-based power generation. Fortunately for coal, off-the-shelf CO<sub>2</sub> capture technologies provide performance and cost benefits for minimizing carbon dioxide emissions relative to other fossil fuel sources.



*Electricity Use  
is Growing*

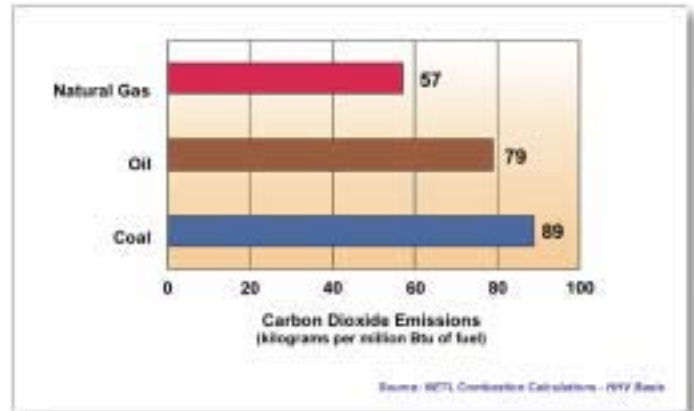
*Fossil Fuels:  
Dominant Energy  
Source for  
Electricity*



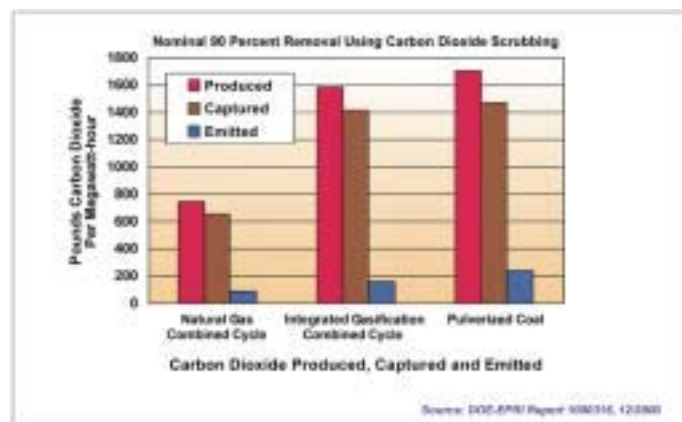
# COAL TECHNOLOGIES OFFER CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE BENEFITS



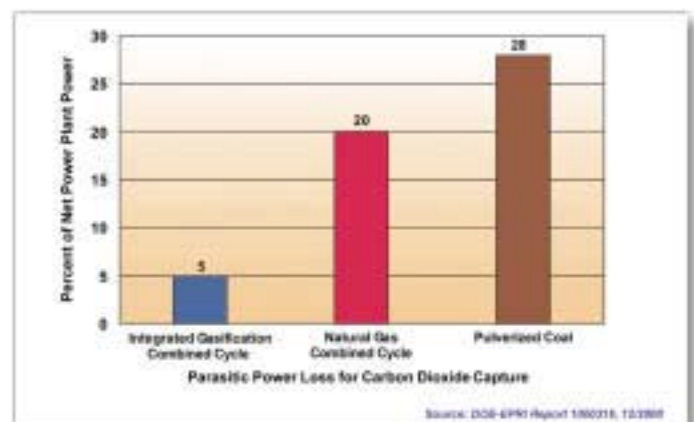
*Coal & Electricity Are Major CO<sub>2</sub> Contributors*



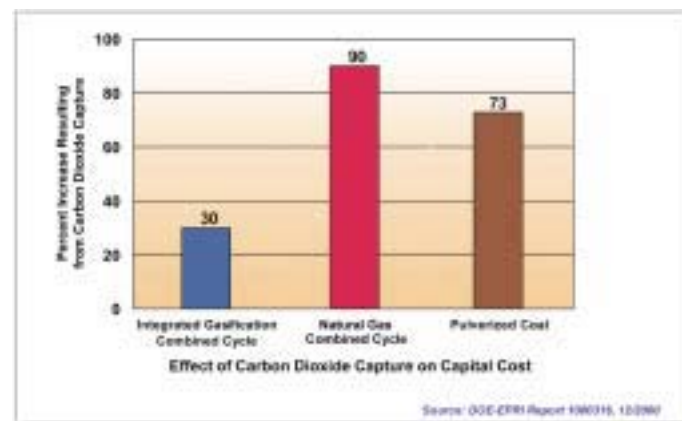
*Fossil Fuel CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions*



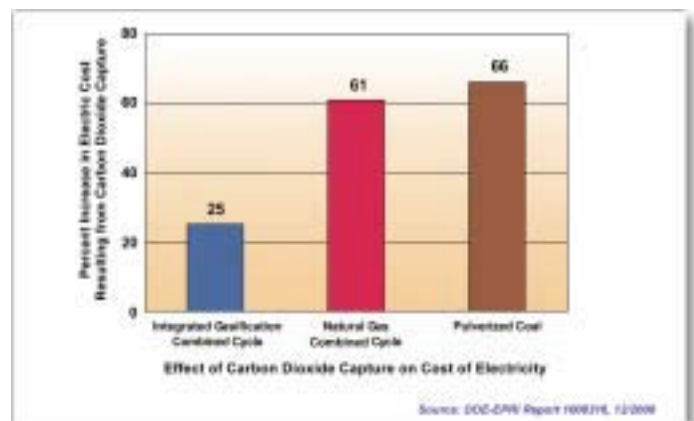
*Substantial CO<sub>2</sub> Capture From Coal Power Plants*



*IGCC Minimizes Energy Penalty of CO<sub>2</sub> Capture*



*Coal Technologies Minimize Impact on Capital Cost*



*IGCC Minimizes Impact on Cost of Electricity*

## COAL-BASED IGCC OFFERS CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE BENEFITS FOR OIL RECOVERY

### CONTACT POINTS

#### John A. Ruether

Senior Engineer and Technical  
Advisor

U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-4832

ruether@netl.doe.gov

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager

U.S. Department of Energy  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-6090

scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

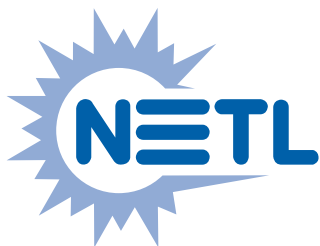
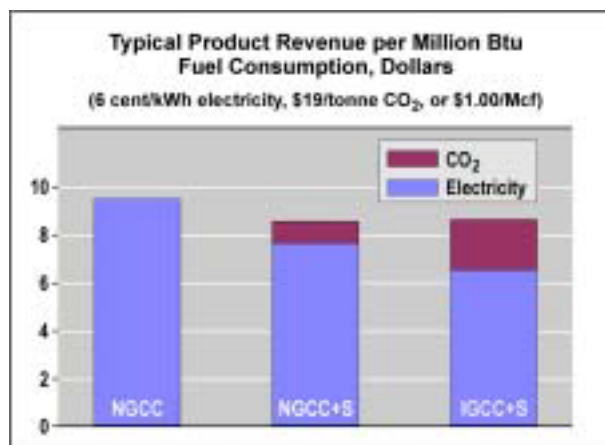
www.netl.doe.gov

### Background

As the demand for electricity steadily increases and concerns grow about greenhouse gas emissions, scientists are focusing on a coal-based technology that holds promise for addressing these issues. The technology, Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle equipped with a carbon capture and sequestration system (IGCC+S), can produce electricity at a competitive price, clean the environment of the most important greenhouse gas — carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) — and use the CO<sub>2</sub> as a valuable by-product to recover additional oil from mature reservoirs.

Scientists compared IGCC+S with two other approaches to determine how each would fare in a U.S. market that assumes an increased use of CO<sub>2</sub> to squeeze more oil out of mature reservoirs in a process called Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR). The two other approaches were Natural Gas Combined Cycle (NGCC) and NGCC equipped with CO<sub>2</sub>-capture technologies (NGCC+S). IGCC+S and NGCC+S, now in various phases of research and development, should be ready for commercialization within the decade. Selling the captured CO<sub>2</sub> for use in EOR projects could help offset the costs of these technologies while producing affordable electricity and cleaning the environment.

At current and expected prices for natural gas, NGCC is the least expensive generating technology available. Economic projections show that it will provide the majority of additional generating capacity required by the United States over the next several decades. The present study was undertaken to determine if IGCC+S could be cost-competitive with NGCC if the captured CO<sub>2</sub> were marketable for use in EOR. This IGCC+S technology captures 90 percent of generated CO<sub>2</sub>, which means that the net emission of CO<sub>2</sub> would only be about one-fifth as large per kilowatt-hour as emissions from NGCC.



# COAL-BASED IGCC OFFERS CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE BENEFITS FOR OIL RECOVERY

## Description

Scientists from the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE) National Energy Technology Laboratory and the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory compared the economics of the three fossil-fuel technologies. They conducted the study to determine the price of electricity and the rate of return on invested capital expected for each of the three fossil-fuel systems. They further assumed that the systems would be built by 2010 and would operate for 20 years. Assumptions on fuel price, thermal efficiency, costs of coal and natural gas, and selling price of electricity and CO<sub>2</sub> were taken into account. The comparison resulted in the following conclusions.

NGCC's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are less than half of those produced by an IGCC without carbon capture. But, an IGCC+S produces only one-fifth the carbon emissions of the most efficient NGCC. If reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions becomes important, an IGCC+S represents a significant improvement over NGCC.

NGCCs equipped to achieve 90 percent carbon capture are not as efficient as an IGCC+S, and the capital cost for providing capture is greater for NGCC than for IGCC. The cost difference is attributed to differences in the capture methods employed in the two generation approaches: from the flue gas in a NGCC and from a synthesis gas in an IGCC. The study indicates that the price of electricity generated by NGCC+S would be higher than that generated by either NGCC (without capture) or IGCC+S.

A large factor in the comparative costs of coal- and gas-based generation systems is fuel price. Compared with the price of oil and natural gas, the price of coal is expected to be stable. In fact, coal prices are expected to decline in the next two decades while the price of natural gas is projected to more than double for the same period. Price projections prepared by DOE's Energy Information Administration were used in the study. A large variability in the price of oil is also projected. In the study, the value of CO<sub>2</sub> for practice of EOR was estimated from published predictions of oil prices by using an historic linkage of prices for the two commodities.

## Benefits

When they completed their study, the scientists concluded that IGCC+S could produce electricity profitably in a competitive market with no government subsidy for avoided carbon emissions, as is sometimes invoked as a means of bringing low carbon-emitting technology into the market. The profitability of NGCC is expected to be greater than that of IGCC+S, but uncertainty associated with the return on investment is greater for NGCC than for IGCC+S because of uncertainty of natural gas prices in the future. And finally, the potential for oil recovery is significant. When CO<sub>2</sub> is used for EOR, it can yield an additional 7 to 15 percent of the original oil in a reservoir and extend the life of the field by 15 to 30 years.



### CO<sub>2</sub>-EOR: The U.S. Landscape

- 66 Projects: > 190,000 bbl/day enhanced production
- 5 CO<sub>2</sub> Domes: > 1300 MMcfd, 30 TCF recoverable reserves (50+ years worth)
- Other CO<sub>2</sub> Sources
- CO<sub>2</sub> Pipeline Infrastructure

## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Charles Byrer

Project Manager  
Environmental Projects Division  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

### Perry Bergman

Project Manager  
Environmental Projects Division  
412-386-4890  
perry.bergman@netl.doe.gov

## ADDRESS

### National Energy Technology Laboratory

3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## SEQUESTRATION OF CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS IN GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS

### Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide Emissions in Geologic Formations

This project is based on the fact that geologic formations, such as oil fields, coalbeds, and saline aquifers, are likely to provide the first large-scale opportunity to sequester concentrated CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Researchers are trying to determine what effective, safe, and cost-competitive options are available for geologic storage of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions generated from coal, oil, and gas power plants. The research targets formations within 500 km of each power plant in the U.S. The U.S. goal is to reduce the cost of carbon sequestration to \$10 or less per net ton of carbon by 2015.

### Geologic Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in Deep, Unminable Coalbeds: An Integrated Research and Commercial-Scale Field Demonstration Project

Advanced Resources International, B-P Amoco and Shell Oil are using existing recovery technology to evaluate the viability of storing CO<sub>2</sub> in deep unminable coal seams in the San Juan Basin in northwest New Mexico and southwestern Colorado. The knowledge gained will be used to verify and validate gas storage mechanisms in coal reservoirs, and to develop a screening model to assess CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration potential.

### Maximizing Storage Rate and Capacity, and Insuring the Environmental Integrity of Carbon Dioxide Sequestration in Geological Formations

Texas Tech University and its research partners are using nuclear-magnetic resonance well-logging techniques to identify suitable geologic formations for CO<sub>2</sub> storage. Understanding hydraulic fracturing will enable researchers to predict the behavior of gas in targeted formations to minimize the number of injection wells, while increasing the injected gas volume.





## PROJECTS

### **Geologic Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in Deep, Unminable Coalbeds: An Integrated Research and Commercial-Scale Field Demonstration Project**

Principal Investigator:

Scott Reeves, 713-780-0815

Partners: Advanced Resources International, Houston, Texas; B-P Amoco, Houston, Texas; Shell-CO<sub>2</sub>, Houston, Texas

### **Maximizing Storage Rate and Capacity and Insuring the Environmental Integrity of Carbon Dioxide Sequestration in Geological Formations**

Principal Investigator:

Alan Graham, 806-742-3553

Partners: Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas; Terra Tek, Salt Lake City, Utah; Sandia National Laboratory, Albuquerque, New Mexico; University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico

### **Reactive, Multiphase Behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> in Saline Aquifers Beneath the Colorado Plateau**

Principal Investigator:

Richard Allis, 801-581-7849

Partners: University of Utah, Energy and Geoscience Institute, Salt Lake City, UT; Industrial Research Limited (IRL), New Zealand

### **Geologic Screening Criteria for Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in Coal: Quantifying the Potential of the Black Warrior Coalbed Methane Fairway, Alabama**

Principal Investigator:

Jack Pashin, 205-349-2892

Partners: Geological Survey of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, AL; Alabama Power Company, Birmingham, Alabama; Jim Walter Resources, Brookwood, Alabama; University of Alabama, Birmingham, Alabama

### **Reactive, Multiphase Behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> in Saline Aquifers Beneath the Colorado Plateau**

The University of Utah is leading an effort to conduct an in-depth study of deep saline reservoirs in the Colorado Plateau and Rocky Mountain region. The study will enable researchers to determine how much CO<sub>2</sub> can be stored, what happens to the stored gas, and the long-term environmental risks associated with the storage.

### **Geologic Screening Criteria for Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in Coal: Quantifying the Potential of the Black Warrior Coalbed Methane Fairway, Alabama**

The Geological Survey of Alabama and its partners are conducting research to determine the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> that can be stored in the Black Warrior coalbed methane region of Alabama. The effort is focused on developing a broad-based geologic screening model, quantifying CO<sub>2</sub> storage potential of the Black Warrior coalbed methane region, and applying the model to identify additional sites.

### **Experimental Evaluation of Chemical Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide in Deep Aquifer Media**

This project involves Battelle Laboratories evaluating and examining factors that affect the geological and geochemical storage of CO<sub>2</sub> in deep saline formations in the Midwestern U.S. Research presently indicates that the most promising long-term option for sequestration is to dispose of CO<sub>2</sub> in a dense, supercritical phase in deep saline sandstone formations.

### **Optimal Geological Environments for Carbon Dioxide Disposal in Saline Aquifers in the United States**

The University of Texas at Austin's Bureau of Economic Geology is developing criteria for characterizing optimal conditions and characteristics of saline aquifers that can be used for long-term storage of CO<sub>2</sub>. A regional U.S. data inventory of saline water-bearing formations is also being developed.

## Sequestering Carbon Dioxide in Coalbeds

Oklahoma State University is leading an effort to develop, test, and investigate the ability of injected carbon dioxide to enhance coalbed methane production. The research will investigate competitive adsorption behavior of methane, CO<sub>2</sub>, and nitrogen on the surface of a variety of coals to determine how much CO<sub>2</sub> is needed to displace the methane.

## The GEO-SEQ Project

Lawrence Berkeley, Lawrence Livermore, and Oak Ridge National Laboratories and their partners are investigating safe and cost-effective methods for geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>. Targeted tasks address the following: (1) Siting, selection, and longevity of the optimal sequestration sites; (2) lowering the cost of geologic storage; and (3) Identification and demonstration of cost-effective and innovative monitoring technologies to track migration of CO<sub>2</sub>.

## Geologic Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>

Sandia National Laboratory and Los Alamos National Laboratory have partnered with an independent producer, Strata Production Company, to investigate down-hole injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a depleted oil reservoir. A comprehensive suite of computer simulations, laboratory tests, field measurements, and monitoring efforts will be used to understand, predict, and monitor the geomechanical, geochemical, and hydrogeologic processes involved. The observations will be used to calibrate, modify, and validate the modeling and simulation tools.

### Experimental Evaluation of Chemical Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide in Deep Aquifer Media

Principal Investigator:

Neeraj Gupta, 614-424-3820

Participant: Battelle Columbus Laboratories, Columbus, Ohio

### Optimal Geological Environments for Carbon Dioxide Disposal in Saline Aquifers in the United States

Principal Investigator:

Susan Hovorka, 512-471-1534

Participant: University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, Austin, TX

### Sequestering Carbon Dioxide in Coalbeds

Principal Investigators:

K. Gasem and R. Robinson, 405-744-9498

Partners: Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, Oklahoma; Pennsylvania State University, Department of Energy and Geo-Environmental Engineering, State College, PA

### The GEO-SEQ Project

Principal Investigator:

Sally Benson, 510-486-7071/7714

Partners: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, California; Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, California; Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee; Stanford University, USGS, Texas Bureau of Economic Geology, Alberta Research Council, Chevron, Texaco, Pan Canadian Resources, Shell CO<sub>2</sub>, BP-Amoco, and Statoil, Norway

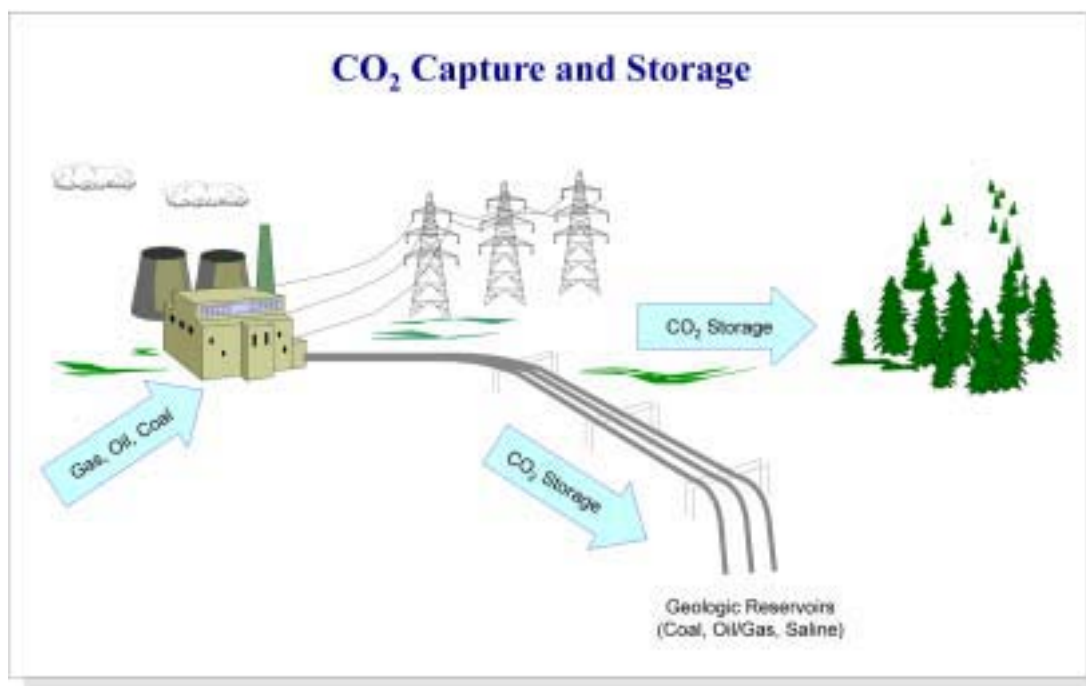
### Geologic Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>

Principal Investigator:

Henry Westrich, 505-844-9092

Partners: Sandia National Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Strata Production Company

# SEQUESTRATION OF CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS IN GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS



## Range of Estimates for CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration in U.S. Geologic Formations

Geologic Formation	Capacity Estimate (GtC)	Source
Deep saline reservoirs	1-130	Bergman and Winter 1995
Natural gas reservoirs in the United States	25 <sup>a</sup> 10 <sup>b</sup>	R.C. Burruss 1977
Active gas fields in the United States	0.3 / year <sup>c</sup>	Baes et al. 1980
Enhanced coal-bed methane production in the United States	10	Stevens, Kuuskraa, and Spector 1998

a. Assuming all gas capacity in the United States is used for sequestration

b. Assuming cumulative production of natural gas is replaced by CO<sub>2</sub>

c. Assuming that produced natural gas is replaced by CO<sub>2</sub> at the original reservoir pressure



# PROGRAM facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## Sequestration

08/2003

## CARBON SEQUESTRATION THROUGH ENHANCED OIL RECOVERY

### Description/Background

#### CONTACT POINT:

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Product Manager  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Charles Byrer**

Project Manager  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

**National Energy  
Technology Laboratory**

3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

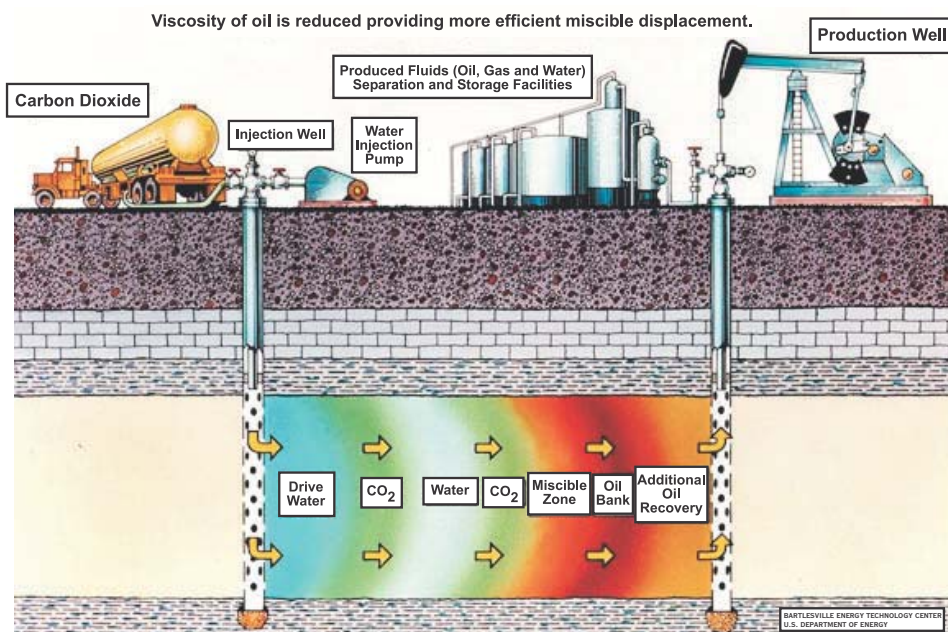
800-553-7681

#### NETL WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR) refers to techniques that allow increased recovery of oil in depleted or high viscosity oil fields. In 2000, EOR projects produced a total of 780,000 barrels of oil per day (Moritis, 2000), almost 12 percent of the total U.S. production. One method of EOR, carbon dioxide flooding ( $\text{CO}_2$  EOR), has the potential to not only increase the yield of depleted or high viscosity fields, but also to sequester carbon dioxide that would normally be released to the atmosphere. In general terms, carbon dioxide is flooded into an oilfield through a number of injection wells drilled around a producing well. Injected at a pressure equal to or above the minimum miscibility pressure (MMP), the  $\text{CO}_2$  and oil mix and form a liquid that easily flows to the production well. Pumping can also be enhanced by flooding  $\text{CO}_2$  at a pressure below the MMP, swelling the oil and reducing its viscosity.

$\text{CO}_2$  EOR has been used by the oil and gas industry for over 40 years, but only recently has its potential as a carbon sequestration method been realized and investigated. Although  $\text{CO}_2$  EOR comprises only a small portion of



Schematic of  $\text{CO}_2$  EOR



all EOR being performed in the U.S., maturing oil fields and narrow profit margins make this method of resource recovery increasingly attractive to industry. The U.S. has been a leader in developing and using technologies for CO<sub>2</sub> EOR; currently about 96% of EOR with CO<sub>2</sub> is preformed in the U.S. A simple schematic of the process is shown on the previous page.

## Current CO<sub>2</sub> EOR Operations

Currently, over 8 megatons (Mt: 10<sup>6</sup> Tons) of CO<sub>2</sub> are used for EOR, accounting for 80 percent of all commercially used CO<sub>2</sub> in the U.S. (EIA 2002; DOE 1999). Of this total, about 10 percent (0.8 Mt) is anthropogenic in origin i.e., produced by human activities such as oil refining or fertilizer manufacturing. The rest is extracted from naturally occurring deposits. Up to three-quarters of CO<sub>2</sub> injected stays sequestered, amounting to about 0.6 Mt/year because EOR operator pay a premium price for CO<sub>2</sub> and standard practices recycle its use (Stevens, 2001). The amount of CO<sub>2</sub> that remains sequestered is highly dependent on whether the field is blown-down following any CO<sub>2</sub> operations. Further research and development in this area is expected to improve the storage rate to close to 100 percent. Estimates made by the International Energy Agency (IEA) show that depleted oil wells have the potential to sequester 130 gigatons of Carbon (Gt C: 10<sup>9</sup> Tons C) in total (IEA, 2003).

CO<sub>2</sub> Utilization and Potential in EOR Projects

United States	
Carbon Dioxide use for EOR	8 Mt/yr
• Naturally occurring	7.2 Mt/yr
• Anthropogenic	0.8 Mt/yr
Estimated CO <sub>2</sub> sequestered from EOR operations	0.6 Mt/yr
Worldwide	
Potential CO <sub>2</sub> EOR sequestration	130 Gt C
Total CO <sub>2</sub> accumulated in atmosphere	3-4 Gt C/yr

## Benefits

CO<sub>2</sub> EOR is a promising method of sequestration for a number of reasons. First, the geologic structures that originally contained the oil and natural gas should be able to permanently contain the injected CO<sub>2</sub>, provided the integrity of the structure is maintained. Because of seismic studies, the geologic structure and physical properties of many oil and gas fields are well understood. This, combined with the vast amount of industry experience with gas-injection EOR, provides a knowledge base from which to start researching the sequestration implications of CO<sub>2</sub> EOR. Another benefit of CO<sub>2</sub> EOR for sequestration purposes is the widespread distribution of depleted and operating oil and gas fields, making it likely that an oil field is near a CO<sub>2</sub> source. Finally, carbon sequestration from CO<sub>2</sub> EOR projects can create offsets resulting in trades in the emerging greenhouse gas market. In February 2002, CO2e.com announced its largest greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reduction trade to date—a transaction between Ontario Power Generation and Bluesource. The forward purchase of 6 million tCO<sub>2</sub> equivalent and option for an additional 3 million tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent resulted from geologic sequestration projects in Texas, Wyoming, and Mississippi, where CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be vented by natural gas processing plants is used for enhanced oil recovery.

## Industries Activities

CO<sub>2</sub> is specifically processed for 62 of the 66 projects utilizing CO<sub>2</sub> for EOR (Stevens, 2001). The CO<sub>2</sub> for these projects is mined from naturally occurring, high-pressure deposits that occur close enough to oil fields to make transmission economically feasible. The following projects, Weyburn and Rangely, are two projects that utilize anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> for EOR and additionally promote GHG reduction, since this CO<sub>2</sub> would otherwise be vented to the atmosphere.

## Weyburn Project

In October 2000, EnCana began injecting CO<sub>2</sub> into a Williston Basin oilfield (Weyburn) in order to boost oil production. Overall, it is anticipated that some 20 Mt of CO<sub>2</sub> will be permanently sequestered over the lifespan of the project and contribute to the production of at least 122 million barrels of incremental oil from a field that has already produced 335 million barrels since its discovery in 1955. The gas is being supplied via a 205 mile pipeline stretching from the lignite-fueled Dakota Gasification Company Great Plains Synfuels plant site in North Dakota. At the plant, CO<sub>2</sub> is produced from a Rectisol unit in the gas cleanup train of the coal-fired plant. Sales of the CO<sub>2</sub> adds about \$30 million of gross revenue to the gasification plant's cash flow each year (additional revenue results from the sale of CO<sub>2</sub>; carbon sequestered through this project has not publicly been traded in the greenhouse gas market).

Researchers collected background information prior to the flooding of the field with CO<sub>2</sub>, allowing for comparison of field characteristics before and after CO<sub>2</sub> injection and enhancing understanding of interactions and relationships between oil recovery and CO<sub>2</sub> storage. The IEA Weyburn CO<sub>2</sub> Monitoring and Storage Project is coordinated by 20 research organizations in the U.S., UK, France, Italy and Denmark, including the U.S. DOE/NETL Carbon Sequestration Program, and co-administered by the Petroleum Technology Research Centre, Natural Resources Canada, Saskatchewan Industry and Resources, the Saskatchewan Research Council, the University of Regina and IEA GHG. For more information, see [The Weyburn Project: A Model for International Collaboration](http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration) (posted at [www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration](http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration)).

## Rangely Project

Chevron's Rangely Weber field in Colorado is one of the largest geologic sequestration sites for anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. Carbon dioxide for this flood is purchased from the ExxonMobil LaBarge natural gas processing facility in Wyoming and then transported via pipeline to the field. The Rangely CO<sub>2</sub> flood is comprised of an array of 341 production wells and 209 injection wells and extends over an area of 61 km<sup>2</sup>. CO<sub>2</sub> injection began at Rangely in 1986 and leakage of CO<sub>2</sub> via wellbores or through the reservoir cap is considered to be negligible. Foams, gels and other strategies are used to improve conformance and reduce premature CO<sub>2</sub> breakthrough. Monitoring wells are used to track movement of injectant within the reservoir, and reservoir simulations estimate ultimate CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration at the Rangely field. By the time the project is completed, an estimated total of 25 Mt (472 Bcf) of CO<sub>2</sub> will have been sequestered.

**Summary of Anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>-EOR Projects in the U.S.**

Plant Name	Plant Type	CO <sub>2</sub> Supply (t/day)	EOR Field	Operator	Start-up Date
Mitchell, Grey Ranch, Puckett and Terrel	Gas Processing	4.31	SACROC, TX	Pennzoil & Altura	1/1972
LaBarge	Gas Processing	2.58	Rangely, CO	Chevron	10/1986
Enid	Fertilizer	0.60	Purdy, OK	Anadarko	9/1982
Koch	Gas Processing	0.43	Paradis, LA	Texaco	2/1982
Great Plains Synfuels	Gas Processing	16.4	Weyburn, Saskatchewan	EnCana Energy	10/2000

Source: Stevens, 2001 and Moritis, 2002

# CARBON SEQUESTRATION THROUGH ENHANCED OIL RECOVERY

## Conclusions

CO<sub>2</sub> EOR production will continue to be influenced by oil prices, technological improvements and the development of GHG trading markets, but the use of CO<sub>2</sub> EOR is expected to continue increasing under most future price scenarios. Higher oil prices enhance revenues and profitability. Technologies for improved flood monitoring reduce extraction costs and enhance profitability, stimulating investment and increased production. Emerging GHG markets may provide CO<sub>2</sub> EOR operators with further incentive to use this technique and ensure that CO<sub>2</sub> remains trapped underground. There are a few barriers to implementing CO<sub>2</sub> EOR as a means of sequestration, including:

- Incomplete understanding of reservoir processes
- High costs of capturing, processing, and transporting anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>, particularly from power generation facilities
- Underdeveloped monitoring and verification technologies
- Unclear emissions trading protocols

These barriers are being addressed through the DOE's Carbon Sequestration Program. For more information about how the research program is specifically addressing CO<sub>2</sub>-EOR, you can download The Carbon Sequestration Roadmap and Program Plan and Project Portfolio at [www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration](http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration).

## Bibliography:

1. Findsen, Jette; Davies, Christina and Forbes, Sarah. 2003. "Estimating and Reporting GHG Emission Reductions from CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Storage Activities." Second Annual Conference on Carbon Sequestration, Alexandria, Virginia. May 5-8, 2003.
2. International Energy Agency (IEA). 2003. Greenhouse Gas R&D Programme. Retrieved 1/23/03 from the Internet at <http://www.ieagreen.org.uk/>.
3. Millennium Energy, Inc. Enhanced Oil Recovery website. Retrieved 1/23/03 from the Internet at <http://www.millenniumenergyinc.com/eor.shtml>.
4. Moritis, Guntis. 2002. "California Steam EOR Produces Less; Other EOR Continues." *Oil and gas Journal*, v. 100, no. 15, p. 48-74.
5. Moritis, Guntis. 2000. "EOR Weathers Low Oil Prices." *Oil and gas Journal*, v. 98, no. 12, p. 39-61.
6. Stevens, Scott; Kuuskraa, Vello and Gale, John. 2001. "Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in Depleted Oil and Gas Fields: Global Capacity, Costs and Barriers." Advanced Resources International and IEA Greenhouse Gas R&D Programme.
7. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Agency (EIA). December 2002. Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in the United States, 2001.
8. U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Fossil Energy, Office of Science (FE/OS). December 1999. Carbon Sequestration Research and Development.



## TERRESTRIAL SEQUESTRATION PROGRAM

### *Capture and Storage of Carbon in Terrestrial Ecosystems*

#### CONTACT POINTS

##### **John T. Litynski**

Terrestrial Program Coordinator  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
304-285-4469 fax  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

##### **Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

#### WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

#### Background

Clean, affordable energy is essential for U.S. prosperity and security in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Over half of the electricity in the U.S. currently comes from coal-fired boilers, with coal projected to account for over half of U.S. electricity generation through 2020 and beyond. From a global perspective, in developing nations coal use for electricity generation is projected to more than double by 2020. This continuing demand for fossil-fuel-based power and the associated rise in atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) concentrations will require innovative ways to capture and store carbon.



Terrestrial ecosystems, which include both soil and vegetation, are widely recognized as a major biological "scrubber" for CO<sub>2</sub>. Terrestrial sequestration is defined as either the net removal of CO<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere or the prevention of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from leaving terrestrial ecosystems. Sequestration can be



enhanced in four ways: reversing land use patterns; reducing the decomposition of organic matter; increasing the photosynthetic carbon fixation of trees and other vegetation; and creating energy offsets using biomass for fuels and other products. The terrestrial biosphere is estimated to sequester large amounts of carbon, about 2 billion tons (2 Gt)

of carbon annually. The total amount of carbon stored in soils and vegetation throughout the world is estimated to be about 2,000 Gt +/- 500.



## CONCURRENT BENEFITS

Terrestrial sequestration also offers significant additional benefits including:

- Creating wildlife habitat and green space
- Preventing soil erosion and stream sedimentation
- Boosting local and regional economies
- Reclaiming poorly managed lands
- Increasing recreational value of lands



### Program Goal

*“To provide economically competitive and environmentally safe options for offsetting the projected growth in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.”*

## Description

The U.S. Department of Energy's Office of Fossil Energy (FE) and Office of Science are jointly carrying out research on the capture and storage of carbon in terrestrial ecosystems. FE's current activities, which are managed by the National Energy Technology Laboratory (NETL), focus on enhancing the productivity of terrestrial ecosystems through the application of soil amendments, such as coal-combustion byproducts and biosolids produced at wastewater treatment facilities. The goal of the program is to provide economically competitive and environmentally safe options for offsetting the projected growth in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The cost of the options is in the range of \$10/ton of avoided net costs for sequestration. The efforts are based on fostering partnerships between landowners, biomass and biofuels industry representatives, government agencies, and energy producers, such as coal companies and utilities. This partnering will help to determine the best approaches for increasing the amount of carbon sequestered in soils and vegetation.



## Project Summaries

### Applied Terrestrial Sequestration Partnership

The Applied Terrestrial Sequestration Partnership, an integrated research program led by Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) and NETL, is taking a leading role in developing breakthrough technologies and applications for terrestrial carbon sequestration.

**Ecosystem Dynamics** Understanding both ecosystem dynamics and economic issues is critical to the success of terrestrial sequestration as a policy option. Marginal lands (forest, farm, range, or industrial) can serve as a barometer for climate change and are ideal field sites for investigating terrestrial sequestration. This study uses a multi-disciplinary approach, integrating lab and field studies with the CENTURY model. The result will be a fundamental understanding of how changes in the plant community are reflected in carbon inventories and a detailed economic analysis of carbon sequestration in reclamation sites.

**Advanced Plant Growth** The research team, including partners at the Ohio State University, the University of Southern Maine, the National Energy Technology Laboratory, and the University of California at San Louis Obispo uses plant metabolites to optimize terrestrial carbon sequestration at reclamation sites. Metabolites will increase plant growth rates, biomass volume, and carbon dioxide uptake—maximizing sequestration potential. DNA-based methods are being used to fingerprint soil bacterial and identify their role in nutrient recycling. Field studies assess microbial response to changing water and temperature conditions.

**Soil Carbon Measurements** An integrated research team is working to develop new field-deployable, laser-based instruments for measurement and characterization of soil carbon. These instruments will revolutionize the practice of soil carbon science and allow for a more accurate accounting for terrestrial carbon sequestration. Instruments will be calibrated to a wide variety of soils and tested in the field. Results will be compared with traditional carbon measurements with respect to accuracy, cost, and time.

### Enhancing Carbon Sequestration and Reclamation of Degraded Lands with Fossil Fuel Combustion Systems

Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) and Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL) are teaming with Ohio State University and Virginia Polytechnic Institute to determine the best way to increase the carbon sequestration potential of land previously disturbed by mining, highway construction, or poor land management practices. The team will focus on the use of amendments derived from paper production, biological waste treatment facilities, and solid byproducts from fossil-fuel combustion to identify and quantify the key factors necessary for the successful

reclamation of degraded lands. The results will be summarized in a set of guidelines containing practical information about matching amendment combinations to land types and optimum site-management practices. Long-term field studies will be designed and site(s) recommended for the demonstration and further optimization. (ORNL and PNNL are part of DOE's Center for Enhancing Carbon Sequestration in Terrestrial Ecosystems [CSiTE] which is run by the DOE Office of Science.)

### **Carbon Capture and Water Emissions Treatment System at Fossil-Fueled Electric Generating Plants**

The Tennessee Valley Authority and EPRI are partnering to demonstrate and assess the life-cycle costs of integrating electricity production with enhanced terrestrial carbon sequestration. The project is being conducted on coalmine spoil land at the 2,558 megawatt (MW) Paradise Station (Kentucky). This station, which burns bituminous coal and is currently equipped with flue gas desulfurization (FGD) for SO<sub>2</sub> control and is set to begin using selective catalytic reduction for NO<sub>x</sub> control, will use the byproducts from these control systems to amend the mine soils. Treated water generated by the FGD system will be used to irrigate the soils. Benefits include: use CCBs to improve reclamation sites and carbon sequestration, development of a passive technology for criteria pollutant release reduction in water, development of a wildlife habitat and green space, generation of Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) credits for water and airborne nitrogen, and development of additional forest lands.

### **Enhancement of Terrestrial Carbon Sinks through Reclamation of Abandoned Mine Lands in the Appalachian Region**

Stephen F. Austin State University, working with TXU (Texas Utilities) and Westvaco, is investigating storing carbon in trees on abandoned mine lands in the Appalachian region. Researchers are studying the potential for reclamation and reforestation and the development of a free-trade system for carbon credits. The focus is on developing an environmentally safe way to use mined lands and accomplish long-term carbon sequestration. Growth and yield models will be applied to commercial tree species in order to quantify the maximum amount of carbon that can be stored.



Discounted cash-flow analyses will be conducted and the soil expectation value will be calculated to predict the per ton cost of carbon sequestration. A "carbon credit" market between landowners and utility and coal companies will be investigated, as well as analysis of the impact of sequestration on the local economy.

### **Application and Development of Appropriate Tools and Technologies for Cost-effective Carbon Sequestration**

The Nature Conservancy will be working in close collaboration with U.S. based companies (including General Motors and American Electric Power) and NGO partners to study how carbon dioxide can be stored more effectively by changing land use practices and investing in forestry projects. The project will focus on gaining cost-effective, verified measurements of the long-term potential of various carbon sequestration and land use emissions avoidance strategies. The project will use newly developed aerial and satellite-based technology to study forestry projects in Brazil and Belize to determine their carbon sequestration potential, and will also test new software models to predict how soil and vegetation store carbon at sites in the United States and abroad.

*Terrestrial  
Sequestration  
turns  
unproductive  
land into new  
green space  
and  
wildlife  
habitat.*





## PARTICIPANTS

**American Electric Power (AEP)**  
Columbus, Ohio

**EPRI**  
Palo Alto, California

**GM**  
Detroit, Michigan

**Los Alamos National Laboratory**  
Los Alamos, New Mexico

**Oak Ridge National Laboratory**  
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

**Ohio State University**  
Columbus, Ohio

**Pacific Northwest National Laboratory**  
Richland, Washington

**Savannah River**  
Savannah River, Georgia

**Stephen F. Austin State University**  
Nacogdoches, Texas

**Tennessee Valley Authority**  
Chattanooga, Tennessee

**TXU (Texas Utilities)**  
Dallas, Texas

**US Department of Agriculture Forest Service**  
Charleston, South Carolina

**US Department of Interior Office of Surface Mining**  
Washington, DC

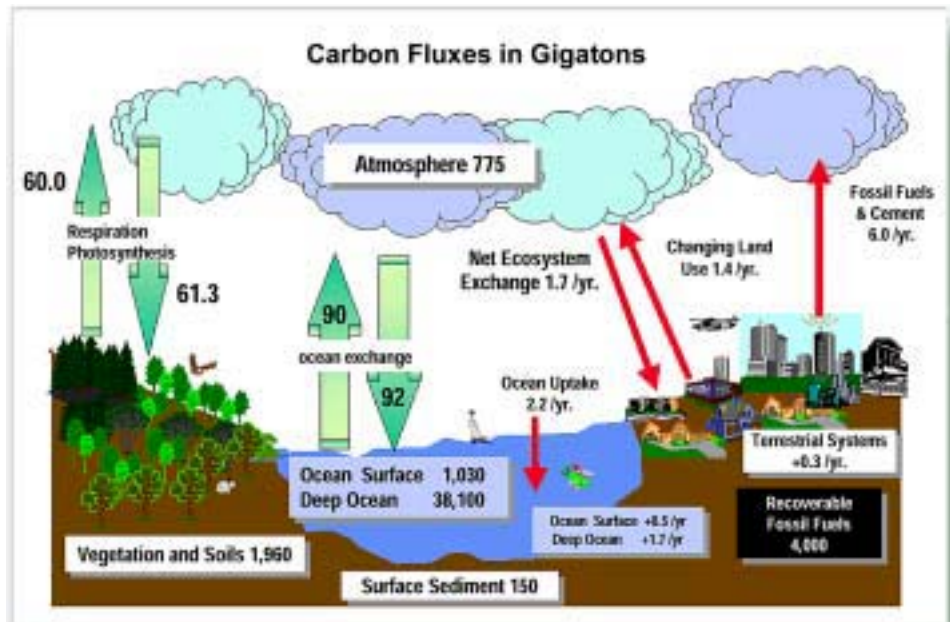
**US Department of Energy Office of Science**  
Washington, DC

**Virginia Polytechnic Institute**  
Blacksburg, Virginia

**Westvaco**  
New York, New York

## TERRESTRIAL SEQUESTRATION PROGRAM

### *Capture and Storage of Carbon in Terrestrial Ecosystems*



## The Global Carbon Cycle

The figure above presents a simplified version of the global carbon cycle. The large arrows represent natural paths of carbon exchange and the small arrows represent the human or anthropogenic contributions to the carbon cycle. The flow of carbon is measured in billions of metric tons (gigatons).

The locations where carbon is stored are called "sinks."

These carbon "sinks" are immense. The atmosphere contains about 750 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide, the ground contains about 2,190 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide, and the oceans contain about 40,000 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide.

The arrows show the yearly exchange between these sinks. Plants and soils "give" about 60.0 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide to the atmosphere and "take" about 61.3 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide. The difference is the ability of green plants to "fix" carbon by photosynthesis.

The ocean absorbs 92 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide, which is slightly more than the 90 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide that is absorbed by the water. These are the main "fluxes" or flows of carbon that occur in nature.

The anthropogenic flux of carbon comes from two major sources. The larger of the two is from the burning of fossil fuels for electricity and cement production at 5.5 billion metric tons of carbon per year that is released to the atmosphere. The smaller of the two is the exchange of this carbon dioxide from land use changes that results in 1.4 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide being released to the atmosphere. 1.7 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide is absorbed by the land, resulting in a net exchange of +0.3 billion metric tons per year.



# PROGRAM facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

10/2002

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Product Manager  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Perry Bergman**

Project Manager  
Environmental Projects Division  
412-386-4890  
perry.bergman@netl.doe.gov

### ADDRESS

**National Energy Technology  
Laboratory**

626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940

### PARTNERS

**Research Institute for  
Innovative Technology for the  
Earth (RITE)**

Japan

**The Norwegian Institute for  
Water Research**

Niva, Norway

**The Institute of Ocean Science**

Ios, Canada

**The Commonwealth Scientific  
and Industrial Research  
Organization (CSIRO)**

Australia

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov



## SEQUESTRATION OF CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS IN THE OCEAN

### Description

The world's oceans represent the largest potential sink for the carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) produced by human activities. Already oceans contain the equivalent of an estimated 140,000 gigatons of CO<sub>2</sub>. The ocean's natural carbon transfer processes have spans of thousands of years and will eventually transfer 80-90 percent of today's man-made (anthropogenic) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to the deep ocean. This natural CO<sub>2</sub> transfer may already be adversely affecting marine life near the ocean and could also be altering deep ocean circulation patterns.

The effectiveness of ocean storage techniques depends largely on how long the CO<sub>2</sub> would remain in the ocean. Most studies indicate that if CO<sub>2</sub> can be injected into deep oceanic water circulation, it will remain there for approximately 1000 years.

Direct injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into the ocean would reduce both atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations and their sharp rate of increase. The purpose of this program is to investigate the technical, economic and environmental feasibility of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in the deep ocean, primarily by deep injection.

### Projects

**Feasibility of Large Scale Ocean Sequestration:  
Experiments on the Ocean Disposal of Fossil Fuel CO<sub>2</sub>**

Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute will use the Remotely Operated Vehicle (ROV) to carry out pilot experiments involving the deployment of small quantities of liquid CO<sub>2</sub> in the deep ocean for the purposes of investigating the fundamental science underlying concepts of ocean CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration. Below a depth of about 3000m the density of liquid CO<sub>2</sub> exceeds that of seawater, and the liquid CO<sub>2</sub> is quickly converted into a solid hydrate by reacting with the surrounding water.

**Feasibility of Large Scale Ocean Sequestration: Optimized In Site  
Raman Spectroscopy on the Sea Floor and Effects of Clathrate  
Hydrates on Sediment**

The research group at Washington University in St. Louis will work with MBARI to carry out the first direct in situ analysis on the seafloor of CO<sub>2</sub> clathrate hydrates, their entrained and surrounding fluids, along with sediments adjacent to the clathrate hydrates, using a Raman spectrometer. This information on the physical chemical of clathrate hydrates and clathrate sediment interaction is essential for the evaluation of CO<sub>2</sub> ocean sequestration.

## PROJECTS

### **Feasibility of Large-Scale Ocean CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration: Experiments on the Ocean Disposal of Fossil Fuel CO<sub>2</sub>**

Principal Investigator:

Dr. Peter Brewer, 831-775-1706

Partner: Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute

### **Feasibility of Large-Scale Ocean CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration: Optimized in Situ Raman Spectroscopy on the Seafloor and Effects of Clathrate Hydrate on Sediment**

Principal Investigator:

Prof. Jill Pasteris,  
316-935-5889

Partner: University of Washington at St. Louis

### **Accelerated Carbonate Dissolution as CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Sequestration Strategies**

Principal Investigator:

Terry Surles, 925-423-1615

Partners: Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL), and U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)

### **Large Scale CO<sub>2</sub> Transportation and Deep Ocean Sequestration**

Principal Investigator:

Hamid Sarv, 330-821-9110

Partners: McDermott Technology, Inc., and University of Hawaii

### **Ocean Carbon Sequestration**

Principal Investigator:

Rick Coffin, 202-767-0065

Partner: Naval Research Laboratory

### **International Collaboration Project on CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration**

Principal Investigator:

Howard Herzog, 617-253-0688

### **Public Outreach and Permitting**

Principal Investigator:

Gerard Nihous, 808-539-3874

Partner: Pacific International Center for High Technology Research (PICHTR)

## SEQUESTRATION OF CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS IN THE OCEAN

### **Accelerated Carbonated Dissolution as CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Sequestration Strategy**

Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and the U.S. Geological Survey will conduct a laboratory program to synthesize and study the physical properties of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates, and will contrast these properties of methane hydrates. Gas-solid exchange experiments will methane hydrates to determine whether methane extraction from natural gas and CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration can be accomplished in a single step.

### **Large Scale CO<sub>2</sub> Transportation and Deep Ocean Sequestration**

The objective of the project is to investigate the techno-economic viability of large-scale carbon dioxide transportation and deep ocean sequestration. Two cases are being investigated; one involving ocean tanker transport of liquid CO<sub>2</sub> to an offshore floating platform on a barge with vertical injection to the ocean floor and the other involving transporting liquid CO<sub>2</sub> through undersea pipelines to the bottom of the ocean.

### **Ocean Carbon Sequestration**

The objective of this project is to provide logistical and technical support for the International Collaboration Project on CO<sub>2</sub> Ocean Sequestration. Such support includes providing a surface vessel for the project, biological experiments and a survey of potential test sites.

### **International collaboration Project on CO<sub>2</sub> Ocean Sequestration**

The objective of this project is to develop instrumentation and potential experiments for the International Project on CO<sub>2</sub> Ocean Sequestration. This international effort involves four nations (United States, Japan, Norway, and Canada) and one private corporation, CABB of Switzerland. The field experiment is scheduled to take place in the summer of the year 2001, at Keahole Point on the Kana Coast off the big island of Hawaii.

### **Public Outreach and Permitting**

The objective of this project is to conduct the public outreach and permitting activities associated with the International Project on CO<sub>2</sub> Ocean Sequestration. This effort although primarily conducted on the large island of Hawaii, is also being carried out within the state of Hawaii and on the continental United States.

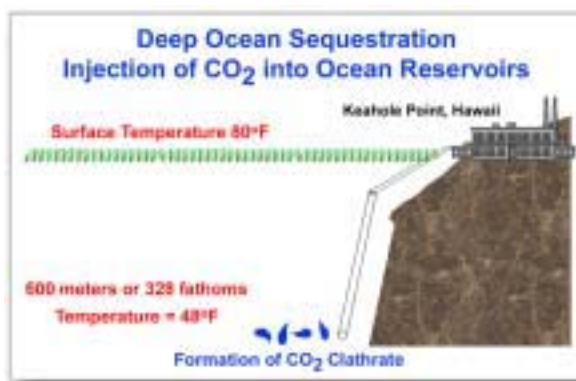


Figure 1 presents the basic idea of ocean based sequestration. While the surface of the ocean (near Hawaii) is at the perfect temperature of 80 degrees F for a vacation, the temperature at 600 meters is a cold 48 degrees Fahrenheit. Water pressure increases with depth and at 600 meter below the surface, the water pressure is sufficient to keep CO<sub>2</sub> in the liquid or solid state.

## MINERAL CARBONATION STUDY PROGRAM

### Description

#### PARTICIPANTS

Albany Research Center  
Albany, Oregon

Arizona State University  
Tempe, Arizona

Los Alamos National Lab  
Los Alamos, New Mexico

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Science Applications Interna-  
tional Corporation  
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

#### CONTACT POINT

**Philip Goldberg**  
Program Coordinator  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
(412) 386-5806  
philip.goldberg@netl.doe.gov

#### MINERAL SEQUESTRATION HOMEPAGE

[http://www.fe.doe.gov/  
products/gcc/index.html](http://www.fe.doe.gov/products/gcc/index.html)

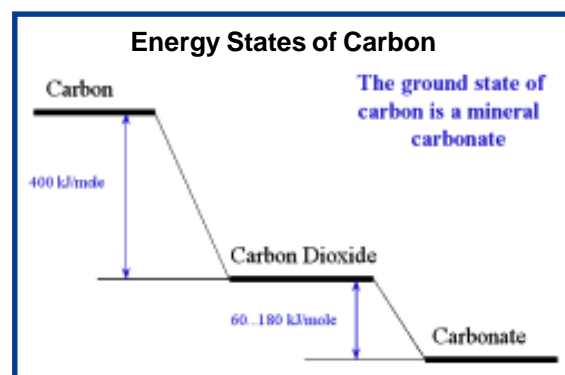
The availability of clean, affordable energy is essential for the prosperity and security of the United States, as well as the rest of the world. About 85% of the energy used in the US is derived from fossil fuels, and continued dependence on these fuels is expected well into the 21st century. The continuing demand for energy and the associated rising CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the atmosphere may have potentially large impacts on climate change. Comprehensive measures, including CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration, would be required to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions while sustaining the demand for energy. Several methods have been suggested for sequestering CO<sub>2</sub>, all of which have advantages and disadvantages. Among them, mineral carbonation is a relatively new and less-studied method with potential to sequester substantial amounts of CO<sub>2</sub>.

Mineral carbonation, alternately referred to as Mineral Sequestration, is the reaction of CO<sub>2</sub> with non-carbonate minerals such as olivine and serpentine to form geologically stable mineral carbonates. Mineral carbonation could be realized in two ways. First, minerals could be mixed and reacted with CO<sub>2</sub> in a process plant. Second, CO<sub>2</sub> could be injected into selected underground mineral deposits for carbonation, similar to geological sequestration. Using mineral carbonation to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions has many potential advantages such as:

**Long Term Stability.** Mineral carbonates, the product of this process, are known to be stable over geological time frames. This process ensures permanent fixation rather than temporary storage of CO<sub>2</sub>, thereby guaranteeing no legacy issues for future generations. Mineral carbonation mimics the natural weathering of rock.

**Vast Capacity.** The raw materials for binding CO<sub>2</sub> exist in vast quantities across the globe. Readily accessible deposits exist in quantities that far exceed even the most optimistic estimates of coal reserves.

**Potential to Become Economically Viable.** The overall process is exothermic and, hence, has the potential to become economically viable. In addition, its potential to produce value-added by-products during the carbonation process, such as strategically important metals, may further reduce its costs.



**Mineral Carbonization occurs naturally**



# MINERAL CARBONATION STUDY PROGRAM

Despite these advantages, mineral carbonation processes will be practical only when two key issues are resolved. First, for sequestration purposes, a fast reaction route that optimizes energy management must be found. Second, issues with respect to the mining and processing activities required for mineral sequestration need to be quantified, especially concerns related to overall economics and environmental impact.

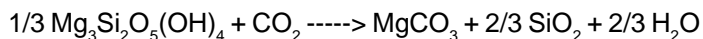
## Goals

The primary goal of the mineral carbonation study is to generate a useful knowledge base that can lead to development of mineral CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration methods. To achieve this goal, the reaction mechanisms, heat requirements and environmental interactions must be understood well enough to permit engineering process development. A secondary goal is to acquire knowledge essential to understanding the reactions of CO<sub>2</sub> with underground minerals, in support of the U.S. Department of Energy's geological sequestration programs where CO<sub>2</sub> may be injected to deep saline aquifers or depleted oil or gas reservoirs. Knowledge of the reaction characteristics of CO<sub>2</sub> with various minerals at elevated pressures and temperatures such as those found deep underground will help scientists predict the long-term effects of such practices.

## Elements

The team of researchers comprising this working group are pooling their knowledge and experimental capabilities in order to effectively conduct the structured program outlined below.

**Study of Carbonation Reactions.** Progress to date has been extremely encouraging. It has been found that finely ground serpentine Mg<sub>3</sub>Si<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>(OH)<sub>4</sub>, or olivine Mg<sub>2</sub>SiO<sub>4</sub>, will react with CO<sub>2</sub> in solutions of supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> and water to form magnesium carbonate MgCO<sub>3</sub>. The reaction can be summarized as



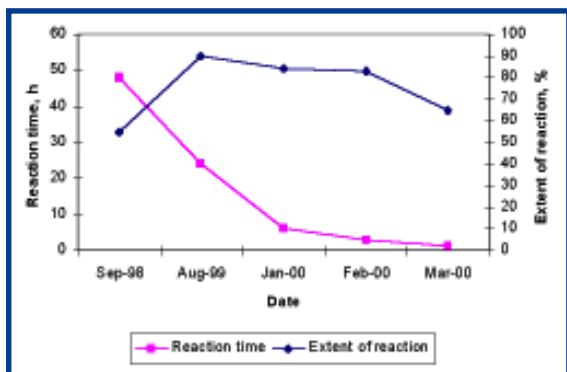
When the program first started, it required 24 hours to produce a 50% carbonation level using an olivine feedstock, reaction temperatures of 150-250°C and pressures of 85-100 bar. Through careful control of solution chemistry, the process has been accelerated so that 84% conversion of olivine can be achieved in just 6 hours. Furthermore, when heat pretreated serpentine is reacted using the same enhanced reaction process, approximately 80% conversion occurs in less than an hour. Carbonation studies are continuing utilizing highly instrumented reactors and atomic level simulations to optimize reaction conditions, and explore the use of catalysts and alternative feedstocks.

**System Feasibility.** A life cycle assessment is under way to establish the feasibility of the baseline mineral sequestration concept with respect to system costs, development requirements and environmental attributes.

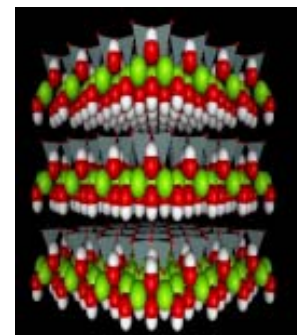
**Feedstock Characterization.** Specific mineral deposits are being identified and characterized based upon potential co-location of mines and sequestration plants with fossil power plants. In addition, potential feedstock sources from industrial byproducts and waste streams are being examined.

These efforts are being conducted as part of Fossil Energy's Advanced Research and Technology Development efforts. The Mineral Carbonation Program is being managed through the National Energy Technology Laboratory's

Environmental Product Division and is supported by the Coal Utilization Science, University Coal Research, and the Advanced Metallurgical Processes programs. The activities of the working group are being coordinated by the CUS program. Note that the group is seeking to interact with other interested researchers and industry stakeholders as a means to increase overall program scope and impact.



*Mineral carbonation reaction time has been reduced from 48 hours to one hour over the period from Sept. 1998 to March 2000 at the Albany Research Center.*



*Mg<sub>3</sub>Si<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>(OH) - Atomic representation of serpentine structure (commonly called Lizardite)*

## CARBON SEQUESTRATION SCIENCE

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Dr. Curt M. White

Carbon Sequestration Science  
Focus Area Leader  
412-386-5808 phone  
412-386-4806 fax  
curt.white@netl.doe.gov

#### Diane (DeeDee) Newlon

Technology Transfer Manager  
304-285-4086  
r diane.newlon@netl.doe.gov

### ADDRESS

#### National Energy Technology Laboratory

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-4604 fax

3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880  
304-285-4469 fax

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/](http://www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/)

### Description

The goal of the Carbon Sequestration Science focus area is to identify and remove technical barriers and reduce costs associated with sequestration of carbon from energy processes. Effective carbon sequestration technologies and methods will provide long-range options for reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from large stationary sources of CO<sub>2</sub>. These reductions will ensure the continued availability of low-cost energy from the plentiful fossil energy resources within the United States.

Research at the Carbon Sequestration Science Laboratory will emphasize CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture technologies, geological storage science, development of direct ocean storage approaches, and integrated process modeling, simulation and economic assessment. This research will stimulate innovation and develop novel concepts for carbon sequestration by partnering with universities, Federal laboratories, and private industry. Activities will span the broad carbon sequestration interest area and will focus on improving scientific understanding of the separation and capture of CO<sub>2</sub>, the disposal of CO<sub>2</sub> in the deep oceans, and geologic sequestration.

As a part of this national research activity, the focus area for Carbon Sequestration Science will conduct research ranging from fundamental studies to small-scale proof-of-concept research on selected processing options. Systems analysis via computer modeling and simulation of approaches to carbon sequestration will be developed in-house for use in evaluating the various approaches.

The purpose of the Carbon Sequestration focus area at the NETL is to serve as the focal point for all carbon sequestration R&D activities performed with in-house resources sponsored primarily by the Office of Fossil Energy. Its specific role is to:

- Identify research directions and construct a balanced portfolio of activities integrated with the national sequestration R&D program,
- Conduct portions of the R&D portfolio with in-house resources,
- Serve as a hub for the conduct of systems analysis on sequestration technology options.





# CARBON SEQUESTRATION SCIENCE

## Benefits

- Generate ideas and build expertise
- Refine program focus as promising approaches emerge
- Provide scientific basis to define and develop pilot-scale activities
- Strengthen existing partnerships
- Facilitate regional NETL/University/Industry partnerships
- Increase participation in key international activities

## Goal

Our goal is to have the Carbon Sequestration Science focus area, including its partners, recognized as the premier research laboratory in the area of carbon sequestration. This will be accomplished by:

- Providing scientific insights that lead to technological options for long-term stabilization of CO<sub>2</sub> and other GHG's,
  - provide scientific basis for sequestration to allow continued use of fossil energy resources,
  - develop scientific understanding of processes for separation, capture, reuse, and storage of CO<sub>2</sub> and other GHG's, and,
  - address geological, chemical, and biological sequestration barrier issues.
- Ensuring full attention to potential consequences of sequestration options,
- Providing scientific information and systems analysis from a non-conflicted perspective.

A continuing investment in this focus area will result in the identification of CO<sub>2</sub> capture technologies and sequestration methods that are technically feasible, environmentally acceptable, and economically well defined. Should national decisions be made regarding the need to sequester CO<sub>2</sub>, then the capture and sequestration techniques developed as a result of this R&D activity can be deployed commercially in the U.S. and abroad.

## Milestones

- In FY2001, the low and high-pressure water tunnel laboratories will be completed. Determine the fate of CO<sub>2</sub> in the ocean water column; evaluate microbes in coal seams; develop simulation models of CO<sub>2</sub> displacement of coal-bed methane; evaluate the effect of ground water pH on coal seam sequestration capacity; and study formation of metal carbonates during reaction of CO<sub>2</sub> with minerals high Ca and Mg.
- In FY2002, the Capture and Geologic Storage laboratories will be completed. Determine the influence of minor flue gas constituents on hydrate formation; study the effects of coal variability (e.g., rank) on sequestration capacity; optimize parameters for CO<sub>2</sub> or multipollutant wet scrubbing; and evaluate the potential for using high volume waste materials (e.g., FGD sludge and fly ash) in sequestration.
- In FY2003, capture and storage research activities will be initiated and work to install the Integrated Carbon Sequestration Test Facility is initiated. Complete the coal seam simulation model (including trace gas components); investigate acid mine drainage (AMD) waters (high in metals content) as a sink for CO<sub>2</sub>; evaluate the use of standard pipelines to transport flue gas to sequestration sites; evaluate the effect of trace amounts of SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> on corrosion of CO<sub>2</sub> pipelines and identification of initial capture technologies for joint scale-up Federal/partnership evaluation.
- In FY2004, assembly of the Integrated Carbon Sequestration Test Facility continues. A novel dry-scrubbing process is investigated for CO<sub>2</sub> removal from simulated Vision 21 gas streams; verify simulation model with experimental results; and improve the kinetics of CO<sub>2</sub>-mineral sequestration reactions.
- In FY2005, testing of promising process concepts will be initiated in the Integrated Carbon Sequestration Research Facility. Develop universal flow equations for injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into geologic formations; and evaluate biological and microbiological effects of CO<sub>2</sub> disposal in ocean.

## SORBENT AND CATALYST PREPARATION FACILITIES

### CONTACT POINTS

#### **Ranjani Siriwardane**

Senior Scientist

304-285-4513

ranjani.siriwardane@netl.doe.gov

#### **Diane (DeeDee) Newlon**

Technology Transfer Manager

304-285-4086

r diane.newlon@netl.doe.gov

### ADDRESS

#### **National Energy Technology Laboratory**

3610 Collins Ferry Road

P.O. Box 880

Morgantown, WV 26507-0880

304-285-4469 fax

626 Cochran's Mill Road

P.O. Box 10940

Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940

412-386-4604 fax

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/](http://www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/)

### Capabilities

The National Energy Technology Laboratory (NETL) has facilities for the small scale preparation of sorbents/catalysts suitable for fixed, moving and fluid bed reactor applications. Equipment is also available for ASTM attrition tests, crush measurements and particle size analysis.

#### **Mixer Pelletizer**

- Mixing of different solid powders
- Agglomeration of solid materials for the preparation of pellets with 1-6 mm diameter, suitable for fixed bed reactor tests.
- 5 lbs batch production

#### **Rotary Vacuum Evaporator**

- Wet impregnation of porous substrates
- Batch production up to 2 lbs
- Particle size up to 1 cm in diameter

#### **Lab-Scale Spray Dryer**

- Semi-continuous production up to 1 lbs
- Particle sizes range from 40 to 100 microns in diameter
- Suitable for transport/fluid bed reactor applications

#### **Dome Extruder**

- Continuous production up to 15 lbs
- Particle sizes range from 0.5 mm to 5 mm in diameter
- Extrudates suitable for fixed bed reactor applications

#### **Particle Spheronizer/Marumerizer**

- Semi-continuous production up to 15 lbs
- Particle sizes range from 0.5 mm to 6 mm in diameter
- Transforms pellets into spherical shape



## SORBENT AND CATALYST PREPARATION FACILITIES

### Attrition Tester for Materials Suitable for Fluid Bed/ Transport Reactor Applications

- Standard Test Method for Determination of Attrition and Abrasion of Powdered Catalysts by Air Jets - ASTM D 5757-95
- Suitable for particles with sizes less than 500 microns

### Attrition Tester for Materials Suitable for Moving/ Fixed Bed Reactor Applications

- Standard Test Method for Attrition and Abrasion of Catalysts and Catalyst Carriers - ASTM D 4058-92
- Suitable for particle sizes greater than 1 mm

### Crush Strength Measurements

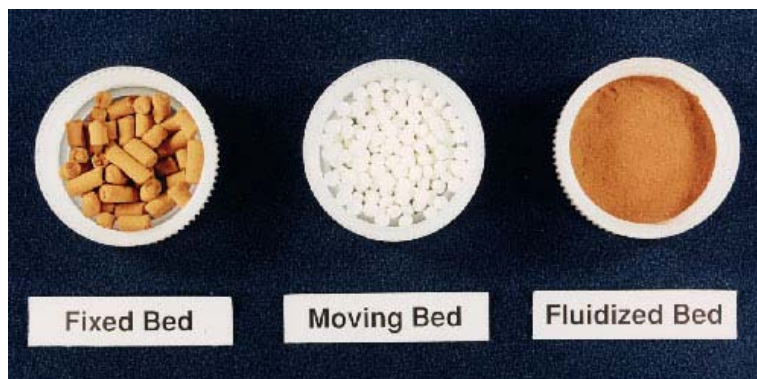
- Measurement of force necessary to break pellets using a push-pull gauge
- Suitable for mechanical strength measurements for materials used in fixed/moving bed reactor applications

### Particle Size Analysis

- ASTM sieves for particles larger than 300 microns
- Coulter counter for water insoluble particles smaller than 300 microns
- API aerosizer for water soluble particles smaller than 300 microns



*Sorbent/Catalyst  
Preparation Facilities*



*Sorbents*



## ADVANCED ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENTATION AND FACILITIES FOR IN SITU REACTION STUDIES

### CONTACT POINTS

Ranjani Siriwardane  
Senior Scientist  
304-285-4513  
ranjani.siriwardane@netl.doe.gov

Diane (DeeDee) Newlon  
Technology Transfer Manager  
304-285-4086  
r diane.newlon@netl.doe.gov

### ADDRESS

National Energy  
Technology Laboratory  
  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880  
304-285-4469 fax

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-4604 fax

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/](http://www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/)

### Capabilities

Various types of analytical instrumentation to conduct standard chemical/physical characterizations and to study in-situ gas-solid reactions are available at the National Energy Technology Laboratory. These systems have unique capabilities to study in-situ gas/solid reactions at high temperature and/or high pressure. The systems can be utilized to determine reaction mechanisms, the extent of reactions and reaction kinetics. Analytical instrumentation includes both surface and bulk analysis techniques.

#### Thermogravimetric Analysis (TGA) Systems

- Determination of both the extent of gas/solid reactions and chemical kinetics
- High temperature and high pressure capabilities

#### Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR) with High Temperature Diffuse Reflectance Accessory/Gas Exposure Cell

- Capability to study reaction mechanisms by identifying intermediates and reaction products formed in-situ during gas/solid reactions.
- Chemical characterization and structural changes of materials.

#### Scanning Electron Microscopy/X-Ray Microanalysis

- Determination of elemental composition and distribution
- Determination of surface morphology of materials at various magnifications through secondary electron and backscatter electron image acquisition
- Image processing and analysis
- Insitu analysis at high temperature
- Gas exposure capabilities to study gas/solid reactions
- Multi-sample analysis capabilities

#### X-Ray Photoelectron and Auger Electron Spectroscopy

- Determination of surface elemental composition and oxidation states of solid materials
- Insitu analysis at high temperatures
- Gas exposure capabilities to study gas/solid reactions
- Multi-sample analysis capabilities

#### Atomic Force Microscope

- Analysis at both room temperature and high temperature
- Gas exposure capabilities



# ADVANCED ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENTATION AND FACILITIES FOR IN SITU REACTION STUDIES

## Other Analytical Capabilities for Physical and Chemical Characterization

### Physical Characterization

- Particle Size Analyzer
- BET Surface Area & Pore Volume Analyzer
- Helium Density Analyzer
- Viscometers
- Specific Gravity Meter
- LECO Calorimeter

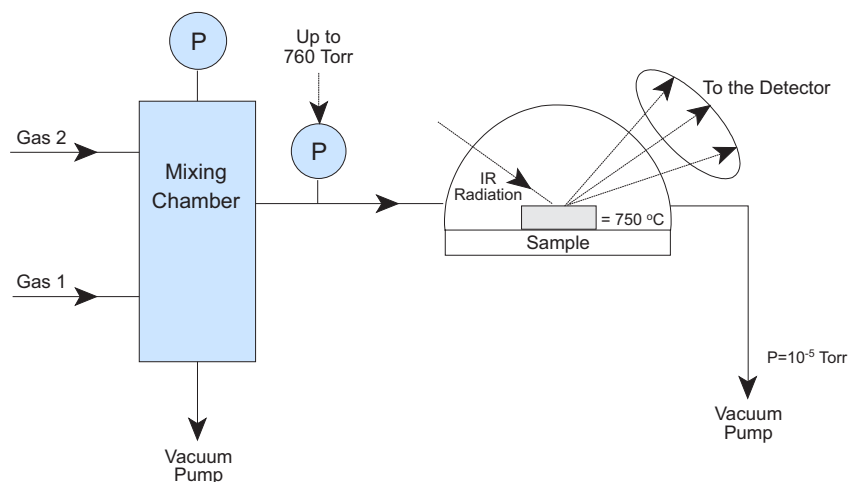
### Reaction Studies

- Volumetric Absorption Apparatus
- Micro Reactor

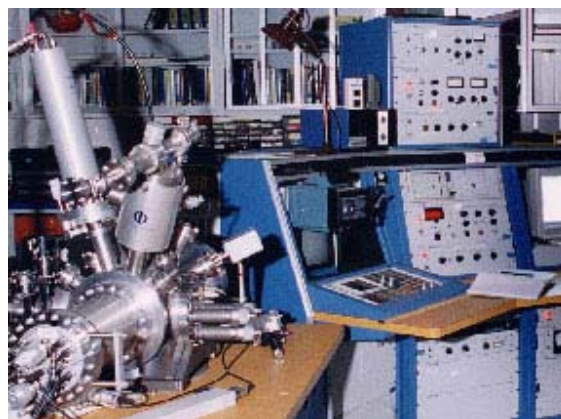
### Chemical Analysis

- X-ray Florescence
- Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
- C, H, N Analyzer
- LECO Sulfur Analyzer
- Moisture, Ash & Volatile Matter Analyzer
- Gas Chromatography
- Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
- Mass Spectroscopy
- Inductively Coupled Plasma Spectroscopy

## Diffuse Reflectance FTIR



*Scanning Electron Microscopy*



*X-Ray Photo Electron and  
Auger Electron Spectroscopy*

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## SMALL-SCALE FACILITIES FOR AIR POLLUTION RESEARCH

### CONTACT POINTS

**Henry Pennline**  
Chemical Engineer  
412-386-6013  
henry.pennline@netl.doe.gov

**Diane (DeeDee) Newlon**  
Technology Transfer Manager  
304-285-4086  
r diane.newlon@netl.doe.gov

### ADDRESS

#### National Energy Technology Laboratory

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-4604 fax

3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880  
304-285-4469 fax

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/](http://www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d/)

### Capabilities

NETL is conducting research on the cleanup of flue gas produced by combustion of fossil fuels. This effort directly supports the goal of the Advanced Research and Environmental Technology Program to ensure continuing utilization of coal in an environmentally and economically acceptable manner. Novel technologies are being developed that can abate the air pollutants found in flue gas, such as sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), hazardous air pollutants (also referred to as air toxics) and fine particulates, and carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>).

Research at NETL has focused on: (1) investigating air toxics produced by burning various coals, with a particular emphasis on the speciation of mercury and the control of the various mercury species; (2) dry, regenerable sorbent processes that use a metal-oxide sorbent to simultaneously remove SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>; (3) catalysts for selective catalytic reduction (SCR)-type NO<sub>x</sub> control; and (4) the capture of CO<sub>2</sub> removed from flue gas produced by fossil fuel combustion.

Examples of results that can be obtained in NETL's various small-scale reactor facilities include:

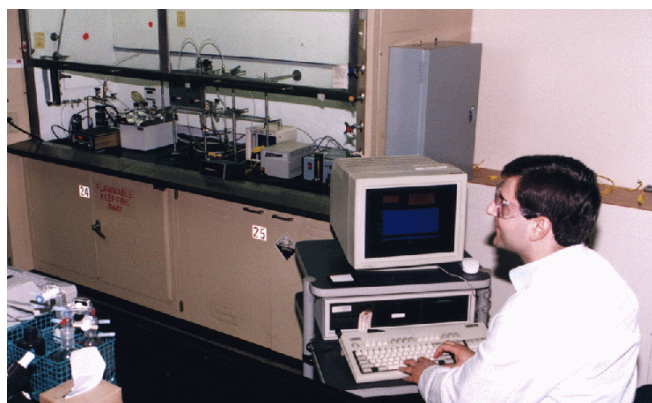
- Using a thermogravimetric analyzer and a microbalance to investigate adsorption or regeneration kinetics of dry, regenerable sorbents used to remove CO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, and NO<sub>x</sub> from simulated flue gas. The large flow of gas over the small charge of sorbent (~ 50 mg) approximates a differential reactor, facilitating the interpretation of the kinetics by changes in weight.
- Using packed-bed reactors to screen sorbents or sorbent/catalysts for their reactivity toward the removal of certain gaseous pollutants. Continuous emissions monitors that can analyze for the various gas constituents at the reactor exit follow the behavior of the substance of interest.
- Coupling continuous analysis (atomic fluorescence spectrophotometer) of a difficult-to-measure gaseous pollutant (mercury) with a reactor scheme to screen novel sorbents for the removal of mercury from flue gas.
- Using unique schemes to investigate CO<sub>2</sub> capture: a bench-scale, packed-column scrubbing apparatus to study improved efficiency for wet chemical scrubbing of CO<sub>2</sub> from flue gas.



# SMALL-SCALE FACILITIES FOR AIR POLLUTION RESEARCH

## Opportunities

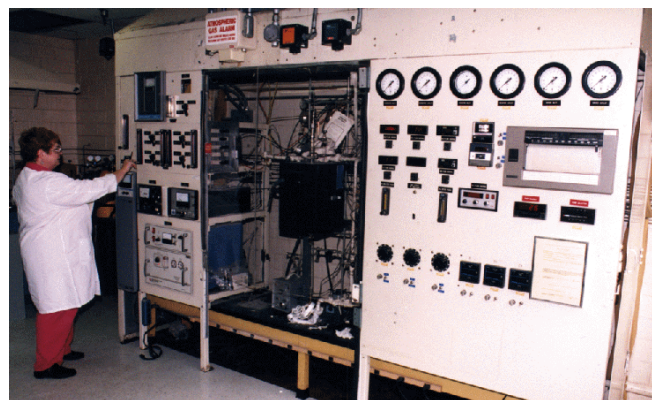
- Develop kinetic expressions for various gas-solid reactions.
- Screen various sorbents for removal of specific pollutants from flue gas.
- Characterize catalytic and non-catalytic gas-solid reaction systems by establishing experimental databases.
- Evaluate dry and wet scrubbing techniques for the capture of greenhouse gases.
- Work with industry using the various NETL facilities.



*Data Acquisition System  
Linked to Mercury Analyzer*



*Solid Sample Being Loaded Into  
Thermogravimetric Analyzer*



*Packed-Bed Reactor Setup*



*Packed-Column Scrubbing Apparatus*



# R & D facts

## Sequestration

02/2003

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## MODULAR CARBON DIOXIDE CAPTURE FACILITY

### Capabilities

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Henry Pennline**  
Chemical Engineer  
412-386-6013  
henry.pennline@netl.doe.gov

**James Hoffman**  
Chemical Engineer  
412-386-5740  
james.hoffman@netl.doe.gov

**Michael Nowak**  
Technology Transfer Officer  
412-386-6020  
michael.nowak@netl.doe.gov

#### National Energy Technology Laboratory

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236-0940  
412-386-4604 fax

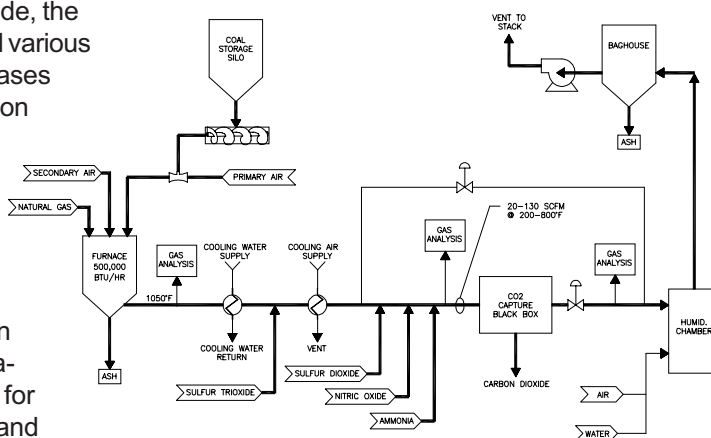
4610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880  
304-285-4469 fax



Carbon Sequestration is rapidly becoming accepted as a viable option to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) emitted from large point sources, while continuing to use our Nation's fossil fuels to produce affordable, clean energy. As a major step in a carbon sequestration scenario (storage being the other), the capture or separation of carbon dioxide represents a significant cost and energy penalty in the overall sequestration process. To accelerate the development of low-cost capture and separation technologies, NETL is implementing the design and construction of a modular, flexible  $\text{CO}_2$  capture test facility. The facility will be able to test new capture technologies on coal combustion flue gas and, additionally, on process gas from advanced fossil-fuel conversion systems, such as coal gasification. Ultimately, a database for a particular capture technology will provide experimental information from which further engineering scale-up decisions can be formulated.

In the flue gas mode, the Modular Carbon Dioxide Capture Facility (MCCF) will mimic coal-fired combustion processes that produce electricity. The combustor can be fired with natural gas, coal, or a combination of the two; coal-burning of approximately 40 pounds of pulverized coal per hour results in a flue gas (110-scfm) laden with various pollutants. The versatility of a "black-box" design will permit the incorporation of a particular capture/separation technology anywhere along the flue gas path. If regeneration of the capture medium is required as part of the capture/separation process, this step can be readily integrated into the system.

In a fuel gas mode, the MCCF will blend various high pressure gases (hydrogen, carbon monoxide, water, carbon dioxide, and minor components) to simulate the gas composition found in gasification processes, for example IGCC and Vision 21 plants.



*CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Facility – Flue Gas*

# MODULAR CARBON DIOXIDE CAPTURE FACILITY

Again, a versatile design will permit installation of a capture technology, possibly including regeneration, along the fuel gas flow network.

By providing a means to evaluate the most promising capture/separation CO<sub>2</sub>-abatement processes, the MCCF will help DOE meet its goal of developing point source cleanup systems that are more efficient, cleaner, and less costly than the current established techniques proposed for implementation in today's power generation plants.

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

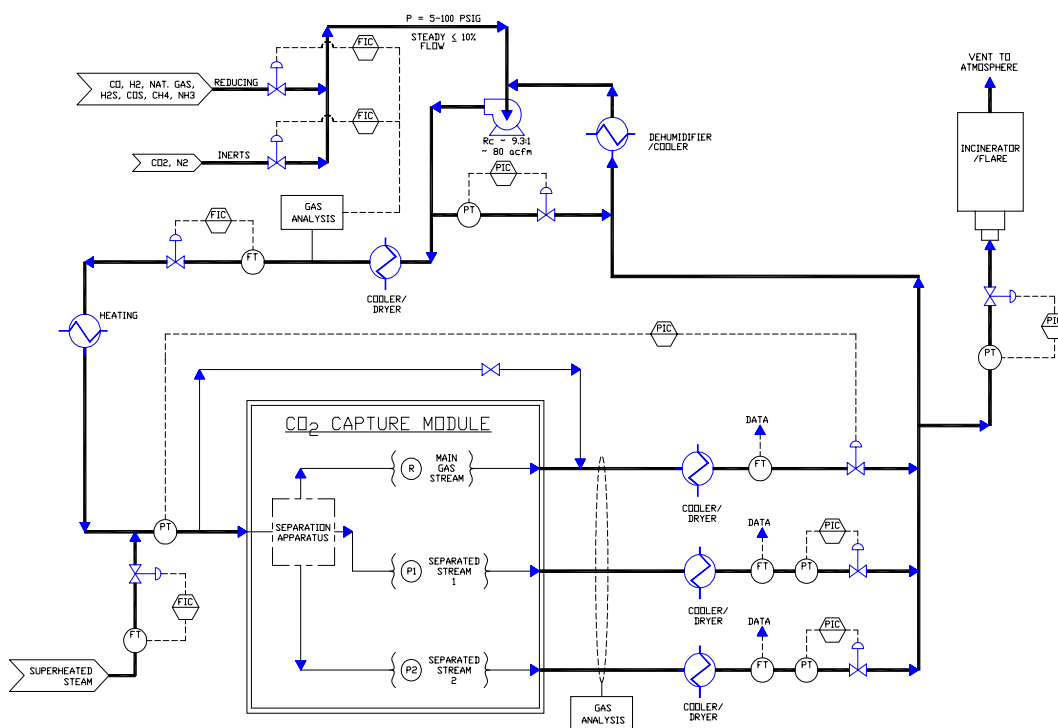
800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d](http://www.netl.doe.gov/products/r&d)

## Opportunities

- The MCCF has evolved as a multipurpose, versatile research facility.
- Performance of a particular carbon dioxide-abatement process can be optimized in the MCCF to help achieve the extremely high emissions-control goals of the DOE Carbon Sequestration program. Operational performance standards for CO<sub>2</sub> capture will thus be established.
- The MCCF provides the ability to test capture and separation concepts on process streams that simulate advanced energy conversion systems.
- Side-by-side comparison of advanced capture and separation concepts can be conducted.
- The MCCF can be used to investigate the impact of gaseous components (SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>S, particulates, and/or air toxics emissions) and other parameters on the particular technology.
- The MCCF offers industry and other sequestration stakeholders the opportunity to further develop CO<sub>2</sub> capture/separation technologies through cooperative ventures with the government (NETL). Collaborations with CO<sub>2</sub> capture technology developers will be sought.



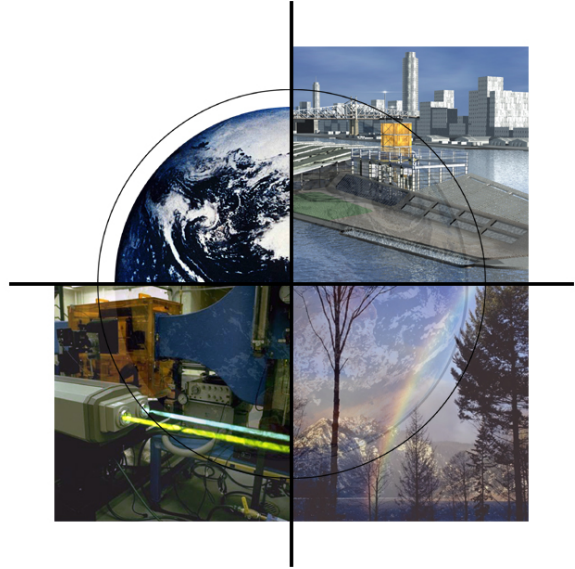
# **Regional Partnerships**

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing



## **Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnerships**

**The U.S. Department of Energy has seven partnerships of state agencies, universities, and private companies that form the core of a nationwide network to help determine the best approaches for capturing and permanently storing gases that can contribute to global climate change.**

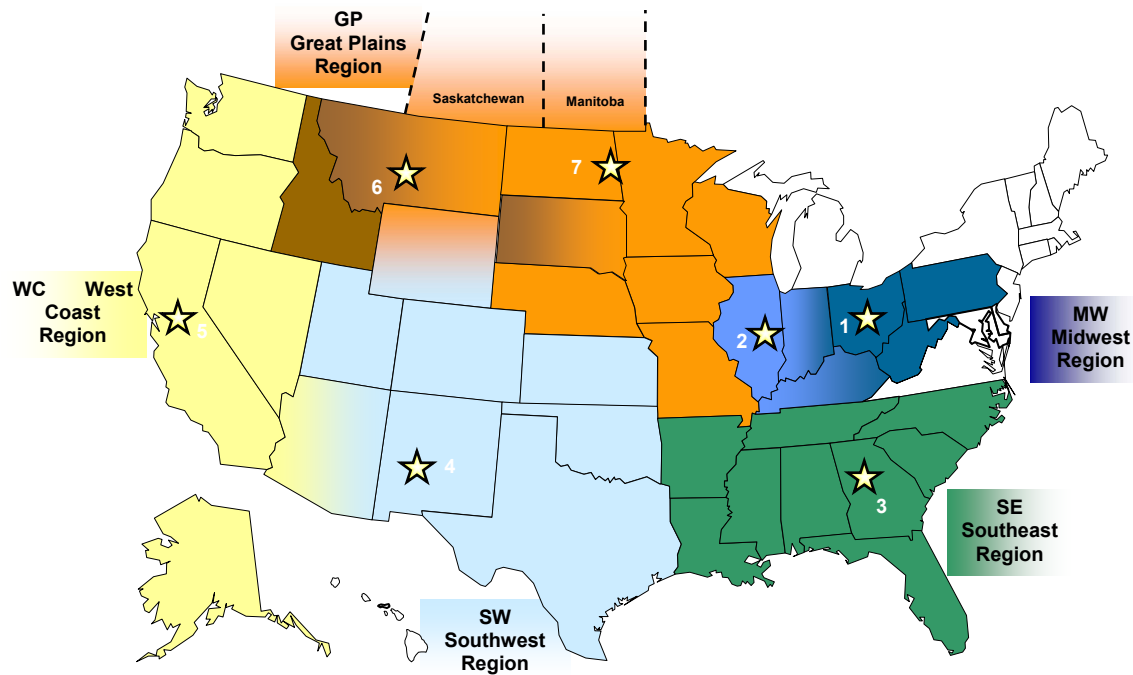


**The partnerships include more than 140 organizations spanning 33 states, three Indian nations, and two Canadian provinces. In announcing the initiative last November, Secretary of Energy Spencer Abraham said the partnerships would become "the centerpiece" of expanded federal efforts to investigate the potential for carbon sequestration. The partnerships are a key part of President Bush's Global Climate Change Initiative (GCCCI).**

**Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnerships are a government/industry effort to create a nationwide network of partnerships to determine the most suitable technologies, regulations, and infrastructure needs for carbon capture, storage and sequestration in different areas of the country. This work will be completed over 24 months during what is termed "Phase I". At the end of the Phase I, each of the regional partnerships will have prepared action plans with procedures for public outreach, regulatory compliance, and a recommended technology for the storage of and/or capture and separation CO<sub>2</sub> that could be deployed in their region. An anticipated Phase II solicitation will call for these and other action plans to select the most promising technologies to participate in technology validation field tests through 2012.**

**This initiative directly supports the President's Global Climate Change Initiative (GCCCI) goal of reducing greenhouse gas intensity by 18% by 2012 and will help ensure that a suite of commercially-ready sequestration technologies are available for the 2012 technology assessment mandated by the GCCCI. The geographical differences in fossil fuel use and sequestration sinks across the United States dictates that regional approaches will be required to address the sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>.**

## Regional Partnerships



Application <sup>1</sup>	Congressional District	Region	Applicant (#States)	Title
1	OH-15	MW	Battelle Memorial Institute (5)	Midwest Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership
2	IL-15	MW	The Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois, Illinois State Geological Survey (3)	An Assessment of Geological Carbon Sequestration Options in the Illinois Basin
3	GA-4	SE	Southern States Energy Board (9)	Southeast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership
4	NM-2	SW	New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology (8)	Southwest Regional Partnership for Carbon Sequestration
5	CA-5	WC	State of California, California Energy Commission (6)	West Coast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership
6	MT-Large	GP	Montana State University (3)	Big Sky and Great Plains Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership
7	ND-1	GP	University North Dakota - Energy & Environmental Research Center (5)	Plains CO2 Reduction Partnership

<sup>1</sup> Applications are numbered according to geographic location and are no an indication of preference or rating.

## ***Regional Partnership Fact Sheet List***

---

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Fact Sheet Listing</b>
Midwest Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership	Battelle Memorial Institute	R-4
An Assessment of Geological Carbon Sequestration Options in the Illinois Basin	The Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois, Illinois State Geological Survey	R-6
Southeast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership	Southern States Energy Board	R-8
Southwest Regional Partnership for Carbon Sequestration	New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology	R-10
West Coast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership	State of California, California Energy Commission	R-12
Big Sky and Great Plains Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership	Montana State University	R-14
Plains CO <sub>2</sub> Reduction Partnership	University North Dakota - Energy & Environmental Research Center	R-18

---

\* Factsheet Under Development

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

4/2004



## MIDWEST REGIONAL CARBON SEQUESTRATION PARTNERSHIP (MRCSP)

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Charles Byrer**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

**Ronald A. Cudnik**

Vice President for the Energy  
Products Division  
Battelle  
505 King Avenue  
Columbus, OH 43201  
614-424-7316  
cudnikr@battelle.org

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



### Background

The U.S. Department of Energy has designated seven partnerships of state agencies, universities, and private companies that will form the core of a nationwide network that will help determine the best approaches for capturing and permanently storing gases that can contribute to global climate change. All together, the partnerships include more than 140 organizations, spanning 33 states, three Indian nations, and two Canadian provinces.

The seven partnerships will develop the framework needed to validate and potentially deploy carbon sequestration technologies. They will evaluate and determine which of the numerous sequestration approaches that have emerged in the last few years are best suited for their specific regions of the country. They will also begin studying possible regulations and infrastructure requirements that would be needed should climate science indicate that sequestration be deployed on a wide scale in the future.

### Description

Battelle Memorial Institute is leading one of those partnerships. Battelle has built a unique public-private partnership, the Midwest Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership (MRCSP), to tackle the challenge of reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions while simultaneously protecting the industrial infrastructure of the Midwest Region. The partnership will assess the technical, economic, and social acceptability of carbon sequestration as part of a strategy to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the United States. The MRCSP will focus its research in the U.S. industrial heartland: Indiana, Ohio, Kentucky, West Virginia, Pennsylvania, Michigan and Maryland. This Region is a concentrated center for industrial and manufacturing activities which it maintains because of the affordable energy made possible by abundant domestic energy resources and a quality workforce. MRCSP will identify greenhouse gas sources in the region and assess the ability and cost of capturing and sequestering these emissions in the region's numerous deep geologic formations and abundant agricultural, forest, and degraded land systems. In addition, MRCSP will engage the public and elected officials at all levels to communicate the issues and the potential value associated with terrestrial and geologic sequestration. MRCSP will also examine existing regulatory and other barriers that might hinder our ability to cost effectively deploy these technologies and will define strategies for overcoming these barriers.

## PROJECT PARTNERS

Battelle Memorial Institute  
British Petroleum  
Nordic  
Arch Coal Inc.  
American Electric Power  
Cinergy  
CONSOL Energy Inc.  
First Energy  
Wisconsin Energy Corporation  
Indiana Geological Survey  
Kentucky Geological Survey  
Ohio Coal Development Office  
Ohio Division of Geological Survey  
Ohio Environmental Office  
Pennsylvania Geological Survey  
West Virginia Geological and Economic Survey  
Ohio State University  
Pennsylvania State University  
Purdue University  
West Virginia University  
National Regulatory Research Institute  
The Keystone Center  
Michigan State University  
University of Maryland  
Western Michigan University  
Maryland Geological Survey  
AES Warrior Run, Inc.  
Maryland Energy Administration  
DTE Energy  
Alliance Resources Partners  
Constellation Energy

## COST

Total Project Value:  
\$3,513,513  
  
DOE: \$2,410,967  
  
Non-DOE Share:  
\$1,102,546

## MIDWEST REGIONAL CARBON SEQUESTRATION PARTNERSHIP (MRCSP)

### Primary Project Goal

To identify green house gas sources in the partnership's region and determine the technical feasibility and cost of capturing and sequestering these emissions in deep geologic formations and in forests and agriculturally degraded land systems

### Objectives

- To identify greenhouse gas sources in the region and assess the ability and cost of capturing and sequestering these emissions in the region's numerous deep geologic formations and abundant agricultural, forest, and degraded land systems.
- To engage the public and elected officials at all levels and dialog on the issues and potential values associated with terrestrial and geologic sequestration.
- To examine existing regulatory and other barriers that might hinder the ability to cost-effectively deploy these technologies and to define strategies for overcoming these barriers.
- To translate this accumulated knowledge into practical implementation approaches. At the end of two years, the partnerships will have developed action plans for public outreach and education, regulatory compliance, and technology validation to support potential small scale tests within the region.

### Benefits

Battelle researchers are currently leading the U.S. Department of Energy's Mountaineer Project, which is evaluating the feasibility of sequestering in deep saline formations CO<sub>2</sub> from one of American Electric Power's modern coal-fired units. Never before has a team of researchers with skills of such depth and breadth worked together to advance key energy and climate management technologies, such as CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration. This project will determine whether there is a cost-effective way to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the high-emissions Illinois Basin region.



*Midwest Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership - (Region 1)*





## SOUTHEAST REGIONAL CARBON SEQUESTRATION PARTNERSHIP (SERCSP)

### Background

The U.S. Department of Energy has selected the seven partnerships of state agencies, universities, and private companies that will form the core of a nationwide network that will help determine the best approaches for capturing and permanently storing gases that can contribute to global climate change. All together, the partnerships include more than 140 organizations, spanning 33 states, three Indian nations, and two Canadian provinces.

The seven partnerships will develop the framework needed to validate and potentially deploy carbon sequestration technologies. They will evaluate and determine which of the numerous sequestration approaches that have emerged in the last few years are best suited for their specific regions of the country. They will also begin studying possible regulations and infrastructure requirements that would be needed should climate science indicate that sequestration be deployed on a wide scale in the future.

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Karen Cohen

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6667  
karen.cohen@netl.doe.gov

#### Ken Nemeth

Executive Director  
Southern States Energy Board  
6325 Amherst Court  
Norcross, GA 30092  
770-242-7712  
nemeth@sseb.org

### Description

The Southeast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership SERCSP, led by the Southern States Energy Board (SSEB), Norcross, GA, represents the eleven southeastern states (Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas and Virginia). SERCSP will accomplish its objectives by defining similarities in the nine state region; characterizing the region relative to sources, sinks, transport, sequestration options, and existing and future infrastructure requirements; identifying and addressing issues for technology deployment; developing public involvement and education mechanisms; identifying the most promising capture, sequestration, and transport options; and developing action plans for implementation and technology validation.



*Southeast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership*



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Southern States Energy Board (SSEB)

Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI)

Mississippi State University (MSU) Diagnostic Instrumentation Analysis Laboratory (DIAL)

Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)

Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) Public Power Institute (PPI)

Winrock International

Augusta Systems Inc.

Applied Geo Technologies (AGT)

Geologic Survey of Alabama (GSA)

Susan Rice and Associates

Advanced Resources International

The Phillips Group

RMS Research

## COST

### Total Cost:

\$ 1,999,885

### DOE/Non-DOE Share:

\$1,599,908 / \$ 399,977

### Duration of Contract:

24 Months

SERCSP will define the geographic boundary of the study. CO<sub>2</sub> sources, sinks, and transport requirements will be described and entered into a GIS system. An assessment of public involvement and educational needs will be conducted, and an outreach plan will be developed so that stakeholders can help identify and implement regional CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration measures. Safety, regulatory, and permitting requirements within the region will be assessed in consultation with regulatory agencies, state public utility commissions, and oil and gas commissions. Assessment of ecosystem impacts will be completed, and an action plan to address impact issues will be developed. Monitoring and verification requirements will be established, along with protocols for geologic and terrestrial sequestration, and measurement of stack emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>.

## Primary Project Goal

The primary project goal is to promote the development of the framework and infrastructure necessary for the validation and deployment of carbon sequestration technologies, and to evaluate options and potential opportunities for regional CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.

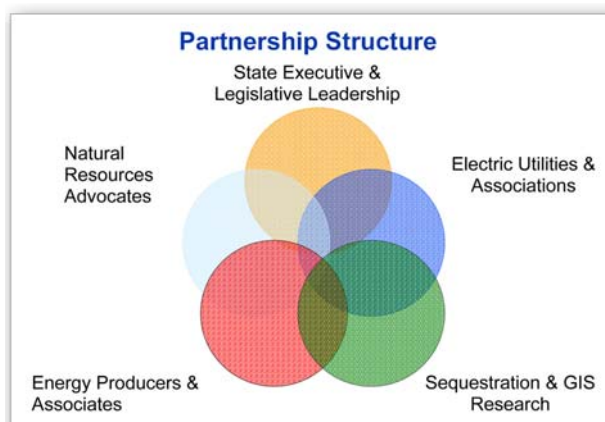
## Objectives

- Define similarities among the nine states in the region.
- Characterize the region relative to sources, sinks, transport, sequestration options, and existing and future infrastructure requirements.
- Identify and address issues involved with technology deployment.
- Develop public involvement and education mechanisms.
- Identify the most promising capture, sequestration, and transport options.
- Develop action plans for implementation and technology validation.

## Benefits

SECSR's study for this nine state region will result in the following specific programmatic benefits:

- Support the United States Department of Energy's (DOE) Carbon Sequestration Program by promoting the development of the framework and infrastructure necessary for the validation and deployment of carbon sequestration technologies.
- Support the President's Global Climate Change Initiative goal of reducing greenhouse gas intensity by 18 percent by 2012.
- Evaluate options and potential opportunities for regional CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.



Proj278.pmd

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

02/2004



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### David Hyman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6572  
david.hyman@netl.doe.gov

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



## SOUTHWEST REGIONAL PARTNERSHIP FOR CARBON SEQUESTRATION

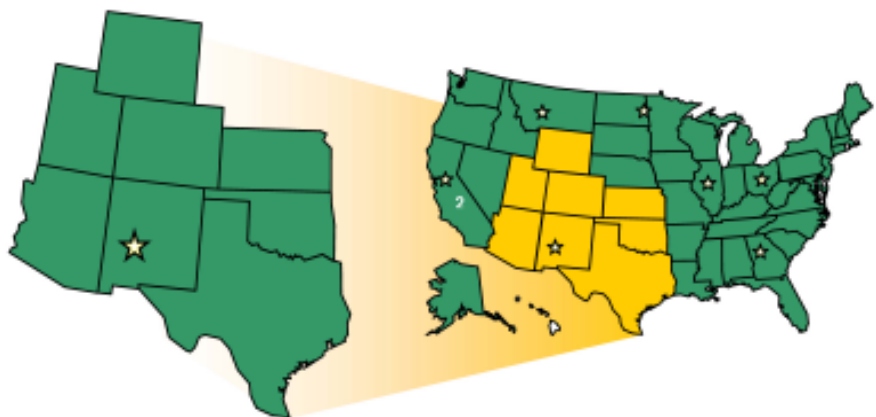
### Background

The U.S. Department of Energy has selected the seven partnerships of state agencies, universities, and private companies that will form the core of a nationwide network that will help determine the best approaches for capturing and permanently storing gases that can contribute to global climate change. All together, the partnerships include more than 140 organizations, spanning 33 states, three Indian nations, and two Canadian provinces.

The seven partnerships will develop the framework needed to validate and potentially deploy carbon sequestration technologies. They will evaluate and determine which of the numerous sequestration approaches that have emerged in the last few years are best suited for their specific regions of the country. They will also begin studying possible regulations and infrastructure requirements that would be needed should climate science indicate that sequestration be deployed on a wide scale in the future.

### Description

The Southwest Regional Partnership for Carbon Sequestration (SRPCS), led by the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro, NM, will disseminate existing regulatory/permitting requirements, assess the most appropriate sequestration strategies, and evaluate and rank sequestration technologies for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage in the Southwest region, which includes Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Utah. In the Southwest Region, over 95% of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions result from fossil fuel combustion, and about half of these emissions are from power plants. Geologic storage options include coal beds, natural gas and



*Midwest Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership - (Region 4)*

## BUSINESS CONTACT

**Alan A Reisinger**  
505-835-5948  
505-835-6031 fax  
alan@prrc.nmt.edu

## TECHNICAL CONTACT

**Brian McPherson**  
505-835-5834  
505-835-6031 fax  
brian@nmt.edu

## BUSINESS OFFICE ADDRESS

New Mexico Institute of Mining  
and Technology  
Petroleum Recovery Research  
Center  
801 Leroy Place  
Socorro, NM 87801-4796

## COST

**Length of Contract:**  
24 Months

**Total Project Value:**  
\$2,145,506

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$1,600,000/ \$545,506

CO<sub>2</sub> fields, depleted and marginal oil fields, and deep saline aquifers. One option the partnership will explore is the viability of supplanting the CO<sub>2</sub> currently produced from natural CO<sub>2</sub> reservoirs, used for enhanced oil and natural gas recovery, with anthropogenic power plant CO<sub>2</sub>. The presence of CO<sub>2</sub> pipelines may improve the viability of this possibility. Although terrestrial CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration appears to be a viable alternative in several parts of the Southwest Region, low rainfall in some areas may decrease the value of this option.

A website network will be set up to share information, store data, and help with decision-making and future management of carbon sequestration in the region. Over twenty partners, including the Navajo nation, state geologic surveys, coal, oil and natural gas companies, utilities, technology companies, and universities, make up this partnership.

## Primary Project Goal

The goal of this project is to develop a sequestration strategy for the region, subject to the constraints unique to the Southwest, such as water resource availability. The assessment will not only identify the available technologies on which the strategy relies, but will also determine technological gaps.

## Objectives

- To prepare a comprehensive assessment of the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration aspects of the region, including sources, sinks, transport, sequestration options, and existing and future infrastructure requirements.
- To identify and address sequestration implementation issues.
- To initiate public outreach and assess public acceptance of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.
- To identify and rank sequestration options for the Southwest region.

## Benefits

This project will benefit the U.S. by providing a comprehensive assessment of the sources and potential sinks for CO<sub>2</sub> in the Southwest region. This data can be integrated with the data from other partnerships to provide a data base covering the entire nation. This effort will also provide information to evaluate potential pilot sequestration projects in the Southwest.

## PARTNERS

New Mexico Institute of  
Mining and Technology

Western Governors  
Association

Advanced Resources  
International

Bureau of Economic  
Geology  
University of Texas at Austin

Burlington Resources  
Center for Energy and  
Economic Development

ChevronTexaco ERTC

ChevronTexaco Permian  
Business Unit

ConocoPhillips

Intermountain Power  
Agency

Interstate Oil and Gas  
Compact Commission

Kansas Geological Survey

Kinder Morgan CO<sub>2</sub>

Marathon Oil Company

McNeill Technologies

Navajo Nation

Nevada Bureau of Mines  
& Geology

Oklahoma Gas and Electric  
Oxy Permian Ltd.

PacifiCorp

Public Service Co. of  
New Mexico

Tucson Electric Power  
Company

WERC

Wyoming State Geological  
Survey

Yates Petroleum  
Corporation

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

02/2004



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### David Hyman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6572  
david.hyman@netl.doe.gov

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



## WEST COAST REGIONAL CARBON SEQUESTRATION PARTNERSHIP

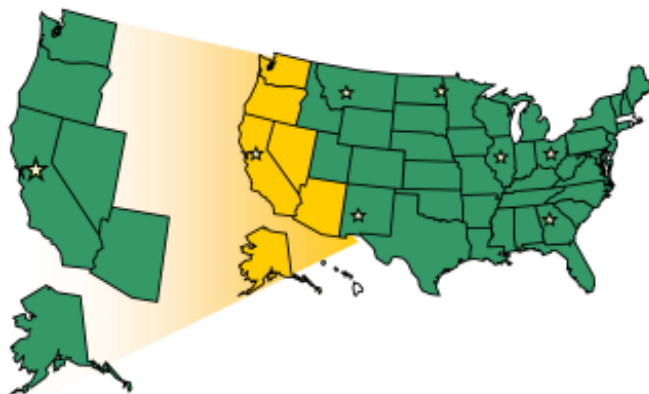
### Background

The U.S. Department of Energy has selected the seven partnerships of state agencies, universities, and private companies that will form the core of a nationwide network that will help determine the best approaches for capturing and permanently storing gases that can contribute to global climate change. All together, the partnerships include more than 140 organizations, spanning 33 states, three Indian nations, and two Canadian provinces.

The seven partnerships will develop the framework needed to validate and potentially deploy carbon sequestration technologies. They will evaluate and determine which of the numerous sequestration approaches that have emerged in the last few years are best suited for their specific regions of the country. They will also begin studying possible regulations and infrastructure requirements that would be needed should climate science indicate that sequestration be deployed on a wide scale in the future.

### Description

The West Coast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership (WCR CSP), led by the California Energy Commission, Sacramento, CA, plans to identify, characterize, and locate CO<sub>2</sub> emission sources in the region and determine capture and long-term sequestration methods by enlisting the help of numerous federal, state, and local government agencies and industry sources. WCR CSP is comprised of representatives from universities, national labs, nonprofit organizations, technology vendors, oil and gas companies, and policy oriented organizations from Alaska, Arizona, California, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington.



*West Coast Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership - (Region 5)*



## BUSINESS CONTACT

**Lisa A Johnson**  
916-654-4276  
916-654-4076 fax  
ljohnson@energy.state.ca.us

## TECHNICAL CONTACT

**Terry Surles**  
916-654-4878  
916-654-4676 fax  
tsurles@energy.state.ca.us

## BUSINESS OFFICE ADDRESS

1516 9th Street, MS 1  
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512

## COST

**Length of Contract:**  
24 Months

**Total Project Value:**  
\$2,145,506

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$1,600,000 / \$545,506

The West Coast Region accounts for more than 11% of the nation's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, with the bulk of these being from California. Total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the industrial and utility sectors, which have point sources that are most amenable to capture, are about 56 million tons of carbon equivalent per year. The region offers significant potential for sequestration in porous sediments, especially the brine formations of the Central Valley. Of particular interest is the use of CO<sub>2</sub> for enhanced oil recovery. The West Coast Region has a wealth of forest and agricultural lands, where improved management practices could also sequester substantial quantities of carbon. Technology discussions, regional meetings and joint research will be used to maintain an open dialogue with stakeholders so that a regional strategy for terrestrial and geologic carbon sequestration projects that meet the area's near- and long-term needs can be developed. Demonstration projects will be identified, and plans for their effective implementation will be developed.

## Primary Project Goal

The overall goal of this project is to identify the most cost effective, technically feasible, and publicly acceptable options for terrestrial and geologic carbon sequestration in the region.

## Objectives

- To develop a geographic information system (GIS) database for characterizing the sources, the potential sinks, and the transportation infrastructure for CO<sub>2</sub> in the region.
- To evaluate region-specific issues affecting technology deployment.
- To implement local and regional public outreach programs.
- To identify optimal demonstration opportunities for geologic and terrestrial sequestration in the region.

## Benefits

This project will benefit the U.S. by providing a comprehensive assessment of the sources and potential sinks for CO<sub>2</sub> in the West Coast Region. This data can be integrated with the data from other partnerships to provide a data base covering the entire nation. This effort will also provide information to evaluate potential pilot sequestration projects in the West Coast Region. The project will promote cooperation among stakeholders and ensure public acceptance of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration, should that become necessary.

## PARTNERS

California Energy Commission  
Advanced Resources International  
Aera  
Automated Geographic Reference Center  
British Petroleum  
California Dept of Forestry and Fire Protection  
California Dept of Oil, Gas and Geothermal Resources  
California Geologic Survey

California Polytechnic Institute  
California State University at Bakersfield  
ChevronTexaco  
Clean Energy Systems  
ConocoPhillips  
Electricity Innovation Institute  
Electric Power Research Institute  
EPA-California  
KinderMorgan

Lawrence Berkeley National Labs  
Lawrence Livermore National Labs  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
M. Theo Kearney Fdn of Soil Science  
Nevada Bureau of Mine and Geology  
Nexant Inc.  
Occidental Petroleum  
Oregon Department of Forestry  
Pacific Forest Trust

Salt River Project  
San Francisco Dept of the Environment  
Science Strategies  
SFA Pacific  
Shell  
Sierra Pacific Resources  
Stanford Global Climate Change Program  
Terralog Technologies  
TransAlta  
Washington State DNR  
Western Governors Association

Western States Petroleum Association  
Winrock International  
Oklahoma Gas and Electric  
Oxy Permian Ltd.  
PacifiCorp  
Public Service Co. of New Mexico  
Tucson Electric Power Company  
WERC  
Wyoming State Geological Survey  
Yates Petroleum Corporation



# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

02/2004



## BIG SKY CARBON SEQUESTRATION PARTNERSHIP

### Background

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### John Litynski

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

The U.S. Department of Energy has selected the seven partnerships of state agencies, universities, and private companies that will form the core of a nationwide network that will help determine the best approaches for capturing and permanently storing gases that can contribute to global climate change. All together, the partnerships include more than 140 organizations, spanning 33 states, three Indian nations, and two Canadian provinces.

The seven partnerships will develop the framework needed to validate and potentially deploy carbon sequestration technologies. They will evaluate and determine which of the numerous sequestration approaches that have emerged in the last few years are best suited for their specific regions of the country. They will also begin studying possible regulations and infrastructure requirements that would be needed should climate science indicate that sequestration be deployed on a wide scale in the future.



## Description

### PARTNERS

Montana State University

Boise State University

Confederated Salish and  
Kootenai Tribes

Environmental Financial  
Products

EnTech Strategies, LLC

Idaho National Engineering  
and Environmental Laboratory

Los Alamos National  
Laboratory

Montana Governor's Carbon  
Sequestration Working Group

National Carbon Offset  
Coalition

Nez Perce Tribe

South Dakota School of Mines  
and Technology

Texas A&M University

The Sampson Group

University of Idaho

The Big Sky Carbon Sequestration Partnership (BSCSP), led by Montana State University, Bozeman, MT, will identify and catalogue CO<sub>2</sub> sources and promising geologic and terrestrial storage sites, develop a risk assessment and decision support framework to optimize the area's carbon storage portfolio, enhance market-based carbon storage methods, identify advanced greenhouse gas measurement technologies to improve verification, support voluntary trading and stimulate economic development, call upon community leaders to define carbon-sequestration strategies, and sponsor forums that involve the public. Idaho, Montana and South Dakota are served by this partnership that is comprised of 13 organizations, including the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes and the Nez Perce Tribe.

The region has both industrial and agricultural greenhouse gas (CO<sub>2</sub>, methane, and nitrous oxide) emissions from three major sources: fossil fuel power plants, industrial plants, including metals processing, chemical plants, and ethanol production facilities, and agricultural operations, principally feedlots.

The region encompassed by the partnership includes three major geological terrains with high geologic sequestration potential: the Snake River Plain, the Williston Basin, and the Powder River and Associated Basins. The region contains large forested areas that have great potential to sequester carbon. Cropland and rangeland comprise a sizeable portion of the region and also possess considerable potential for carbon sequestration through improved land management practices. There are a number of abandoned mine sites that have the potential to be reclaimed/reforested to maximize carbon storage.



## Primary Project Goal

The overall goal of this project is to identify the most cost effective, technically feasible, and publicly acceptable options for geologic and terrestrial carbon sequestration in the region. The goal in both sequestration options is to optimize the region's carbon storage portfolio, and to improve understanding of geological terrains and ecosystems to assess their long-term potential and effectiveness for storing carbon.

## Objectives

- To identify and catalogue sources of CO<sub>2</sub> and promising geologic and terrestrial storage sites.
- To develop a risk assessment and decision support framework to optimize the region's carbon storage portfolio.
- To enhance market based, voluntary approaches to carbon storage.
- To identify and apply advanced greenhouse gas measurement technologies to improve verification protocols, support voluntary trading, and stimulate economic development.
- To engage community leaders to define carbon sequestration implementation strategies.
- To sponsor forums to inform stakeholders and secure input from the public.



*Big Sky Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership - (Region 6)*

## Benefits

### BUSINESS CONTACT:

**Leslie L. Schmidt**  
406-994-2381  
406-994-7951  
lschmidt@montana.edu

### TECHNICAL CONTACT:

**Susan M. Capalbo**  
406-994-5619  
406-994-4152 fax  
scapalbo@montana.edu

### BUSINESS OFFICE ADDRESS:

309 Montana Hall  
Bozeman, MT 59717-2470

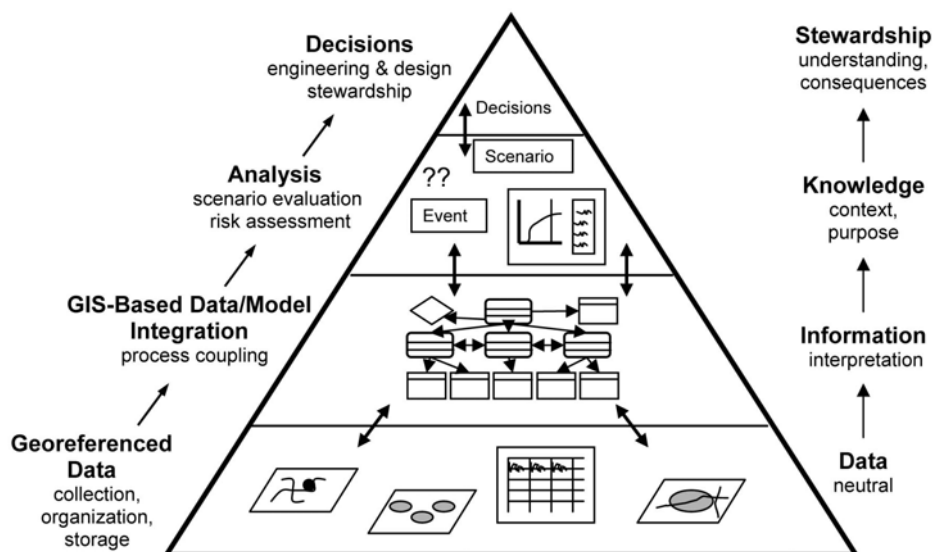
### COST

**Length of Contract:**  
24 Months

**Total Project Value:**  
\$1,997,889

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$1,598,279 / \$399,610

This project will benefit the U.S. by providing a comprehensive assessment of the sources and potential sinks for CO<sub>2</sub> in the Northern Rockies and Great Plains Region. This data can be integrated with the data from other partnerships to provide a database covering the entire nation. This effort will also provide information to evaluate potential pilot sequestration projects in the Northern Rockies and Great Plains Region. The project will promote cooperation among stakeholders and help ensure public acceptance of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration, should that become necessary.



# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

03/2004



## PLAINS CO<sub>2</sub> REDUCTION PARTNERSHIP

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**John Litynski**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

#### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

As part of a comprehensive effort to assess options for sustainable energy systems, the U.S. Department of Energy has selected the seven partnerships of state agencies, universities, and private companies that will form the core of a nationwide network that will help determine the best approaches for capturing and permanently storing gases that can contribute to global climate change. All together, the partnerships include more than 140 organizations, spanning 33 states, three Indian nations, and two Canadian provinces.

The seven partnerships will develop the framework needed to validate and potentially deploy carbon sequestration technologies. They will evaluate and determine which of the numerous sequestration approaches that have emerged in the last few years are best suited for their specific regions of the country. They will also begin studying possible regulations and infrastructure requirements that would be needed should climate science indicate that sequestration be deployed on a wide scale in the future.



*Plains CO<sub>2</sub> Reduction Partnership - (Region 7)*



## PARTNERS

University of North Dakota -  
Energy & Environmental  
Research Center (EERC)

Amerada Hess Corporation

Basin Electric Power  
Cooperative

Bechtel Corporation

Center for Energy & Economic  
Development (CEED)

Chicago Climate Exchange

Dakota Gasification Company

Eagle Operating, Inc.

Environment Canada

Fischer Oil and Gas, Inc.

Great River Energy

Interstate Oil and Gas  
Compact Commission

Minnesota Pollution Control  
Agency

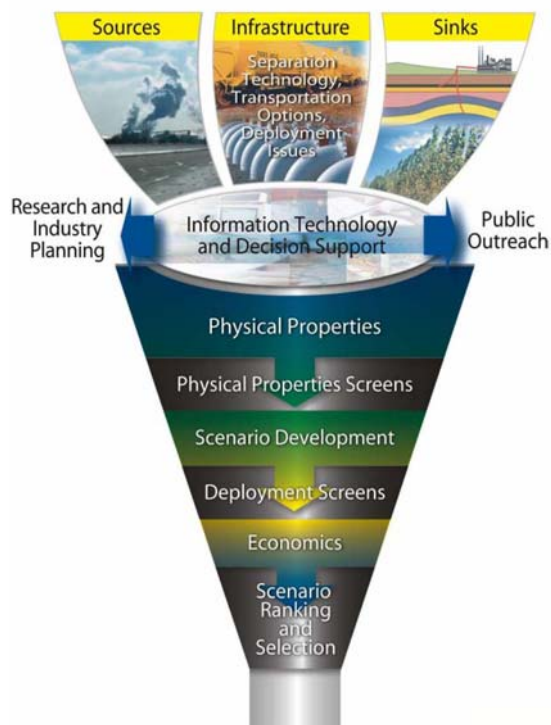
Montana–Dakota Utilities Co.

Montana Department of  
Environmental Quality

## Description

The Plains CO<sub>2</sub> Reduction (PCOR) Partnership, led by the Energy & Environmental Research Center (EERC) at the University of North Dakota, Grand Forks, ND, proposes a three-step approach that involves characterizing technical issues and the public's understanding regarding all aspects of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration, identifying regional opportunities for sequestration, and detailing action plans to be carried out in Phase II of the Carbon Sequestration Regional Partnership solicitation. The region, which includes North and South Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, Nebraska and portions of Montana, Wyoming, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba, was chosen based on a similarity in large stationary CO<sub>2</sub> sources and geologic and terrestrial CO<sub>2</sub> sinks, transport considerations for direct CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration, and the presence of two major anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> enhanced oil recovery projects.

The region generates a little less than 5% of U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from 29 coal-fired utilities, 27 ethanol-production facilities, and the Dakota Gasification facility, which together account for about half of the region's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The region includes the Williston and Powder River basins. These basins have active or planned sequestration projects related to value added conventional oil or coal bed methane production, as well as recognized potential for sequestration in deep aquifers, depleted hydrocarbon production units, and unminable coal seams. The semiarid, rolling grasslands of the plains dominate the Western portion of the region. They are currently used for grazing and growing small grains. Together with the forested landscape of the Northeast and North, they offer opportunities for testing and verification of soil and vegetative



*The PCOR Partnership will be utilizing a screen and funnel approach to determine the best opportunities for carbon sequestration in the region.*



terrestrial CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration technologies.

## Primary Project Goal

The goal of this project is to develop and implement a partnership in the Northern Great Plains region that can identify cost effective CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration systems for the region and then facilitate and manage the testing of these technologies.

## Objectives

- To assess CO<sub>2</sub> sources, sinks, technologies for CO<sub>2</sub> separation, and transportation options within the region.
- To evaluate options and potential opportunities for regional CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.
- To develop action plans for the implementation of small-scale validation testing of the most promising technologies.
- To promote the implementation of technology for the capture, transport, and storage of anthropogenic fossil fuel combustion CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.
- To raise public awareness regarding carbon sequestration issues and to obtain public input.



*The PCOR Partnership had its kickoff meeting on December 11 and 12, 2003. The PCOR Partnership currently has 30 active partners from a broad range of industry, academia, research organizations, federal institutions, and non-governmental organizations.*

## PARTNERS (continued)

Montana Public Service Commission  
Natural Resources Trust  
NDIC Oil and Gas Division  
Nexant, Inc.  
North Dakota Department of Health  
North Dakota Geological Survey  
North Dakota Industrial Commission (NDIC)  
North Dakota Petroleum Council  
North Dakota State University  
Otter Tail Power Company  
Petroleum Technology Transfer Council  
Prairie Public Television  
Tesoro Refinery  
Western Governors Association

## BUSINESS CONTACT

**Sheryl E. Landis**

701-777-5124

701-777-5181 fax

slandis@undeerc.org

## TECHNICAL CONTACT

**Thomas A. Erickson**

701-777-5153

701-777-5181 fax

terickson@undeerc.org

### Business Office Address:

15 North 23rd Street

Grand Forks, ND 58203

## COST

### Length of Contract:

24 Months

### Total Project Value:

\$2,748,139

### DOE/Non-DOE Share:

\$1,586,614/\$1,161,525

## Benefits

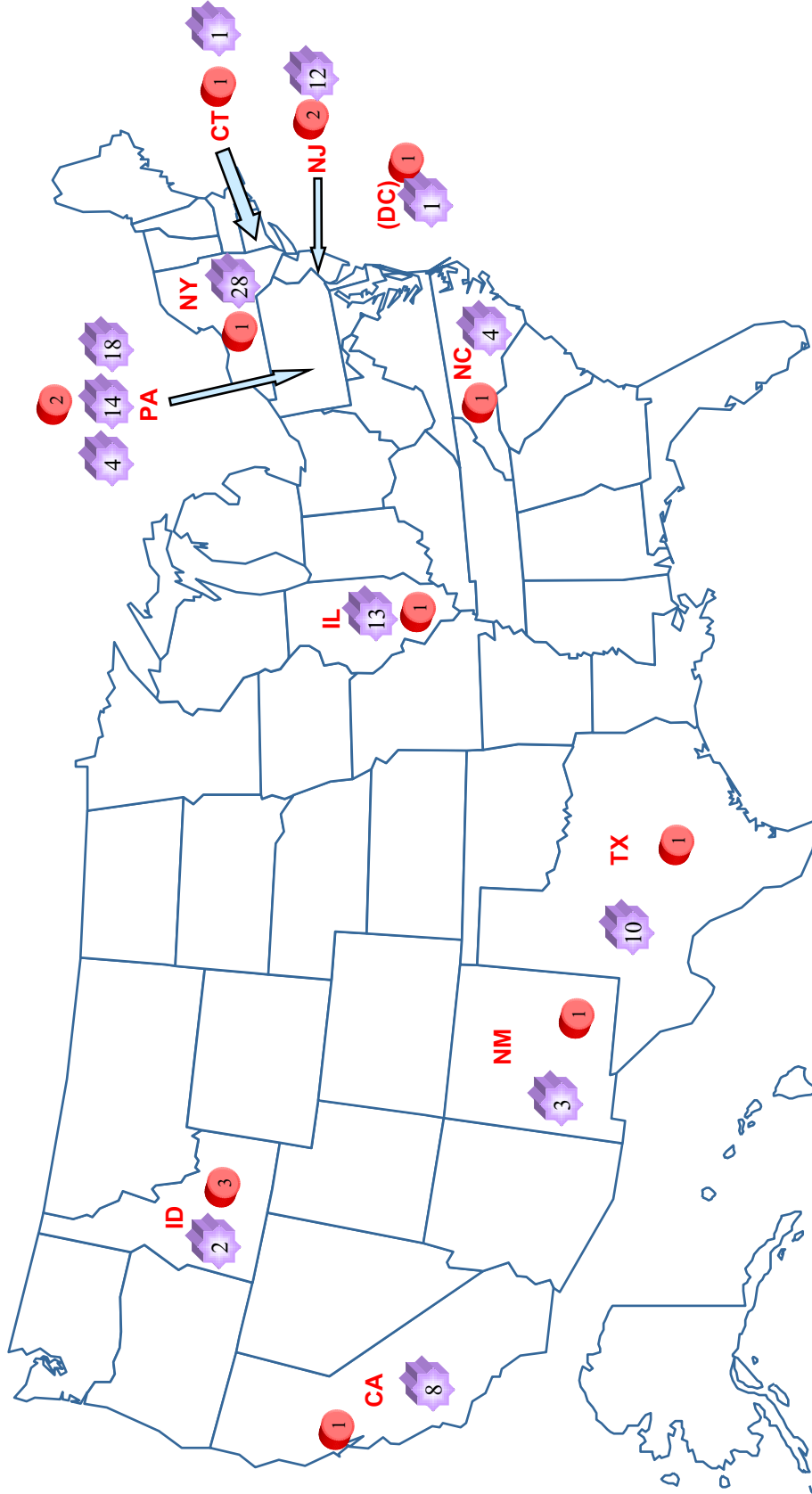
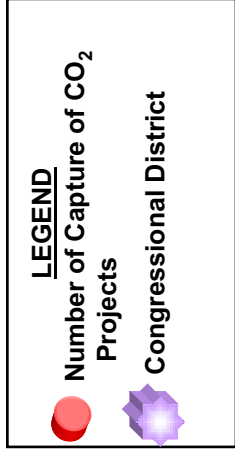
Sequestration is one option to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and this project will benefit the U.S. by providing a comprehensive assessment of the sources and potential sinks for CO<sub>2</sub> in the Northern Great Plains Region. This data can be integrated with the data from other partnerships to provide a data base covering the entire nation. This effort will also provide information to evaluate potential pilot sequestration projects in the Northern Great Plains Region. The project will promote cooperation among stake holders and help ensure an informed public should CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration become an option. Analysis of existing EOR projects in the region will also provide valuable data to increase understanding of this option for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# Capture of CO<sub>2</sub>

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# Capture of CO<sub>2</sub> Projects



\*Includes BP. Doesn't include NETL



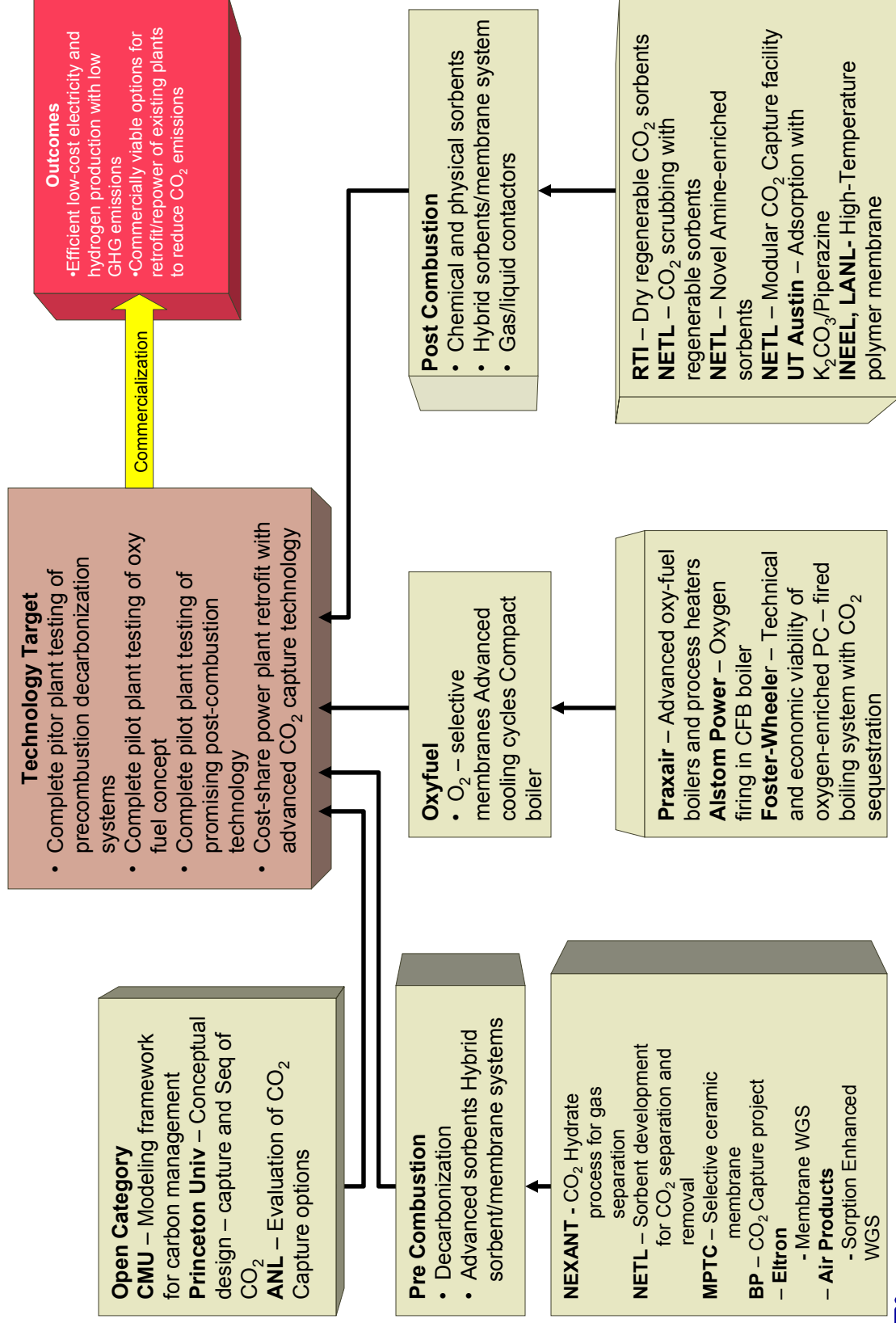


## ***Capture of CO<sub>2</sub> Congressional Districts List***

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Congressional District</b>
Advanced Oxyfuel Boilers and Process Heaters for Cost Effective CO <sub>2</sub> Capture and Sequestration	Praxair, Inc.	NY28
CO <sub>2</sub> Hydrate Process for Gas Separation from a Shifted Synthesis Gas Stream	Nexant	CA08
A Collaborative Project to Develop Technology for Capture and Storage of CO <sub>2</sub> from Large Combustion Sources	BP Corporation	DC01
Carbon Dioxide Capture from Flue Gas Using Dry Regenerable Sorbents	Research Triangle Institute	NC04
CO <sub>2</sub> Selective Ceramic Membrane for Water-Gas-Shift Reaction with Simultaneous Recovery of CO <sub>2</sub>	Media and Process Technology Inc.	PA04
CO <sub>2</sub> Separation Using a Thermally Optimized Membrane	INEEL	ID02
CO <sub>2</sub> Separation Using a Thermally Optimized Membrane	LANL	NM03
CO <sub>2</sub> Capture for PC-Boiler Using Flue-gas Recirculation: Evaluation of CO <sub>2</sub> Capture/Utilization/Disposal Options	ANL	IL13
Greenhouse Gas Emissions Control by Oxygen Firing in Circulating Fluidized Bed Boilers	ALSTOM Power, Inc.	CT01
Carbon Dioxide Capture by Absorption with Potassium Carbonate	University of Texas at Austin	TX10
An Integrated Modeling Framework for Carbon Management Technologies	Carnegie Mellon University	PA14
Conceptual Design of Oxygen-Based PC Boiler	Foster Wheeler Development Corporation	NJ11
Conceptual Design of Optimized Fossil Energy Systems with Capture and Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub>	Princeton University	NJ12
Methodology for Conducting Probabilistic Risk Assessments of CO <sub>2</sub> Storage (BP Project)	INEEL (BP)	ID02

(NETL projects not included)

# Capture of CO<sub>2</sub>



Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

## **Capture of CO<sub>2</sub> Project Fact Sheet List**

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Fact Sheet Listing</b>
Advanced Oxyfuel Boilers and Process Heaters for Cost Effective CO <sub>2</sub> Capture and Sequestration	Praxair, Inc.	C-6
CO <sub>2</sub> Hydrate Process for Gas Separation from a Shifted Synthesis Gas Stream	Nexant	C-8
A Collaborative Project to Develop Technology for Capture and Storage of CO <sub>2</sub> from Large Combustion Sources	BP Corporation	C-10
Carbon Dioxide Capture from Flue Gas Using Dry Regenerable Sorbents	Research Triangle Institute	C-14
CO <sub>2</sub> Selective Ceramic Membrane for Water-Gas-Shift Reaction with Simultaneous Recovery of CO <sub>2</sub>	Media and Process Technology Inc.	C-16
CO <sub>2</sub> Separation Using a Thermally Optimized Membrane	LANL & INEEL	C-18
CO <sub>2</sub> Capture for PC-Boiler Using Flue-gas Recirculation: Evaluation of CO <sub>2</sub> Capture/Utilization/Disposal Options	ANL	C-20
Greenhouse Gas Emissions Control by Oxygen Firing in Circulating Fluidized Bed Boilers	ALSTOM Power, Inc.	C-22
Carbon Dioxide Capture by Absorption with Potassium Carbonate	University of Texas at Austin	C-24
An Integrated Modeling Framework for Carbon Management Technologies	Carnegie Mellon University	C-26
Conceptual Design of Oxygen-based PC Boiler*	Foster Wheeler Corporation	C-30
Conceptual Design of Optimized Fossil Energy Systems with Capture and Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub>	Princeton University	C-32
Sorbent Development for Carbon Dioxide Separation and Removal – PSA & TSA	NETL	C-34
CO <sub>2</sub> Scrubbing with Regenerable Sorbent*	NETL	C-36
Novel Amine-Enriched Sorbents*	NETL	C-38
NO <sub>2</sub> & NO <sub>x</sub> and CO <sub>2</sub> Removal with Aqua Ammonia*	NETL	C-40
Modular CO <sub>2</sub> Capture Facility*	NETL	C-42

(BP CCP and UCR projects not included)

\* Factsheet Under Development

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Michael K. Knaggs

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
Morgantown, WV 26505  
304-285-4926  
michael.knaggs@netl.doe.gov

### David Thompson

Praxair, Inc.  
175 East Park Drive  
P.O. Box 44  
Tonawanda, NY 14151-0044  
716-879-2394  
Dave\_Thompson@praxair.com

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



## ADVANCED OXYFUEL BOILERS AND PROCESS HEATERS FOR COST EFFECTIVE CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE AND SEQUESTRATION

### Background

Reducing CO<sub>2</sub> from large stationary combustion systems has been targeted as a cost efficient means of reducing the emission of greenhouse gases from fossil fuel combustion systems. A number of concepts exist or have been proposed to reduce emissions, including fuel switching, efficiency improvements, CO<sub>2</sub> capture from conventional flue gas streams, and oxy-fuel fired systems with CO<sub>2</sub> capture. Switching fuels from coal to lower carbon fuels such as natural gas can reduce emissions, but severely restricts the nation's fuel flexibility and underutilizes the most abundant natural resource in the United States. Enhancing site efficiency by building natural gas combined cycle plants or making efficiency improving plant modifications can also significantly reduce emissions of greenhouse gases. However, these options simply do not provide enough reduction in emissions to mitigate the growing problem of global warming.

One economical solution to overcome these problems is to switch to oxy-fuel combustion. The use of oxygen in place of air results in a much lower volume of flue gas, which enhances thermal efficiency, thereby lowering CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. This four-year project will advance the integration of oxygen transport membranes (OTM) into oxyfired boilers from the bench scale to the point-of-readiness for engineering scaleup. The development of this novel boiler will require both Praxir's expertise in OTM development and oxy-fuel combustion and the experience of Alstom Power in boiler development and manufacturing. These highly efficient boilers, through incorporation of lower cost OTM oxygen generation technology, can economically provide a significant portion of the required reductions in greenhouse gases.

### Primary Project Goal

The object of this project is to develop and demonstrate the integration of a novel ceramic oxygen transport membrane (OTM) with the combustion process to enhance boiler efficiency and carbon dioxide recovery.



# ADVANCED OXYFUEL BOILERS AND PROCESS HEATERS FOR COST EFFECTIVE CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE AND SEQUESTRATION

## PARTNERS

Praxair

Alstom Power

## COST

Total Project Value: \$5,836,487

DOE/Non-DOE Share: \$4,085,537 / \$1,750,950

## Objectives

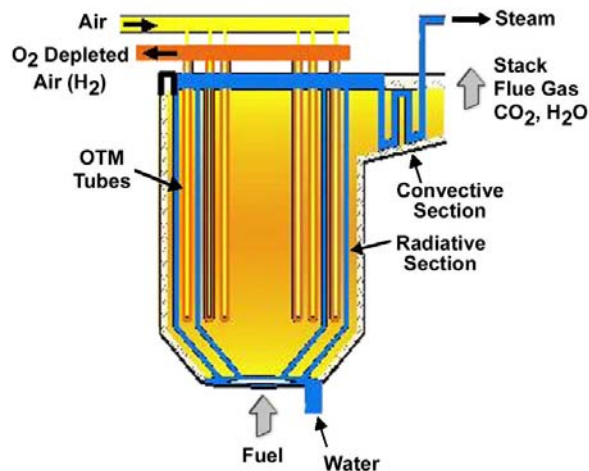
- Identify the optimal design based on technical performance; identify and demonstrate the most promising OTM materials for the integrated system; and develop a conceptual design for a laboratory scale boiler simulator.
- Perform economic analyses throughout the program to ensure the novel boiler will bring economic value to both the industrial customers and to the participating companies.
- Complete project by December 2005.

## Accomplishments

A ceramic membrane and seal assembly have been developed for thermal integration between the high temperature membrane and the combustion process. Alstom Power has initiated modeling studies to understand and predict the combustion characteristics of oxy-fuel technology. Current efforts are focusing on laboratory scale evaluations for integration of OTM with the combustion process.

## Benefits

The development of a novel oxy-fuel boiler will significantly reduce the complexity of CO<sub>2</sub> capture, drastically reduce the cost of carbon sequestration, and offer increased thermal efficiency and reduced pollution emissions. This highly efficient boiler will economically provide a significant portion of the required reductions in greenhouse gases. Gasification plants which integrate OTM technology will have higher efficiency, lower cost of electricity, and lower emissions of pollutants compared to using a conventional cryogenic air separation unit.



Praxair Advanced Boiler

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CO<sub>2</sub> HYDRATE PROCESS FOR GAS SEPARATION FROM A SHIFTED SYNTHESIS GAS STREAM

### Background

One approach to decarbonizing coal is to gasify it to form fuel gas consisting predominately of carbon monoxide and hydrogen. This fuel gas is sent to a shift conversion reactor where carbon monoxide reacts with steam to produce carbon dioxide and hydrogen. After scrubbing the carbon dioxide from the fuel, an almost pure hydrogen stream is left which can be burned in a gas turbine or used to power a fuel cell with essentially zero emissions. However, for this approach to be practical, it will require an economical means of separating carbon dioxide from mixed gas streams. Since viable options for sequestration or reuse of carbon dioxide are projected to involve transport through pipelines and/or direct injection of high pressure carbon dioxide into various repositories, a process that can separate carbon dioxide at high pressures and minimize recompression costs will offer distinct advantages. This project addresses the issue of carbon dioxide separation from shifted synthesis gas at elevated pressures.

The project is concerned with development of the low temperature SIMTECHE process. This process utilizes the formation of carbon dioxide hydrates to remove CO<sub>2</sub> from a gas stream. Many people are familiar with methane hydrates but are unaware that, under the proper conditions, CO<sub>2</sub> forms similar hydrates. In Phase 1, a conceptual process flow scheme was developed. The thermodynamic limits of such a process were confirmed by equilibrium hydrate formation experiments for shifted synthesis gas compositions. Performance projections were then made for a few selected process configurations, and encouraging preliminary economics were developed.

### Primary Project Goal

The goal of this project is to construct and operate a pilot-scale unit utilizing the hydrate process for CO<sub>2</sub> separation.

### Objectives

The program is currently in phase 2 of a 3-phase plan. The objectives of phase 2 are: (1) carry out further laboratory-scale tests of the CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate concept, including extended continuous-flow tests and component tests; (2) conduct an engineering analysis of the concept, and develop updated estimates of the process performance and cost of carbon control; (3) use data developed in the lab to design and build a pilot plant using a slipstream in an operating IGCC plant. Phase 3 will consist of a pilot demonstration of the process in the IGCC plant.

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Jose Figueroa

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4966  
jose.figueroa@netl.doe.gov

#### Samuel S. Tam

Nexant  
45 Fremont Street  
P.O. Box 193965  
San Francisco, CA 94119  
415-768-9472  
713-235-3037 fax  
sstam@nexant.com



# CO<sub>2</sub> HYDRATE PROCESS FOR GAS SEPARATION FROM A SHIFTED SYNTHESIS GAS STREAM

## PROJECT PARTNERS

Nexant  
Los Alamos National  
Laboratory (LANL)  
SIMTECHE

## COST

Total Project Value:  
\$15,993,621

Nexant  
DOE Share: \$9,076,621  
Non-DOE Share: \$0

Los Alamos National  
Laboratory  
DOE: \$6,917,000  
Non-DOE Share: \$0

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

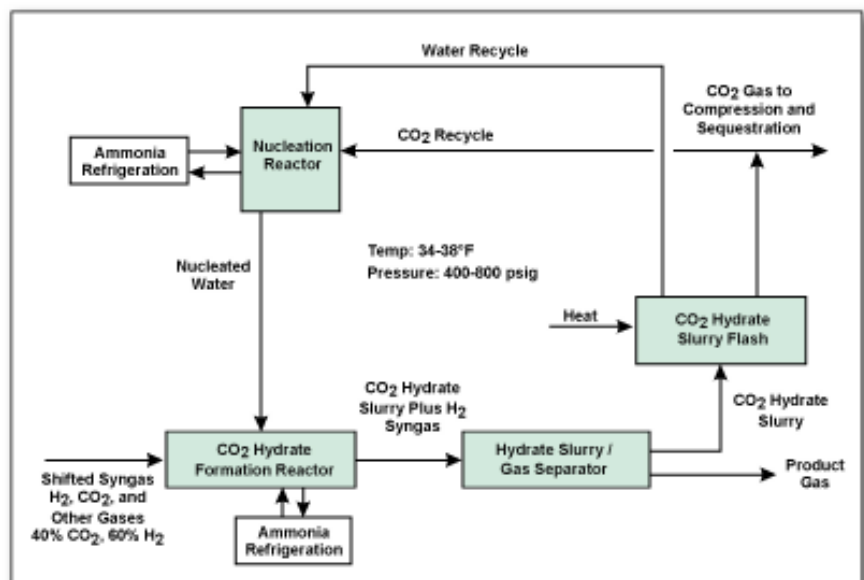
## Accomplishments

A bench-scale flow system for the continuous production of carbon dioxide hydrates was assembled, and operational issues associated with continuous hydrate production were resolved. The technical feasibility of the SIMTECHE process was thereby demonstrated. The enhancement of carbon dioxide hydrate formation and separation by the presence of gaseous and/or liquid promoters was also demonstrated in the laboratory.

## Benefits

The hydrate process will provide a high pressure/low temperature system for separating CO<sub>2</sub> from shifted synthesis gas in an economical manner. The process can be adapted to an existing gasification power plant for CO<sub>2</sub> separation in the production of synthesis gas.

Overall, the process will result in a residual concentrated stream of hydrogen capable of fueling zero-emission power plants of the future and a concentrated CO<sub>2</sub> stream available for use or sequestration.



Conceptual Process Block Flow Diagram of a CO<sub>2</sub> Hydrate Process

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### David Hyman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6572  
david.hyman@netl.doe.gov

### Gardiner Hill

CCP Program Director  
BP Corporation  
1776 I Street, Suite 934  
Washington, DC 20006  
202-756-1324  
hill@bp.com

### Helen Kerr

CCP Project Manager  
BP Corporation  
1776 I Street, Suite 934  
Washington, DC 20006  
202-756-1323  
kerrhr@bp.com 2



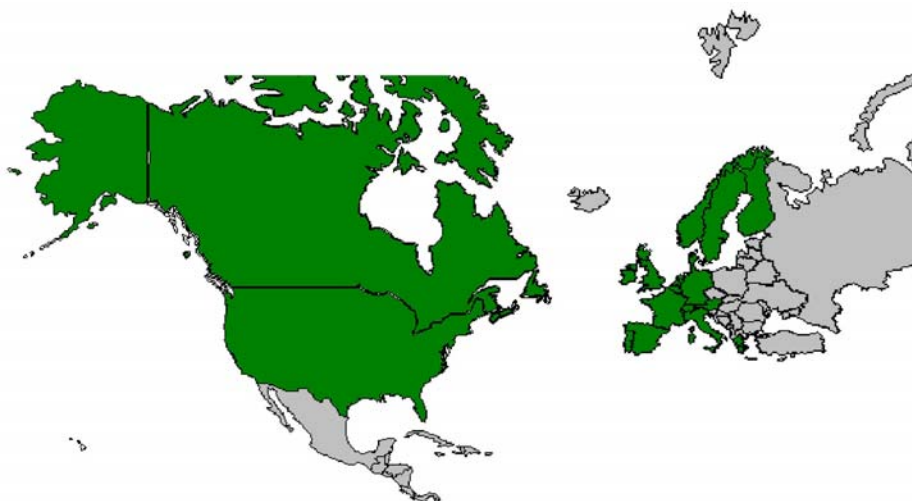
## Sequestration

06/2003

## CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE PROJECT: COLLABORATIVE TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT PROJECT FOR NEXT GENERATION CO<sub>2</sub> SEPARATION, CAPTURE AND GEOLOGIC STORAGE

### Background

DOE has joined with eight major international energy companies to sponsor the CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Project (CCP) with the goal of developing breakthrough technologies aimed at substantially reducing the cost of CO<sub>2</sub> capture and geologic storage. The CCP consortium is operated by BP and its members include ChevronTexaco, ENI, Norsk Hydro, PanCanadian, Shell, Statoil, and Suncor. In addition to the U.S. program, the CCP is comprised of separate, but complimentary projects which are also being sponsored by the European Union, and Norway. The total value of the CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Project, including international components, is \$25 million.



*Global participation of International Leading Energy Companies*

## Participating Phase I Technology Providers

Air Products & Chemicals, Inc.  
Colorado School of Mines  
Eltron Research Corporation  
  
Energy Resource Centre of the  
Netherlands (ECN)  
  
Fluor Daniel, Inc.  
  
Idaho National Engineering &  
Environmental Laboratory  
  
Lawrence Berkeley National  
Laboratory  
  
Lawrence Livermore National  
Laboratory  
  
McDermott Technology, Inc.  
  
Netherlands Institute of Applied  
Geosciences  
  
Oakridge National Laboratory  
  
Scientific Monitor  
  
SINTEF  
  
Stanford University  
  
Stanford Research Institute  
  
TDA Research, Inc.  
  
Texas Tech University  
  
Tie-Line Technology  
  
University of Cincinnati  
  
Utah State University

The project schedule spans a 3-year period and is divided into two phases. Phase 1 represents the initial technology development period in which various promising avenues of R&D are pursued. Phase 2 will involve reprioritizing the R&D activities based on Phase 1 findings and then continuing with development of the most promising technologies.

## Objectives

The strategic objective of the proposed project is to work with selected technology providers to develop new, breakthrough technologies, to the proof-of-feasibility stage, to reduce the cost of CO<sub>2</sub> separation, capture, transportation and sequestration from flue gases by one-half over today's best available technology for existing facilities, and by three-quarters for new facilities, by the end of 2003. The tactical objectives of the project are to:

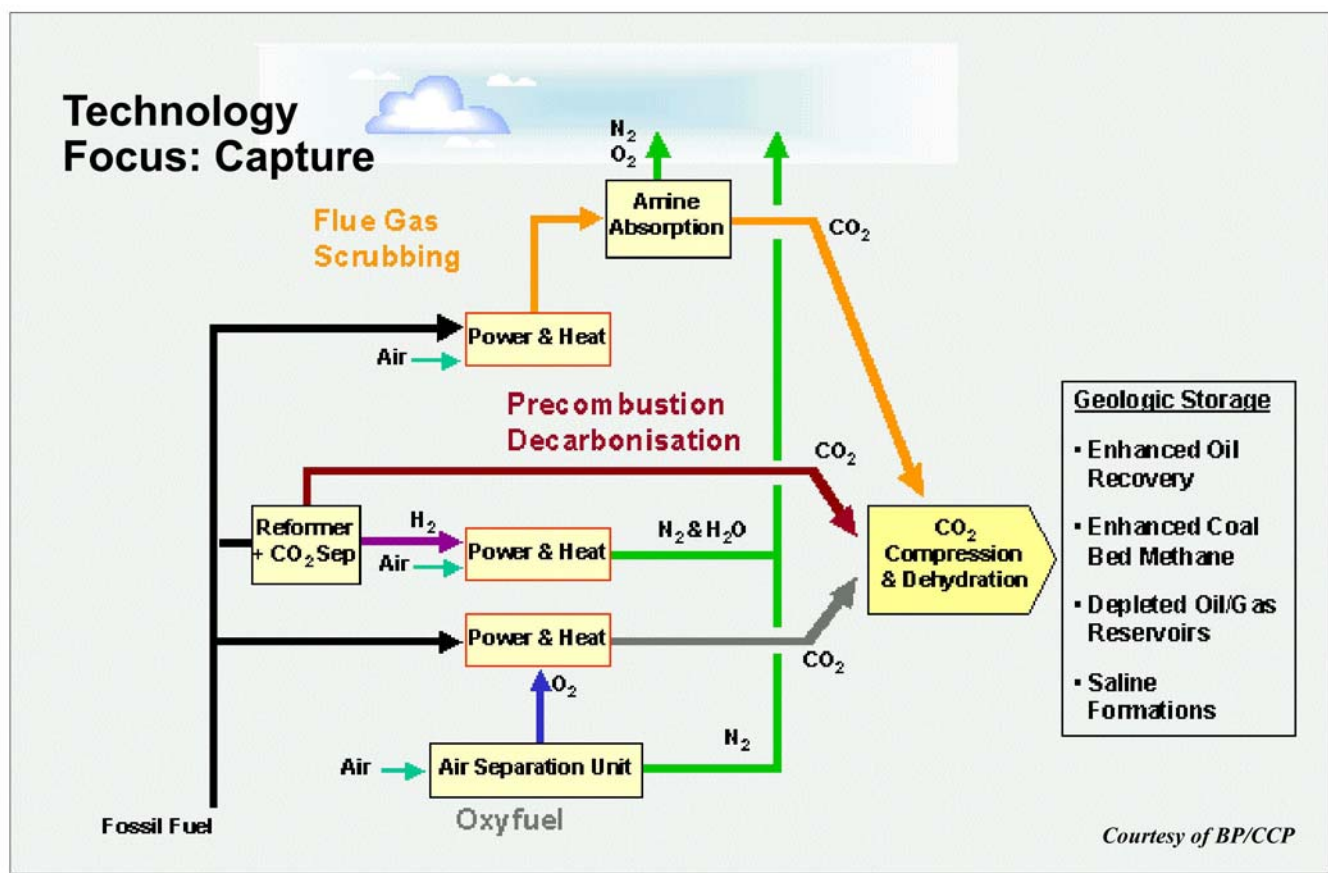
- Perform "benchtop" R&D (engineering studies, computer modeling, laboratory experiments) to prove the feasibility of advanced CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture technologies, specifically targeting post-combustion methods, pre-combustion decarbonization, and oxyfuel.
- Develop guidelines for maximizing safe geologic sequestration, for measuring/verifying sequestration volumes, and for assessing and mitigating sequestration risks.
- Demonstrate to external stakeholder that CO<sub>2</sub> storage is safe, measurable, and verifiable.
- Develop technologies to the "proof of concept" stage by 2003/2004 and achieve at least one large-scale application by 2010

## Benefits

The CCP team collectively accounts for approximately 32% of all oil and 17% of all gas production in the U.S., and 28% and 17% of oil and gas production respectively from OECD countries. This team not only represents a significant market for the technologies to be developed, it is in the unique position of also operating and utilizing many of the geologic sinks needed to sequester the CO<sub>2</sub>. These existing commercialization pathways will facilitate rapid industrial deployment of the new technologies developed under this project. Using conservative assumptions, the technology developed in the project could reduce the emissions of the CCP participants by 10 million tonnes of carbon per year (11 million tons per year). When applied more broadly in industry, the technology could reduce emissions by up to 140 million tonnes of carbon per year.

## The potential scientific breakthroughs that could result from this project include:

- New solvents to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> separation costs.
- Improved CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub> absorption membranes.
- Integrated H<sub>2</sub> generation processes.
- Advanced oxyfuel boiler designs.
- An enhanced understanding of controls and requirements for geologically sequestering CO<sub>2</sub>.



Flow diagram of various CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage technologies



# CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE PROJECT: COLLABORATIVE TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT PROJECT FOR NEXT GENERATION CO<sub>2</sub> SEPARATION, CAPTURE AND GEOLOGIC STORAGE

## PARTNERS

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

BP Corporation

ChevronTexaco

Norsk Hydro

Shell

Statoil

Suncor Energy

Pan Canadian

ENI

In addition to reducing technology costs, domestic energy security will also benefit. The proposed project develops lower cost separation and capture technology, which when combined with value-added geologic sequestration opportunities (EOR and ECBM) provides industry with a market-driven mid-term option for reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions while continuing to use fossil fuels. Additional benefits include a significant increase in the production of domestic oil and natural gas which improves U.S. energy security. It is estimated that 12 billion barrels (1.9 billion m<sup>3</sup>) of incremental oil and 31 Tcf (0.9 Tm<sup>3</sup>) of incremental gas is technically recoverable via these processes. Although the technology will enhance viability of CO<sub>2</sub> EOR, the focus of the R&D will be on new technologies to maximize the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> stored and the assurance and verification of sequestered volumes.

## COST

Total Project Value	\$9,994,165
DOE	\$4,995,000
Non-DOE Share	\$4,999,165

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Michael K. Knaggs

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

3610 Collins Ferry Road  
Morgantown, WV 26505  
304-285-4926  
michael.knaggs@netl.doe.gov

### Raghubir Gupta

Research Triangle Institute  
3040 Cornwallis Road  
P.O. Box 12194  
Research Triangle Park, NC  
27709-2194  
919-541-8023  
919-541-8000 fax  
gupta@rti.org

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov



## CARBON DIOXIDE CAPTURE FROM FLUE GAS USING DRY REGENERABLE SORBENTS

### Background

Currently available commercial processes to remove CO<sub>2</sub> from waste gas streams are costly. Research Triangle Institute, working with Church and Dwight, Inc., is developing an innovative process for CO<sub>2</sub> capture that employs a dry, regenerable sorbent. The process is cyclic in that the sorbent first captures the CO<sub>2</sub>, is regenerated to yield a concentrated stream of CO<sub>2</sub>, and then recycled to the absorption/adsorption step. Although, the proposed process can be used to remove CO<sub>2</sub> from flue gas, it can also be used to capture CO<sub>2</sub> from gasification streams at high temperature.

Sorbents being investigated, primarily alkali carbonates, are converted to bicarbonates through reaction of carbon dioxide and water vapor. Sorbent regeneration produces a gas stream containing only CO<sub>2</sub> and water. The water may be separated out by condensation to produce a pure CO<sub>2</sub> stream for subsequent use or sequestration.

### Primary Project Goal

The goal of this project is to develop a simple, inexpensive process to separate CO<sub>2</sub> as an essentially pure stream from a fossil fuel combustion system using a regenerable sorbent.

### Objectives

To develop a technology that is

- Applicable to both coal and natural gas-based power plants.
- Applicable as a retrofit to existing plants, as well as to new power plants.
- Compatible with the operating conditions in current power plant configurations.
- Able to handle flue gas containing contaminants such as SO<sub>2</sub>, HCl, particles, and possibly heavy metals, such as Hg.
- Relatively simple to operate.
- Significantly cheaper than currently available technologies.

# CARBON DIOXIDE CAPTURE FROM FLUE GAS USING DRY REGENERABLE SORBENTS

## Accomplishments

The sorbent material has been well characterized and analyzed for chemical composition. Testing has confirmed that the reaction rate and achievable CO<sub>2</sub> capacity of sodium carbonate decreases with increasing temperature and that the global rate of reaction of sodium carbonate to sodium bicarbonate increases with an increase in both CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O concentrations. It has been shown that capture of 25% of the CO<sub>2</sub> will not require any additional power. Future efforts will be aimed at optimizing the process to capture additional CO<sub>2</sub> without requiring additional power.

## Benefits

This technology will provide conventional pulverized-coal fired power plants, natural gas-fired combined cycle plants, and advanced power generation systems with a less costly process to remove CO<sub>2</sub> from the flue gas. The ability to operate a CO<sub>2</sub> removal system at higher temperatures is more efficient than low temperature systems.

## PARTNERS

RTI

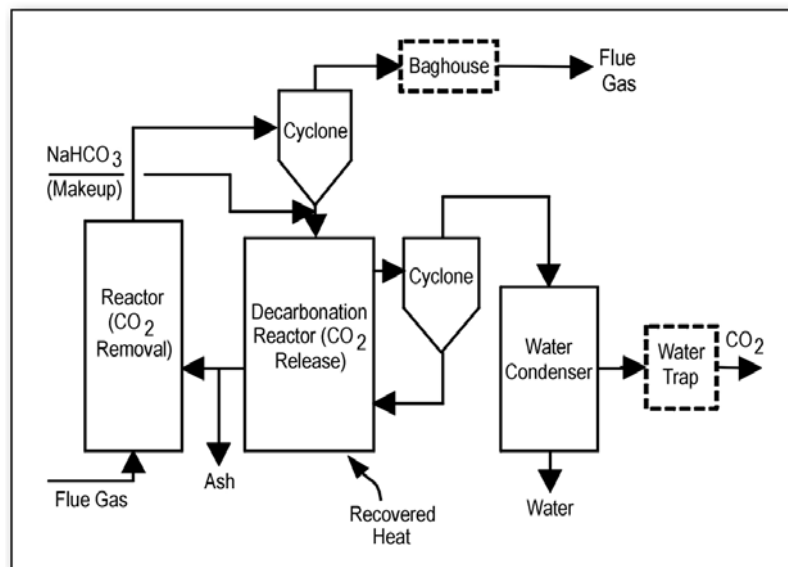
Church and Dwight, Inc.

Louisiana State University

## COST

**Total Project Value:** \$1,050,889

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:** \$812,285 / \$238,604



**Conceptual Transport Reactor System**

*This configuration is an attractive treatment option for flue gas from power plants employing wet FGD and for flue gas from natural gas-fired systems.*

## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864

scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Paul K.T. Liu

Media and Process  
Technology Inc.

1155 William Pitt Way  
Pittsburgh, PA 15238  
412-826-3721

412-826-3720 fax  
mandpmain@aol.com

### Michael K. Knaggs

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

3610 Collins Ferry Road  
Morgantown, WV 26505  
304-285-4926

michael.knaggs@netl.doe.gov

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE



## CO<sub>2</sub> SELECTIVE CERAMIC MEMBRANE FOR WATER-GAS-SHIFT REACTION WITH SIMULTANEOUS RECOVERY OF CO<sub>2</sub>

### Background

The water-gas-shift (WGS) reaction,  $\text{CO} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \leftrightarrow \text{H}_2 + \text{CO}_2$ , is used to increase the hydrogen content of synthesis gas. However, this reaction is equilibrium limited. One approach for overcoming this limitation is to carry out the reaction in a reactor with walls that are CO<sub>2</sub> permeable. This continuously removes CO<sub>2</sub> from the system and allows the reaction to continue.

This project involves the development of a technique for depositing hydrotalcite onto a ceramic membrane suitable for implementing the reactive separation concept with the WGS reaction in integrated gasification combined cycle (IGCC) systems. The membranes are being developed using available sol gel and chemical vapor deposition (CVD) preparation techniques. The hydrotalcite is permeable to CO<sub>2</sub> but plugs the pores, preventing passage of other gases. The hydrothermal and chemical stability in a simulated WGS reaction environment will be evaluated to confirm the inert material properties of the ceramic membrane. Then, a membrane reactor (MR) study will be conducted to demonstrate the benefit offered by this membrane. Finally, process feasibility will be demonstrated in a test module, and an economic evaluation will be performed to estimate the positive effect of using a WGS-MR in IGCC coal-fired power plants.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary objective of this program is to develop a defect-free hydrotalcite membrane for selective CO<sub>2</sub> removal that will be effective in the water-gas-shift reaction environment, i.e., 300 to 600°C and in the presence of steam.

### Objectives

- Conduct a screening study to select an optimal material for developing a membrane and determine the optimum operating conditions in terms of temperature and steam content of the gas for selective CO<sub>2</sub> removal (good thermal, hydrothermal and chemical stability).
- Fabrication of the desired membrane in tubular geometry and verification of the feasibility of CO<sub>2</sub> separation along with the conversion enhancement.

# CO<sub>2</sub> SELECTIVE CERAMIC MEMBRANE FOR WATER-GAS-SHIFT REACTION WITH SIMULTANEOUS RECOVERY OF CO<sub>2</sub>

## PARTNERS

Media and Process  
Technology Inc.

University of Southern  
California

## COST

**Total Project  
Value:** \$900,000

**DOE/Non-DOE  
Share:** \$720,000 /  
\$180,000

## Accomplishments

Results from the TGA/MS studies show that the hydrotalcite material exhibits a high degree of CO<sub>2</sub> reversibility. Insignificant adsorption of water has been observed at higher temperatures (greater than 200°C). Based on these results, the conclusion is that the hydrotalcite is an ideal candidate material for high temperature gas separations requiring hydrothermal stability.

## Benefits

This combined shift reaction and CO<sub>2</sub> separation system project will produce a hydrogen rich gas which is at high pressure, high temperature and contains significant quantities of steam making it highly suitable for direct firing in a gas turbine with high efficiency. The use of an improved WGS-MR with CO<sub>2</sub> recovery capability is ideally suited to integration into the IGCC) power generation system. Thus, the hydrogen (high pressure and CO<sub>2</sub>-free) produced from the IGCC can be used either as a product for power generation via a turbine or a fuel cell, or as a reactant for fuels and chemicals production.

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Jose D. Figueroa

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4966  
Jose.Figueroa@netl.doe.gov

### Philip Goldberg

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5806  
philip.goldberg@netl.doe.gov

### Jennifer S. Young

Los Alamos National  
Laboratory (LANL)  
P.O. Box 1663  
Los Alamos, NM 87545  
505-667-7328; 505-667-8109 fax  
jyoung@lanl.gov



## Sequestration

03/2004

## CO<sub>2</sub> SEPARATION USING A THERMALLY OPTIMIZED MEMBRANE

### Background

The last decade has witnessed a dramatic increase in the use of polymer membranes as an effective, economic, and flexible tool for many commercial gas separations, including air separation, the recovery of hydrogen from nitrogen, carbon monoxide, and methane mixtures, and the removal of carbon dioxide from natural gas. In each of these applications, processes with high fluxes and excellent selectivities have relied on glassy polymer membranes, which separate gases based on both size and solubility differences. To date, however, membrane technology has focused on optimizing materials for near ambient conditions.

Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL), in collaboration with Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory (INEEL), will develop a high-temperature polymer membrane that will exhibit permselectivity for CO<sub>2</sub> an order of magnitude higher than current polymer membranes. The project will focus on the separation of CO<sub>2</sub>/CH<sub>4</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>/N<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>/CO<sub>2</sub> gas pairs, which represent separations that are industrially and environmentally important. Capitalizing on the interplay between polymer structure and gas diffusion at temperatures between 100°C and 400°C will lead to structures with unprecedented stability and selectivity. By increasing the rigidity of the thermally stable polybenzimidazole (PBI) backbone and using semi-interpenetrating polymer networks, the researchers will inhibit interchain mobility and control diffusion pathways. This approach will lead to polymer membranes with tunable permeability, polymer modification and casting protocols. Collaboration with the University of Colorado involves the development of a new technique to simultaneously measure compaction and permeation of the new materials. This type of measurement will provide great insight into the long-term performance of the membranes from short-term laboratory tests. Industrial collaboration with Pall Corporation provide the project with direct involvement of world leaders in membrane production.

### Primary Project Goal

The purpose of this project is to develop polymeric-metallic membranes for carbon dioxide separation that operate under a broad range of industrially relevant conditions not accessible with present membrane units.



*PBI coated metal*

## CONTACT POINTS (continued)

**Eric Peterson**  
Idaho National Engineering  
and Environmental  
Laboratory (INEEL)  
Bechtel BWXT Idaho, LLC  
P.O. Box 1625  
Idaho Falls, ID 83415  
208-526-1521  
esp@inel.gov

## PROJECT PARTNERS

LANL  
INEEL  
Pall Corporation  
University of Colorado  
Shell Oil Company

## COST

Total: \$1,400,360  
DOE Share: \$1,400,360  
Non-DOE Share: \$0

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## Objectives

The major objective is the development of polymeric materials that achieve the important combination of high selectivity, high permeability, and mechanical stability at temperatures significantly above 25°C and pressures above 10 bar.

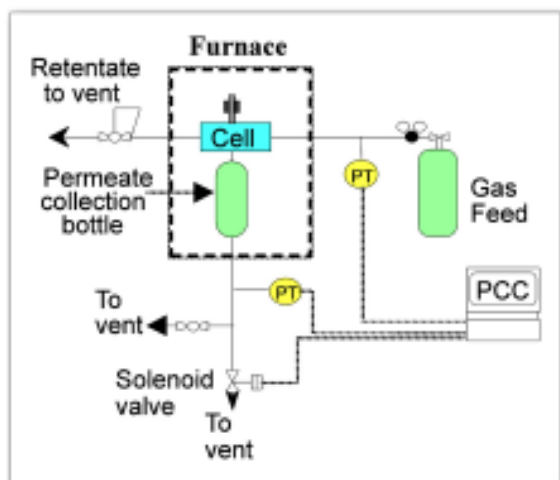
## Accomplishments

Progress to date includes the first ever fabrication of a polymeric-metallic membrane that is selective from room temperature to 400°C. This achievement represents the highest demonstrated operating temperature at which a polymeric based membrane has successfully functioned.

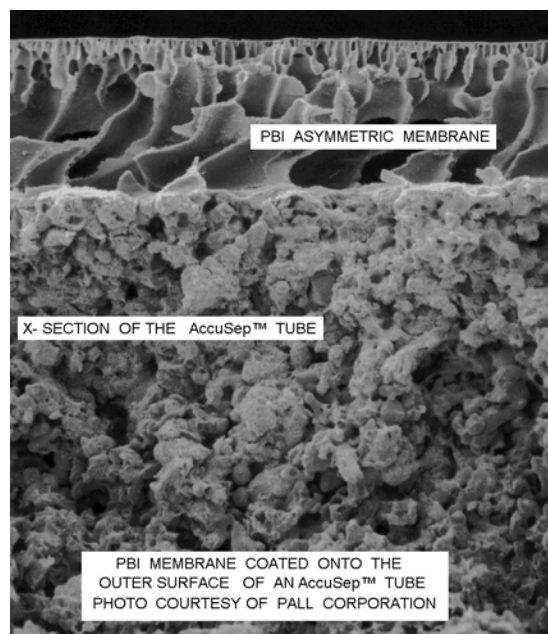
We have also fabricated a shell and tube module of the PBI coated on an AccuSep<sup>®</sup> tube. This module has significant selectivity at room temperature. Further testing is in progress to demonstrate performance at elevated temperatures using simulated process gases. Additionally, the synthesis efforts of this project have resulted in the first modified polybenzamidizoles that are soluble in common organic solvents. The pendant group modifications of the polymer include both organic and hybrid organic-inorganic systems that provide additional polymer flexibility, ability to fit complex shapes, and modified gas transport properties. Finally, a technique has been developed that has enabled the first-ever simultaneous measurements of gas permeation and membrane compaction at elevated temperatures. This technique provides a unique approach to the optimization of long-term membrane performance under challenging operating conditions based on short-term laboratory studies.

## Benefits

The development of high temperature polymeric-metallic composite membranes for carbon dioxide separation at temperatures of 100-450°C and pressures of 10-150 bar will provide a pivotal achievement with both economic and environmental benefits. This technology could further reduce the cost of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration by providing a CO<sub>2</sub> stream at higher pressures than existing technologies, thereby reducing compression costs significantly.



*Membrane Testing Equipment*



*PBI coated AccuSep<sup>®</sup> tube used for module development*





## CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE FOR PC-BOILER USING FLUE-GAS RECIRCULATION: EVALUATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> CAPTURE/UTILIZATION/DISPOSAL OPTIONS

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Karen Cohen

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6667  
karen.cohen@netl.doe.gov

#### Richard Doctor

Argonne National Laboratory  
(ANL)  
9700 South Cass Avenue  
Argonne, IL 60439  
630-252-5913  
rdoctor@anl.gov

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov



### Background

Concerns over possible global climate changes due to increasing atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases, such as carbon dioxide, have led to a strong emphasis on the development of high-efficiency, coal-based energy systems, incorporating the recovery of CO<sub>2</sub> for sequestration or use. One approach is the use of oxygen fired combustion with flue gas recycle to maintain a normal temperature profile in the furnace. The product directly leaving the boiler then is a CO<sub>2</sub>-rich stream that is ready for sequestration or use with only modest conditioning. Conditioning is required to dry the CO<sub>2</sub>, remove oxygen to prevent corrosion in the pipeline, and possibly other contaminants and diluents such as nitrogen, SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>.

The U.S. Department of Energy is investigating the feasibility of retrofitting boilers using this concept as a strategy for CO<sub>2</sub> recovery from conventional pulverized coal plants. This approach was conceived nearly twenty years ago at Argonne National Laboratory (ANL) as a low-cost CO<sub>2</sub> source for enhanced oil recovery (EOR). A molar ratio of CO<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>2</sub> of about 3 is necessary to preserve the heat transfer performance and gas path temperatures, allowing this system to be applied as a retrofit. ANL is studying all the engineering aspects of this system, including the effect of impurities, such as SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>, and CO<sub>2</sub> transportation, use, and options for long-term sequestration. If the flue gas can be recycled before SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing, significant cost savings are possible.

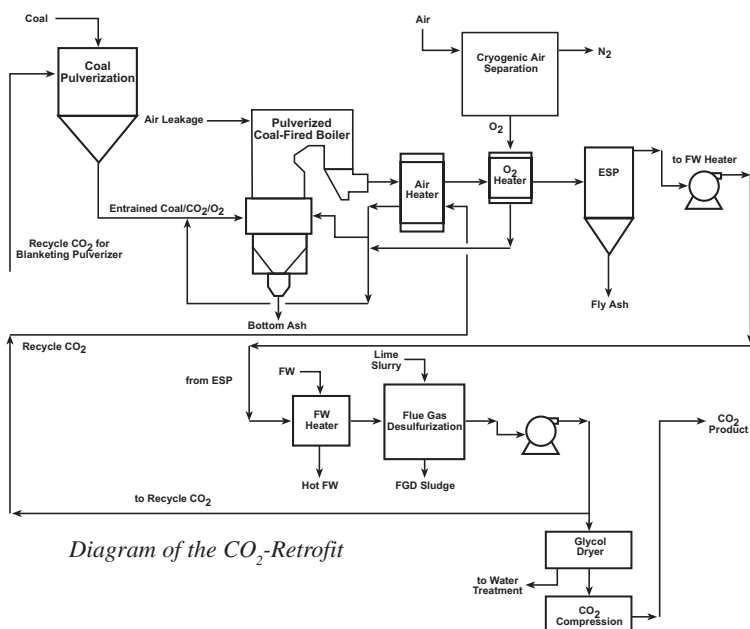


Diagram of the CO<sub>2</sub>-Retrofit



## GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS CONTROL BY OXYGEN FIRING IN CIRCULATING FLUIDIZED BED BOILERS

### Background

#### PRIMARY PARTNER

Alstom Power Inc.  
ABB Lummus Global, Inc.  
Praxair, Inc.  
Parsons Energy and Chemical  
Group

#### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Total	\$1,996,486
DOE	\$1,597,189
Non-DOE	\$ 399,297

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

#### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

The object of oxygen-fired combustion is to burn the fuel in enriched air or pure oxygen to produce a concentrated stream of CO<sub>2</sub>. Oxygen fired combustion presents significant challenges, but also provides a high potential for technology breakthroughs and a step-change reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> separation and capture costs. Barriers and issues include: 1) oxygen from cryogenic air separation is expensive, and oxygen combustion consumes several times more oxygen than gasification; 2) combustion of fuels in pure oxygen occurs at temperatures too high for existing boiler or turbine materials, while CO<sub>2</sub> recycle to control temperature increases the parasitic power load.

Development and costing of an optimized oxygen fired combustion scheme requires an engineering study to identify and resolve the technical issues related to application of oxygen firing with flue gas recycle to a boiler and its associated process heaters. Alstom Power has proposed a two-case approach in which evaluations would analyze both fossil fuel (coal and petroleum coke) based and biomass based circulating fluidized bed (CFB) for power production. The first case will be to identify and analyze normal baseline conditions for CFB combustion with air firing, both without CO<sub>2</sub> capture and with a novel high-temperature CO<sub>2</sub> capture and sorbent regeneration process. Then, CFB-based concepts, employing an oxygen/flue gas mixture as the oxidizing agent, will be studied to determine what operating conditions and gas clean-up processes are most economical. The CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the flue gas can be greatly increased by using oxygen instead of air for combustion.

In the second case, indirect combustion of coal, also known as chemical looping, will be evaluated. In chemical looping, synthesis gas (a mixture of CO and H<sub>2</sub>) reduces a solid transition metal oxide to a lower oxidation state in a fluidized bed reactor with the production of water and CO<sub>2</sub>. The off gas stream is cooled to condense water and produce a pure CO<sub>2</sub> stream for sequestration. The reduced metal containing solid is transferred to a second fluidized bed reactor, where it is reoxidized with air. This exothermic reaction heats the oxygen-depleted air, which is sent to power production.

Comparisons will be made with the Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) cases that have already been evaluated by Parsons Energy and Chemical Group. In this way, important features that can improve plant operations by utilizing oxygen firing will be explored, identified, and included in plant designs.



# GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS CONTROL BY OXYGEN FIRING IN CIRCULATING FLUIDIZED BED BOILERS

## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Sean Plasynski

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4867  
sean.plasynski@netl.doe.gov

### Nsakala ya Nsakala

ALSTOM Power, Inc.  
2000 Day Hill Rd.  
Windsor, CT 06095  
860-285-2018  
Fax: 860-285-3473  
nsakala.y.nsakala@power.alstom.com

## Primary Project Goal

The overall project goal is to conduct economic evaluations of the recovery of carbon dioxide using a newly constructed CFB combustor while burning coal, petroleum coke, or biomass fuel with a mixture of oxygen and recycled flue gas, instead of air.

## Objectives

- The Phase I objective is to determine which of the new concepts in a CFB are technically feasible and have the potential of reducing the target cost of carbon avoided.
- Petroleum coke and coal samples will be combustion tested in a 4-inch Fluid Bed Combustion reactor to determine their gaseous ( $\text{NO}_x$ ,  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{CO}$ ) and unburned carbon emissions and ash agglomeration/sintering potentials during combustion in oxygen-rich environments.
- The Phase II objective is to generate a refined technical and economic evaluation of the most promising concept for reducing  $\text{CO}_2$  mitigation costs (based on recommendations from Phase I), based on data from proof-of-concept testing of the most promising concept.

## Accomplishments

The performance analysis of the base case (Air-Fired) CFB has been completed. Key results included plant-efficiency, equipment costs, cost of electricity, and  $\text{CO}_2$  mitigation costs. Work has been initiated on design/performance analyses of:

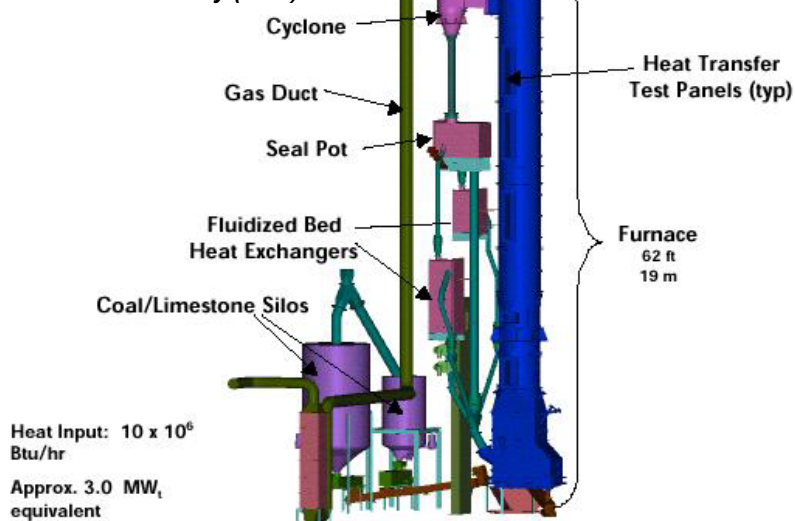
- ◆ Three advanced  $\text{O}_2$ -fired CFB concepts
- ◆ One high temperature carbonate regeneration process
- ◆ One chemical looping concept
- ◆ Two IGCC cases (one base case without  $\text{CO}_2$  capture and one with a water-gas shift reactor to capture  $\text{CO}_2$ ).

Coal and petroleum coke samples have been acquired, analyzed, and prepared; the modification of the 4-inch FBC is underway.

## Benefits

The results from this project will provide the power industry with concrete data concerning greenhouse gas emissions control by oxygen firing in circulating fluidized bed boilers. The comparison of the several different technologies will target the most economical gas clean-up configuration.

**ALSTOM's Multi-Use  
Test Facility (MTF)**





## CARBON DIOXIDE CAPTURE BY ABSORPTION WITH POTASSIUM CARBONATE

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**David Lang**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4881  
David.Lang@netl.doe.gov

**Gary T. Rochelle**

University of Texas  
Principle Investigator  
P.O. Box 7726  
Austin, TX 78713  
512-471-7230

Alkanolamine solvents and solvent blends have been developed as commercially viable options for the absorption of CO<sub>2</sub> from waste gases, natural gas, and H<sub>2</sub> streams. Both primary and secondary amines are used in CO<sub>2</sub> capture processes. Monoethanolamine (MEA), considered to be the state-of-the-art technology, gives fast rates of absorption and favorable equilibrium characteristics. Secondary amines, such as diethanolamine (DEA), also exhibit favorable absorption characteristics.

Although alkanolamines have proven to be commercially successful, there is still room for process improvement. The promotion of potassium carbonate (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) with amines appears to be a particularly effective way to improve overall solvent performance. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in solution with catalytic amounts of piperazine (PZ) has been shown to exhibit a fast absorption rate, comparable to 30 wt% MEA. Equilibrium characteristics are also favorable, and the heat of absorption (10-15 kcal/mol CO<sub>2</sub>) is significantly lower than that for aqueous amine systems. Studies also indicate that PZ has a significant rate of reaction advantage over other amines as additives.

The Chemical Engineering Department at the University of Texas at Austin will develop a K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>/PZ solvent system that can capture more CO<sub>2</sub> while using 25-50% less energy than conventional MEA scrubbing. Using less energy will increase net electric power production from coal-fired plants when capturing and storing CO<sub>2</sub>. By expanding on bench-scale modeling and pilot-scale experiments, the university will develop and validate a process model to optimize solvent rate, stripper pressure and other parameters. As gas/liquid contact and CO<sub>2</sub> mass transfer are enhanced, capital costs should be reduced.



*Picture of the Pilot Plant*



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

University of Texas at  
Austin

## COST

### Total Project Value:

\$781,677

### DOE/Non-DOE Share:

\$515,519 / \$266,158

The first task will consist of a rigorous modeling activity that will provide the basis for interpolating and extrapolating bench and pilot scale experimental results from previous and parallel bench scale work. The model will predict performance of absorption/stripping of CO<sub>2</sub> with aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> promoted by PZ. Modifications to the model inputs will be made based on results of the pilot plant work to be conducted as part of the second task.

## Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this work is to develop an improved process for CO<sub>2</sub> capture by alkanolamine absorption/stripping by demonstrating an alternative solvent, aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> promoted by PZ. This will involve the development of a model to predict performance of absorption/stripping of CO<sub>2</sub> using the improved solvent and carrying out a pilot plant study to validate the process model.

## Objectives

- To improve the process for CO<sub>2</sub> capture by developing aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> promoted by PZ as an alternative solvent to MEA.
- To develop a system model based on data from bench-scale operations.
- To perform pilot-scale experiments to validate the process model and define the range of feasible process operations.
- To optimize process variables, such as operating temperature, solvent rate, stripper pressure, and other parameters.
- To quantify the effectiveness of the promoter.

## Accomplishments

- The existing pilot plant facility has been upgraded with stainless steel piping and heat exchangers to provide a flexible absorption/stripping system with feed gas containing 3 to 12% carbon dioxide and a stripper that can operate over a wide range of pressure.
- Simple models have been developed to predict the absorber and stripper performance.
- A rigorous model has been developed to represent the thermodynamics of aqueous potassium carbonate promoted by piperazine. The heat of CO<sub>2</sub> absorption is predicted to be 25 to 50% less than in the baseline monoethanolamine solvent.

## Benefits

The major benefit of this project would be decreasing the energy requirement for CO<sub>2</sub> capture from fuel gas or flue gas streams. Should CO<sub>2</sub> capture and sequestration become necessary, an improved capture process would significantly improve overall plant efficiency. The capital and operating costs for CO<sub>2</sub> capture could also be reduced.



## AN INTEGRATED MODELING FRAMEWORK FOR CARBON MANAGEMENT TECHNOLOGIES

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Sarah Forbes**

Project Manager  
National Energy  
Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
Morgantown, WV 26501  
304-285-4670  
sarah.forbes@netl.doe.gov

**Edward S. Rubin**

Carnegie Mellon  
University  
Pittsburgh, PA 15213  
412-268-5897  
rubin@cmu.edu

### Background

The Carbon Sequestration Program of DOE's National Energy Technology Laboratory (NETL) has the goal of developing safe, lower-cost methods of carbon capture and sequestration as a potential future option for greenhouse gas mitigation. One element of this program involves the development of modeling and assessments tools to evaluate and compare the overall effectiveness, costs, and sequestration potential of alternative carbon management methods. Tools also are needed to help identify and prioritize the most promising R&D efforts. The project described here was among the first group of projects selected by DOE/NETL in July 2000 under the Carbon Sequestration Program initiative.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to support modeling and assessment activities by developing a systematic framework for characterizing the performance and cost of alternative carbon capture and sequestration technologies applicable to a broad range of electric power systems.



## Objectives

The product of this work is an easy-to-use, state-of-the-art computer model that allows different technology options for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage to be evaluated systematically at the level of an individual plant or facility. The model takes into account not only the avoided carbon emissions, but also the multi-pollutant impacts on criteria air pollutants, air toxics and solid wastes. Uncertainties and technological risks also can be explicitly characterized. The modeling framework includes combustion-based power plants using pulverized coal (PC), natural gas-fired combined cycle plants (NGCC), and integrated gasification combined cycle (IGCC) plants using coal or other solid fuels. The model can be employed to identify the most cost-effective carbon capture and storage options for a particular application. It also can be used to quantify the benefits of technology R&D, and to identify advanced technology options having the highest potential payoffs.

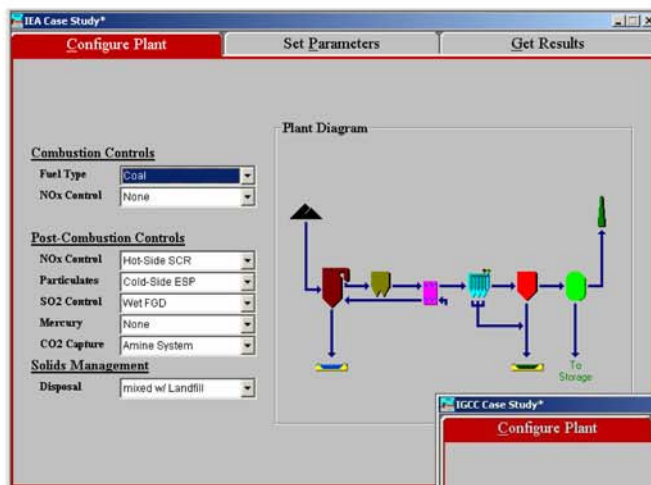
## Accomplishments

The result of this effort is a computer model called IECM-CS (Integrated Environmental Control Model—Carbon Sequestration Version). This project extends earlier work on emission control options for criteria air pollutants and air toxics. The IECM-CS now includes a set of “baseline” technologies representing currently available CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage (CCS) systems that could be employed at new or existing fossil-fuel power plants, including PC, NGCC and IGCC units. The cost and performance of CO<sub>2</sub> capture systems are evaluated in the context of multi-pollutant control systems for major air pollutants such as SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, particulates and Hg. The CCS options include pipeline transport to alternative geologic or other CO<sub>2</sub> storage sites, including EOR and ECBM applications.

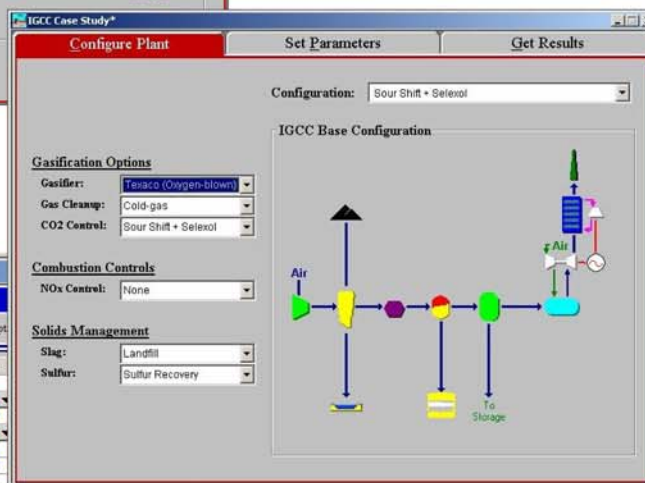
The modeling framework is being further extended to include a set of advanced technology options for both combustion-based and gasification-based systems, including oxyfuel combustion and advanced IGCC plant designs. More detailed models of CO<sub>2</sub> transport and storage options also are under development. The IECM has been used for preliminary evaluations of the cost of CCS using current technology for both new and retrofit applications. It also has been used to assess the uncertainty and variability surrounding cost and performance estimates for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage, and the magnitude of potential cost reductions from new or improved capture technology.



## Examples of IECM-CS Graphical User Interface Screens



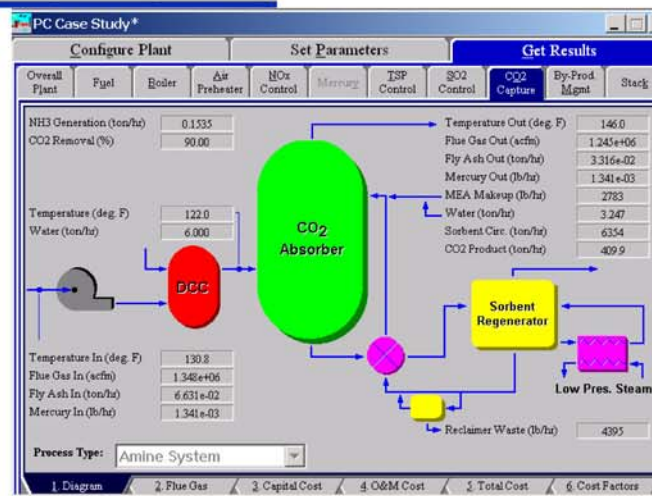
“Configure Plant” screens for a PC plant and an IGCC plant with CO<sub>2</sub> capture & storage



The 'IGCC Case Study\*' 'Set Parameters' screen displays a table of parameters for the gas turbine area. The table has columns for Title, Units, and Value. The parameters are grouped by component: Gas Turbine/Generator, Air Compressor, and Combustor.

Title	Units	Value
1 Gas Turbine/Generator		
2 Gas Turbine Model		GE 7FA
3 Gas Turbine Size (Mwmax)	MW	410.5
4 No. of Gas Turbines	integer	2
5 Inlet Water Content	vol %	33.00
6 Turbine Inlet Temperature	deg F	2420
7 Turbine Back Pressure	psia	2.000
8 Adiabatic Turbine Efficiency	%	95.00
9 Shaft/Generator Efficiency	%	98.00
10 Air Compressor		
11 Pressure Ratio (outlet/inlet)	ratio	15.70
12 Adiabatic Compressor Efficiency	%	70.00
13 Ambient Air Temperature	deg F	77.00
14 Ambient Air Pressure	psia	14.70
15 Combustor		
16 Combustor Inlet Pressure	psia	294.0
17 Combustor Pressure Drop	psia	4.000
18 Excess Air For Combustor	% stoich	177.8

Parameter input screen for the gas turbine area of the IGCC plant, and graphical results screen for the CO<sub>2</sub> capture system of the PC plant





## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## PARTNERS

Carnegie Mellon University

## COST

### Total Cost:

\$ 896,400

### DOE/Non-DOE Share:

\$ 717,200/ \$ 179,200

### Duration of Contract:

36 months

## Benefits

Several important benefits accrue from this project:

- The IECM-CS provides users with a powerful and flexible tool for analyzing the performance and cost of alternative carbon capture technologies for a particular power plant application. In a carbon-constrained world, this will allow companies to avoid the need and high cost of engaging other firms to perform preliminary engineering analyses of CCS options.
- The IECM-CS is publicly available and free of charge to users. Earlier versions of the IECM have been widely distributed and used by a broad range of individuals and organizations with interests in electric power systems and environmental control options.
- The model runs quickly and easily on a modern laptop or desktop computer. Thus, it allows users to perform a wide range of analyses without costly setup time or waiting for results.
- The model is supported by a team of experienced researchers. It is fully documented and updated periodically to reflect ongoing technological developments.
- The “systems” framework embodied in the IECM allows carbon capture options to be evaluated in the context of other power plant emission control requirements. Such interactions can be extremely important, but are often overlooked in studies that focus only on one technology.

### **\*Fact Sheet Under Development**

Conceptual Design of Oxygen-Based PC Boiler\*  
- Foster Wheeler Corp.

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

03/2004



## CONCEPTUAL DESIGN OF OPTIMIZED FOSSIL ENERGY SYSTEMS WITH CAPTURE AND SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub>

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Jose Figueroa

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4966  
jose.figueroa@netl.doe.gov

#### Joan M. Ogden

Princeton Environmental  
Institute  
27 Guyot Hall  
Princeton University  
Princeton, NJ 08544  
ogden@princeton.edu

### Background

There is growing concern over the effect of greenhouse gas emissions on global warming. Considerable effort is being expended on developing technology for the recovery and sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> from point sources, such as power plants. However, these approaches will not work for diffuse sources, such as motor vehicles. To reduce emissions from this source, a new concept is required. The idea generating the most interest is that of a hydrogen-based economy. Since H<sub>2</sub> produces only water vapor when burned, using H<sub>2</sub> to fuel motor vehicles would significantly reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

This project will develop analytic and simulation tools to better understand system design issues and economics for a large scale fossil energy system with CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration, including a central fossil energy complex with coproduction of H<sub>2</sub> and electricity and CO<sub>2</sub> capture, a H<sub>2</sub> energy pipeline distribution infrastructure serving users (vehicles, etc.), and a CO<sub>2</sub> disposal infrastructure (CO<sub>2</sub> pipelines and sequestration sites). Possible transition strategies from today's energy system to one based on fossil-derived H<sub>2</sub> and electricity with CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration will also be examined.

This study will consider fossil energy complexes producing both H<sub>2</sub> and electricity, from either natural gas or coal, with sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in geological formations, such as deep saline aquifers. After the cost and performance characteristics of the system components (fossil energy complex, H<sub>2</sub> pipelines and refueling stations, CO<sub>2</sub> pipelines and sequestration sites, and H<sub>2</sub> energy demand centers) have been determined, the design of the entire system will be studied as a problem of cost minimization. Cost minimization has two parts: implementation of technical and economic models for each component in the system and development of optimization algorithms to size components and connect them via pipelines into the lowest cost network serving a particular energy demand. A possible site for a specific case study is the Midwestern United States, where substantial coal conversion capacity is presently in place, coal resources are plentiful, and potential sequestration sites in deep saline aquifers are widespread.

This project is utilizing data and component models of fossil energy complexes with H<sub>2</sub> production and CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration already developed or being developed as part of the ongoing Carbon Mitigation Initiative, a joint project of Princeton, BP, and Ford, as well as other models being adapted from previous studies.



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Princeton University

## COST

**Total Project Value**

\$252,956

**DOE/Non-DOE Share**

\$202,365/\$50,591

## Primary Project Goal

The primary objective of this study is to better understand system design issues and economics for a large-scale fossil energy system coproducing H<sub>2</sub> and electricity with CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration. A second objective is to examine possible transition strategies from today's energy system toward one based on fossil-fuel derived H<sub>2</sub> and electricity with CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.

## Objectives

- To develop new analytic and simulation tools to model the design and evolution of fossil energy systems with CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.
- To apply these simulation tools to carry out a geographically specific case study of development of a fossil-fuel based H<sub>2</sub> system with CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.
- To minimize the cost of CO<sub>2</sub> disposal and delivered H<sub>2</sub> by cooptimizing the design of the fossil energy conversion facility and the CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> pipeline networks.
- To examine possible transition strategies to a future energy system based on production of H<sub>2</sub> and electricity from fossil fuels with capture and sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations, such as deep saline aquifers.
- To develop a concept for two new pipeline infrastructures, one for H<sub>2</sub> distribution and one for CO<sub>2</sub> disposal.
- To examine how H<sub>2</sub> infrastructure design and cost depend on geography and environment.

## Accomplishments

As a first step, a simple analytical model has been developed that links the components of the system. This model considers a single fossil energy complex connected to a single CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration site and a single H<sub>2</sub> demand center. Cost functions have been developed for CO<sub>2</sub> disposal cost and delivered H<sub>2</sub> cost with explicit dependence on input parameters (size of demand, fossil energy complex process design, aquifer physical characteristics, distances, pressures, etc.). To better visualize results, a geographic information system (GIS) format will be used to show the location of H<sub>2</sub> demand, fossil energy complexes, coal resources, existing infrastructure (including rights of way), potential CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration sites, and optimal CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> pipeline networks. A survey of relevant GIS data sets has been conducted, and work has begun on building a database.



*GIS Data Base for Ohio, showing hydrogen demand density; coal fired power plants (red circles); limited access roads and railroads; electric transmission lines, CNG stations*

## Benefits

If the U.S. is to make significant progress on decreasing greenhouse gas emissions while simultaneously remaining economically competitive, new approaches to energy management and supply will be needed. Since fossil fuels, particularly coal, are our lowest cost energy resource, we will have to continue using them for some time into the future. This study will investigate ways to do this in an economically and environmentally acceptable way. One option, production of H<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuels with capture and sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>, offers a route toward near zero emissions in the production and use of fuels, and we need to have a better understanding of this option. This understanding, generated by this project, will be very valuable as we make future energy decisions.

## SORBENT DEVELOPMENT FOR CARBON DIOXIDE SEPARATION AND REMOVAL — PRESSURE SWING ADSORPTION & TEMPERATURE SWING ADSORPTION

### PRIMARY PARTNER

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
Carnegie Mellon University  
Süd Chemie

### DOE FUNDING PROFILE

Prior FY's	\$ 400,000
FY2002	\$ 400,000
Future FY	TBA

### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

DOE	\$ 800,000
-----	------------

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

### Background

Selective separation of CO<sub>2</sub> can be achieved by the preferential adsorption of the gas on high-surface area solids. Conventional physical adsorption systems are operated in pressure swing adsorption (PSA) and temperature swing adsorption (TSA) modes. In PSA, the gas is absorbed at a higher pressure. Then pressure is reduced to desorb the gas. In TSA, the gas is absorbed at a lower temperature. Then, the temperature is raised to desorb the gas. PSA and TSA are some of the potential techniques that could be applicable for removal of CO<sub>2</sub> from high-pressure gas streams, such as those encountered in Integrated Gasification Combined Cycles (IGCC).

### Primary Project Goal

The object of this project is to develop regenerable sorbents that have high selectivity, high regenerability, and high adsorption capacity for CO<sub>2</sub>—properties critical for the success of the PSA/TSA process.

### Objectives

- Develop a new class of more efficient sorbents that are operational at moderate or high temperatures.
- Complete a system analysis with moderate/high temperature PSA/TSA processes for separation of CO<sub>2</sub>, along with molecular simulations of CO<sub>2</sub>/surface interactions.



# SORBENT DEVELOPMENT FOR CARBON DIOXIDE SEPARATION AND REMOVAL — PRESSURE SWING ADSORPTION & TEMPERATURE SWING ADSORPTION

## CONTACT POINTS

**Ranjani V. Siriwardane**  
Senior Scientist  
Separations & Gasification Div.  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
Office: B26-102  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
Morgantown, WV 26505  
304-285-4513  
ranjani.siriwardane@  
netl.doe.gov

**Curt White**  
Carbon Sequestration Focus  
Area Leader  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
P.O. Box 10940  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5808  
curt.white@netl.doe.gov

## Accomplishments

Several zeolites from Süd Chemie were tested and have shown promising results.

Multi-cycle reactor tests showed that the highest adsorption capacity was observed when the major cation of the zeolites was sodium. A new class of sorbents (not zeolites) was prepared at NETL with excellent regenerability and high CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption capacity. Carnegie Mellon University (CMU) has initiated molecular simulations of CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption on zeolites in order to

understand the selective adsorption process in zeolites. CMU is also conducting process simulation work on CO<sub>2</sub> Pressure Swing Adsorption to determine the optimal process. This process simulator, once validated, will be useful in developing sorption process performance estimates.



*NETL developed sorbent*

## Benefits

The project shows considerable promise for developing a more energy efficient PSA process. This could also be applicable for removal of CO<sub>2</sub> from high-pressure gas streams, such as those encountered in Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) systems.



## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

CO<sub>2</sub> Scrubbing with Regenerable Sorbent\*  
-NETL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

**\*Factsheet Under Development**

Novel Amine-Enriched Sorbents\*  
-NETL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

**\*Factsheet Under Development**

NO<sub>2</sub> & NO<sub>x</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> Removal with Aqua Ammonia\*  
-NETL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

**\*Factsheet Under Development**

Modular CO<sub>2</sub> Capture Facility\*  
-NETL

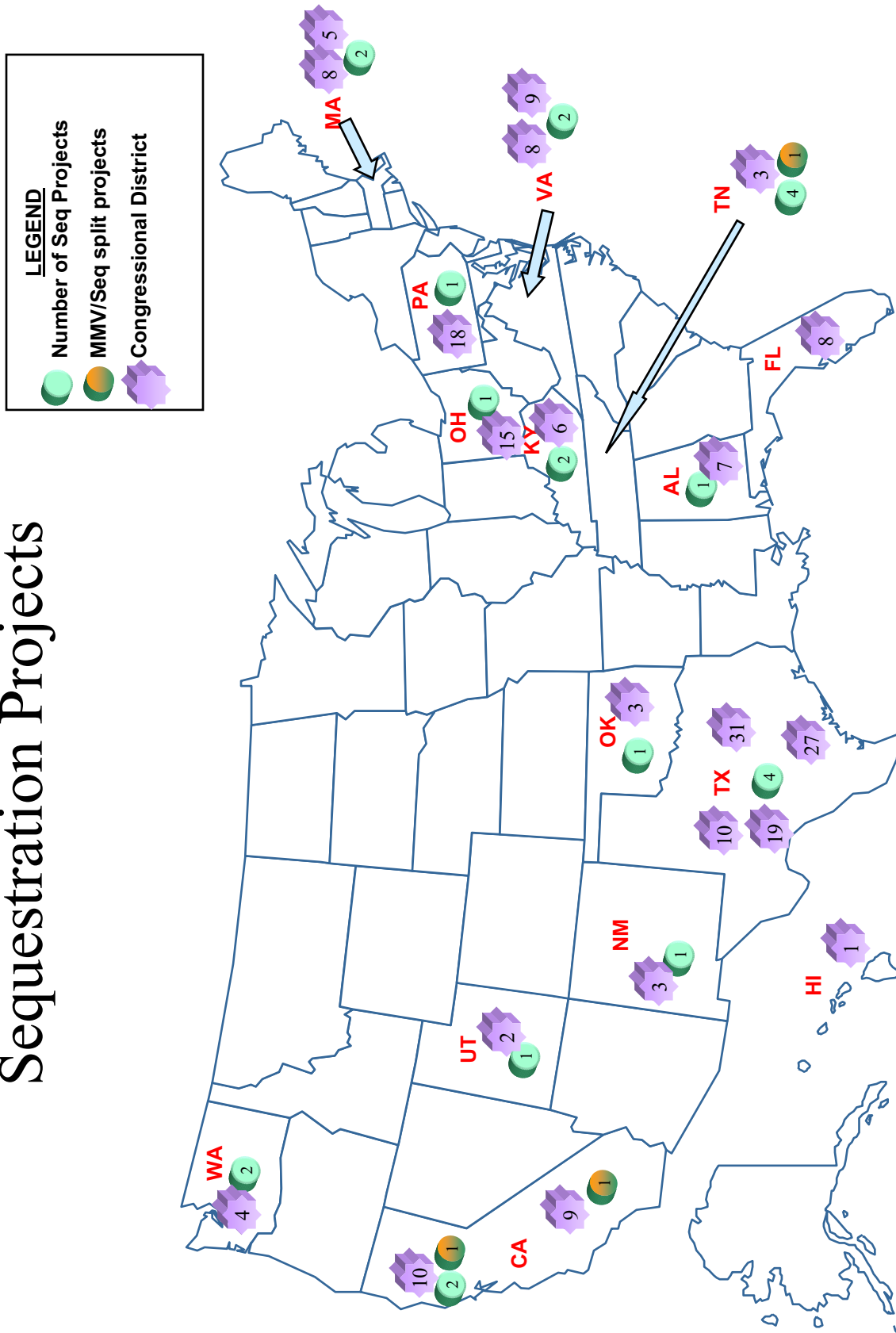


Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# Sequestration

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# Sequestration Projects



Doesn't include NETL Projects

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

## ***Sequestration Congressional Districts List***

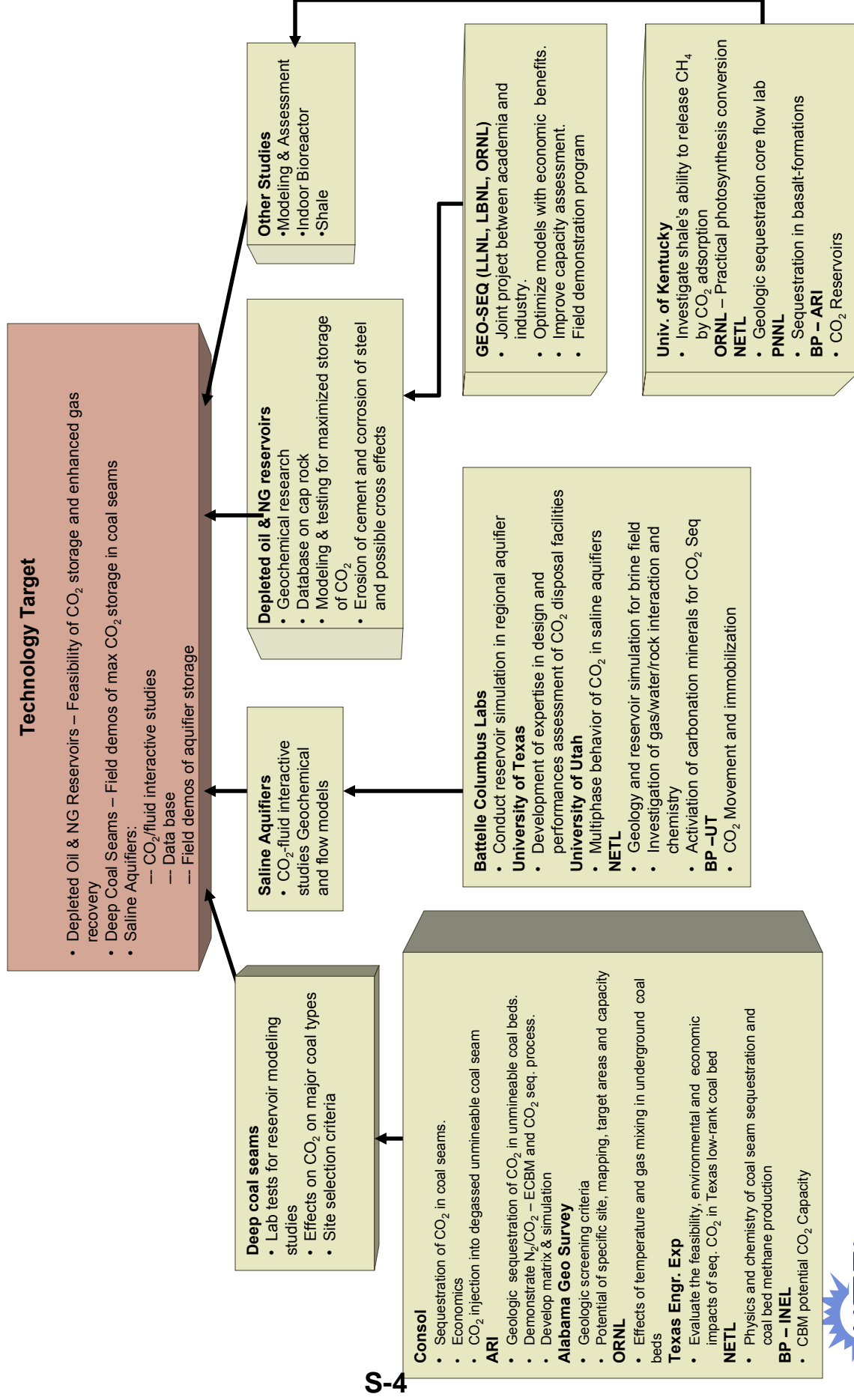
<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Congressional District</b>
Unmineable Coalbeds & Enhancing Methane Production Sequestering Carbon Dioxide	Oklahoma State University/Penn State University	OK03
Geologic Screening Criteria for Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Coal: Quantifying Potential of the Black Warrior Coalbed Methane in Fairway, Alabama	Alabama Geologic Survey	AL07
Optimal Geological Environments for Carbon Dioxide Disposal in Saline Aquifers	University of Texas at Austin (BEG)	TX10
Maximizing Storage Rate and Capacity and Insuring the Environmental Integrity of Carbon Dioxide	Texas Tech University	TX19
Geologic Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Deep, Unmineable Coalbeds	Advanced Resources International/ BP Amoco	VA08
Enhanced Coalbed Methane Production and Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Unmineable Coal Seams	Consol	PA18
Analysis of Devonian Black Shale in Kentucky for Potential Carbon Dioxide Sequestration and Enhanced Natural Gas Production	University of Kentucky Research Foundation	KY06
CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration Potential of Texas Low-Rank Coals	Texas Engineering Experiment Station	TX31
Reactive, Multi-phase Behavior of CO <sub>2</sub> in Saline Aquifers Beneath the Colorado Plateau	University of Utah	UT02
Experimental Evaluation of Chemical Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Deep Saline Formations	Batelle Columbus Laboratories	OH15
GEO-SEQ	LBNL	CA09
GEO-SEQ	LLNL	CA10
GEO-SEQ	ORNL	TN03
Effects of Temperature and Gas Mixing in Underground Coalbeds	Oak Ridge National Laboratory	TN03
Feasibility of Large-Scale CO <sub>2</sub> Ocean Sequestration	Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute	CA10
CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration in Basalt Formation	Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL)	WA04
International Collaboration on CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration (CO <sub>2</sub> Ocean injection)	MIT	MA08
Laboratory Investigations in Support of Carbon Dioxide-Limestone Sequestration in the Ocean	University of Massachusetts	MA05
Enhancement of Terrestrial C Sinks Through Reclamation of Abandoned Mine Lands in the Appalachians	Stephen F. Austin State University	TX27

Restoring Sustainable Forests on Appalachian Mined Lands for Wood Products, Renewable Energy, Carbon Sequestration, and Other Ecosystem Services	Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	VA09
Carbon Sequestration on Surface Mine Lands	University of Kentucky	KY06
Carbon Capture and Water Emissions Treatment System (CCWESTRS) at Fossil Fueled Electric Generation	Tennessee Valley Authority	TN03
Exploratory Measurements of Hydrate and Gas Compositions	LLNL	CA10
Enhanced Practical Photosynthesis Carbon Sequestration	ORNL	TN03
Enhancing Carbon Sequestration and Reclamation of Degraded Lands with Fossil Fuel Comb. ByProduct	PNNL ORNL	WA04 TN03

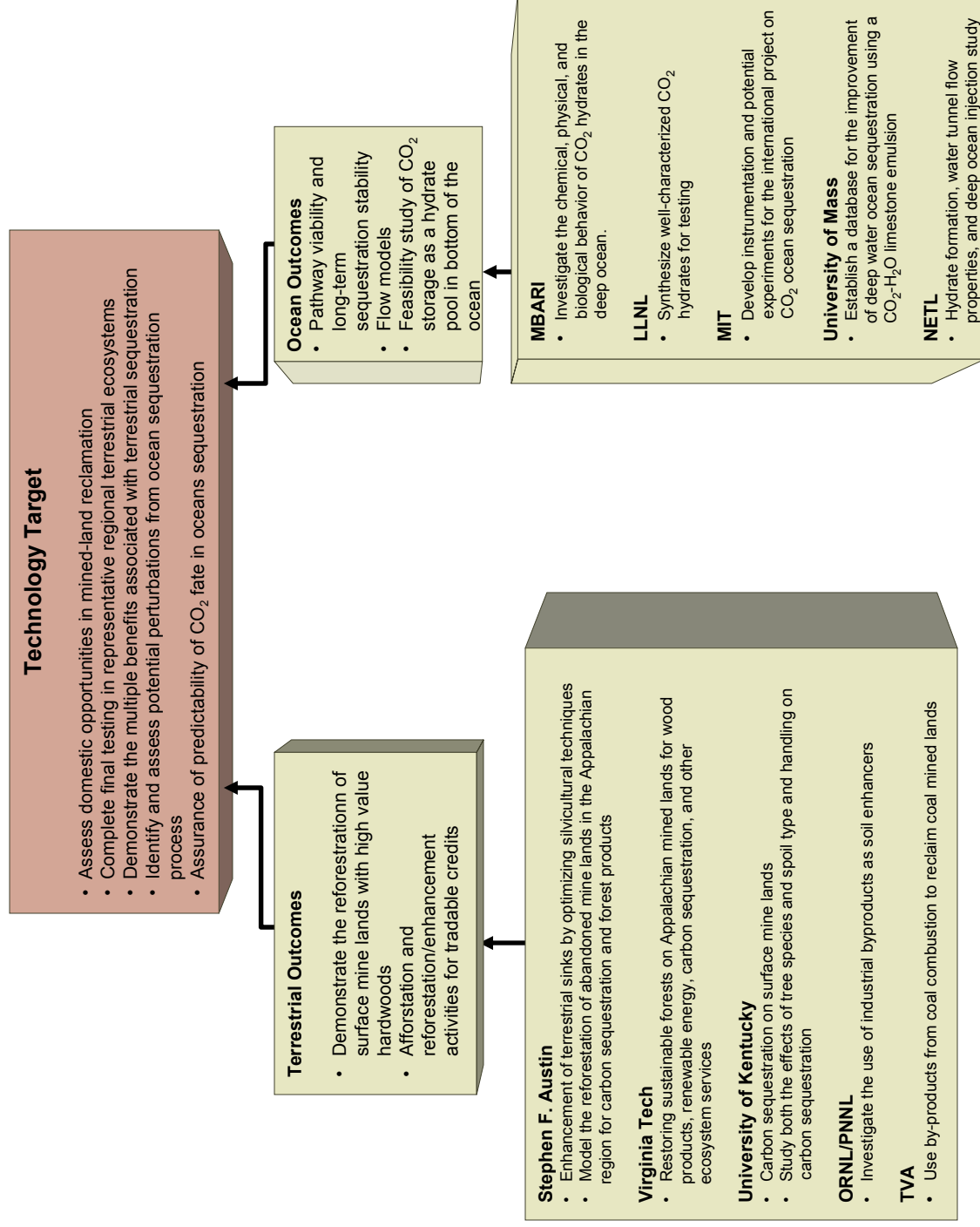
(NETL projects not included)



# Sequestration - Geological



# Sequestration - Terrestrial & Ocean



## Sequestration Project Fact Sheet List

Project Title	Primary Contractor	Fact Sheet Listing
Unmineable Coalbeds & Enhancing Methane Production Sequestering Carbon Dioxide	Oklahoma State University/Penn State University	S-8
Geologic Screening Criteria for Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Coal: Quantifying Potential of the Black Warrior Coalbed Methane in Fairway, Alabama	Alabama Geologic Survey	S-10
Optimal Geological Environments for Carbon Dioxide Disposal in Saline Aquifers	University of Texas at Austin (BEG)	S-12
Maximizing Storage Rate and Capacity and Insuring the Environmental Integrity of Carbon Dioxide*	Texas Tech University	S-14
Geologic Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Deep, Unmineable Coalbeds	Advanced Resources International/ BP Amoco	S-16
Enhanced Coalbed Methane Production and Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Unmineable Coal Seams	Consol	S-18
Analysis of Devonian Black Shale in Kentucky for Potential Carbon Dioxide Sequestration and Enhanced Natural Gas Production	University of Kentucky Research Foundation	S-20
CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration Potential of Texas Low-Rank Coals*	Texas Engineering Experiment Station	S-22
Reactive, Multi-phase Behavior of CO <sub>2</sub> in Saline Aquifers Beneath the Colorado Plateau*	University of Utah	S-24
Experimental Evaluation of Chemical Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in Deep Saline Formations (Storage of CO <sub>2</sub> in the Geologic Formations in the Ohio River Valley Region)	Batelle Columbus Laboratories	S-26
Geological Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> : GEO-SEQ	LBNL, LLNL, ORNL	S-28
Effects of Temperature and Gas Mixing in Underground Coalbeds*	Oak Ridge National Laboratory	S-30
Feasibility of Large-Scale CO <sub>2</sub> Ocean Sequestration	Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute	S-32
CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration in Basalt Formations	Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL)	S-34
International Collaboration on CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration (CO <sub>2</sub> Ocean injection)*	MIT	S-36
Laboratory Investigations in Support of Carbon Dioxide-Limestone Sequestration in the Ocean	University of Massachusetts	S-38
Enhancement of Terrestrial C Sinks Through Reclamation of Abandoned Mine Lands in the Appalachians	Stephen F. Austin State University	S-40
Restoring Sustainable Forests on Appalachian Mined Lands for Wood Products, Renewable Energy, Carbon Sequestration, and Other Ecosystem Services	Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	S-42
Carbon Sequestration on Surface Mine Lands	University of Kentucky	S-44

\* Factsheet Under Development

Carbon Capture and Water Emissions Treatment System (CCWESTRS) at Fossil Fueled Electric Generation	Tennessee Valley Authority	S-46
Exploratory Measurements of Hydrate and Gas Compositions*	LLNL	S-48
Enhanced Practical Photosynthesis Carbon Sequestration*	ORNL	S-50
Enhancing Carbon Sequestration and Reclamation of Degraded Lands with Fossil Fuel Comb. ByProduct	PNNL/ORNL	S-52
An Investigation of Gas/Water/Rock Interactions & Chemistry	NETL	S-56
Physics and Chemistry of Coal-Seam CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration & Coalbed Methane Production	NETL	S-60
Ocean Sequestration	NETL	S-62
Geology and Reservoirs Simulation for Coal Seam Sequestration*	NETL	S-64
Geology and Reservoirs Simulation for Brine Field*	NETL	S-66
Activation of Carbonation Minerals for CO <sub>2</sub> Sequestration*	NETL	S-68
Geologic Sequestration Core Flow Lab*	NETL	S-70

(BP CCP and UCR projects not included)

---

\* Factsheet Under Development

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**  
Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Charles Byrer**  
Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

**Khaled Gasem**  
Principal Investigator  
Oklahoma State University  
423 Engineering North  
Stillwater, OK 74078  
405-744-9498  
gasem@che.okstate.edu

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov



## Sequestration

11/2002

## UNMINABLE COALBEDS & ENHANCING METHANE PRODUCTION SEQUESTERING CARBON DIOXIDE

### Background

One method for sequestering carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) is to store it in natural geological formations, such as unminable coal seams. Most of the gas present in coal seams is stored on the internal surfaces of the organic matter. Because of its large internal surface area, coal can store 6 to 7 times more gas than the equivalent volume of a conventional gas reservoir. Most coal seams contain methane, the gas content generally increases with coal rank, depth of the coalbed, and reservoir pressure. Unmineable coalbeds are attractive targets for sequestration of  $\text{CO}_2$  because they have a large storage capacity and the sequestered  $\text{CO}_2$  can enhance the recovery of natural gas by displacing the methane that is present in the coalbeds.

Oklahoma State University is leading an effort to investigate and test the ability of injected carbon dioxide to enhance coalbed methane production. The specific focus of this project is to investigate the competitive adsorption behavior of methane,  $\text{CO}_2$ , and nitrogen on a variety of coals. Measurements are focused on the adsorption of the pure gases, as well as mixtures. Data will be taken on coals of various physical properties at appropriate temperatures, pressures, and gas compositions to identify the coals and conditions for which the proposed sequestration applications are most attractive.

Mathematical models are being developed to describe accurately the observed adsorption behavior. The combined experimental and modeling results will be generalized to provide a sound basis for performing reservoir simulation studies. These studies will evaluate the potential for injecting  $\text{CO}_2$  or flue gas into coalbeds to simultaneously sequester  $\text{CO}_2$  and enhance coalbed methane production. Future computer simulations will assess the technical and economic feasibility of the proposed process for specific candidate injection sites.

### Primary Project Goal

The overall goal of this project is to develop accurate prediction methods (models) for describing the adsorption behavior of gas mixtures on coal over a complete range of temperature, pressure, and coal types.

### Accomplishments

Several types of coals were characterized by their ability to adsorb nitrogen, methane, and  $\text{CO}_2$ . The low pressure adsorption of  $\text{CO}_2$  and methane was studied in a volumetric apparatus. Significant progress in improving the predictive capability of the models has been made. The research will eventually determine how much methane is displaced by a given amount of  $\text{CO}_2$ .

# UNMINABLE COALBEDS & ENHANCING METHANE PRODUCTION SEQUESTERING CARBON DIOXIDE

## PROJECT PARTNERS

Oklahoma State University

Penn State University

Geo-Environmental  
Engineering  
State College, PA

## COST

Total Project Value	\$674,980
DOE	\$624,078
Non-DOE Share	\$ 56,125

## Objectives

Proposed fourth year milestones

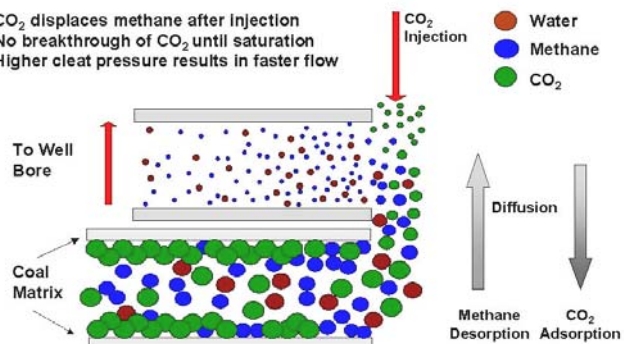
- Measure pure methane adsorption on three different coals and dry activated carbon.
- Develop and validate reliable, simple, analytic models capable of describing multi-layer adsorption.
- Further evaluate the vapor/liquid equilibrium analog model for possible prime candidate for use in CBM and CO<sub>2</sub> sequestering simulators.
- Study the adsorption of binary and ternary gas mixtures.

## Benefits

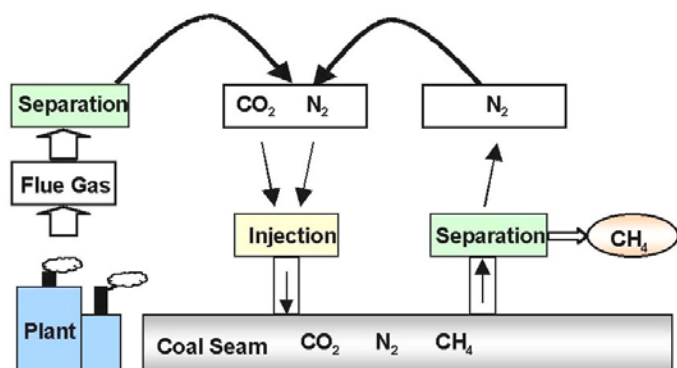
This project will significantly enhance our understanding of multilayer adsorption of near critical and supercritical components on heterogeneous surfaces. The data and models developed will permit evaluation of the ability of coal to sequester CO<sub>2</sub>, a major greenhouse gas, and simultaneously increase the supply of methane, a clean-burning energy source, and provide a sound basis for commercial implementation of this technology.

### Physical Depiction of CO<sub>2</sub>-Enhanced Methane Recovery

- CO<sub>2</sub> displaces methane after injection
- No breakthrough of CO<sub>2</sub> until saturation
- Higher cleat pressure results in faster flow



### Concept of Capture and Injection of CO<sub>2</sub> and/or N<sub>2</sub>



# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

11/2002



## GEOLOGIC SCREENING CRITERIA FOR SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN COAL: QUANTIFYING POTENTIAL OF THE BLACK WARRIOR COALBED METHANE FAIRWAY, ALABAMA

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Charles Byrer

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

#### Jack C. Pashin

Geological Survey of Alabama  
P.O. Box 869999  
Tuscaloosa, AL 35486  
205-349-2852  
jpashin@gsa.state.al.us

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



### Background

The amount of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) in the Earth's atmosphere has risen substantially since the start of the industrial age. This increase is attributed widely to the burning of fossil fuels, and if current trends in resource utilization continue, anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions will triple during the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Among the principal ways CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants can be addressed is to sequester this greenhouse gas in geologic formations. Within the geologic formations that can potentially store CO<sub>2</sub> are unminable coalbeds. Coalbeds are an especially attractive target because coal can store large quantities of gas. In this process of being adsorbed, the CO<sub>2</sub> displaces adsorbed methane. Thus, the sequestered CO<sub>2</sub> serves as a sweep gas to enhance recovery of coalbed methane.

The coalbed methane fairway of the Black Warrior basin is a logical location to develop screening criteria and procedures from numerous standpoints. According to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Alabama ranks 9<sup>th</sup> nationally in CO<sub>2</sub> emission from power plants and two coal-fired power plants are within the coalbed methane fairway. More than 34 billion cubic meters of coalbed methane have been produced from the Black Warrior basin, which ranks second globally in coalbed methane production. Production is now leveling off, and enhanced coalbed methane recovery has the potential to offset impending decline and extend the life and geographic extent of the fairway far beyond current projections.

The Geological Survey of Alabama and its partners are conducting research to determine the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> that can be stored in the Black Warrior coalbed methane region of Alabama.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to develop a screening model that is widely applicable, quantify CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration potential in Black Warrior CBM fairway, and apply screening modeling to identify favorable demonstration sites for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration.



# GEOLOGIC SCREENING CRITERIA FOR SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN COAL: QUANTIFYING POTENTIAL OF THE BLACK WARRIOR COALBED METHANE FAIRWAY, ALABAMA

## PROJECT PARTNERS

**Geological Survey of Alabama**  
Tuscaloosa, Alabama

**University of Alabama**

**Alabama Power Company**  
Bringingham, Alabama

**Jim Walter Resources**  
Brookwood, Alabama

## COST

Total Project Value: \$1,398,068  
DOE \$ 789,565  
Non-DOE Share: \$ 608,503

## Objectives

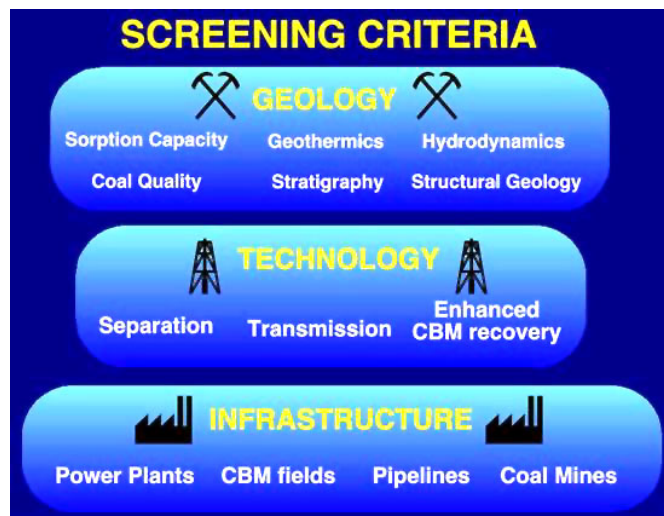
- Develop a geologic screening model for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration sites that is widely applicable.
- Quantify the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration potential of coals in the Black Warrior coalbed methane fairway, where two coal-fired power plants operate adjacent to a thriving coalbed methane industry.
- Apply the screening model to identify sites favorable for demonstration of enhanced coalbed methane recovery and mass sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted from coal-fired power plants in this basin of Alabama.

## Accomplishments

Subsurface geological analyses have been performed on the Pottsville formation from the Black Warrior coalbed methane fairway. Hydrologic and geothermic data have been collected from more than 2,800 well logs and are being used to calculate reservoir pressure and geothermal gradient. Preliminary results confirm that coal can sorb significantly more carbon dioxide than methane while having relatively little capacity for nitrogen.

## Benefits

The developed screening model will provide a widely applicable tool for evaluating potential geological sites for sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>. Ultimately, this project will result in sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> and enhanced methane recovery from unmineable coalbeds. The technology results of the project will be transferred to the public, academia, and industry for application toward ultimate commercialization of sequestration technologies.



*Variables that will be used to develop the screening model.*

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

11/2002



## OPTIMAL GEOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENTS FOR CARBON DIOXIDE DISPOSAL IN SALINE AQUIFERS

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**  
Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Charles Byrer**  
Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

**Susan D. Hovorka**  
University of Texas at Austin  
Bureau of Economic Geology  
10100 Burnet Road, Bldg. 130  
P.O. Box X  
Austin, TX 78713  
512-471-1534  
susan.hovorka@beg.utexas.edu

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov



### Background

For CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration to be a successful component of the U.S. emissions reduction strategy, there will have to be a favorable intersection of a number of factors, such as the electricity market, fuel source, power plant design and operation, a suitable geologic sequestration site, and a pipeline right-of-way from the plant to the injection site. The concept of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in saline water-bearing formations (saline reservoirs), isolated at depths below potable aquifers, became of widespread interest in the early 1990's and is in the process of maturing from a general concept to one of the options used by oil and gas producers for isolating excess produced CO<sub>2</sub>.

The University of Texas at Austin's Bureau of Economic Geology is developing criteria for characterizing optimal conditions and characteristics of saline aquifers that can be used for long-term storage of CO<sub>2</sub>. Phase I of this project included identifying drilling locations for CO<sub>2</sub> injection wells and better defining saline-formation conditions suitable for CO<sub>2</sub> disposal and sequestration. During Phase II, saline water-bearing formations outside of oil and gas fields were investigated.

Recent research and development efforts have demonstrated the technical feasibility of the process, defined costs, and modeled technology needed to sequester CO<sub>2</sub> in saline aquifers. One of the simplifying assumptions used in previous modeling efforts is the effect of stratigraphic complexity on transport and trapping in saline aquifers. Phase III efforts will include field testing of a limited amount of CO<sub>2</sub> injected into a deep saline reservoir within the state of Texas to ascertain the interaction of the gas with the reservoir rock and to monitor the size and shape of the CO<sub>2</sub> plume within the reservoir.

### Primary Project Goal

This project will develop and then apply criteria for characterizing saline aquifers for long term sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>. Current effort is directed at a field test of injecting a set amount of CO<sub>2</sub> into a deep saline reservoir and monitoring the interaction of the gas with the reservoir and the dispersion of the CO<sub>2</sub> with time.

### Objectives

- Provide an appropriate target site for development of expertise in design and performance assessment of CO<sub>2</sub> disposal facilities.

# OPTIMAL GEOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENTS FOR CARBON DIOXIDE DISPOSAL IN SALINE AQUIFERS

## PROJECT PARTNERS

University of Texas at Austin  
Texas American Resources  
B-P America  
Schlumberger  
Bureau of Economic Geology  
Austin Texas  
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory  
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory  
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

## COST

Total Project Value: \$3,659,215  
DOE \$2,909,215  
Non-DOE Share: \$ 750,000

- Adequately characterize the field site for CO<sub>2</sub> disposal in a saline reservoir.
- Monitor behavior and migration of the CO<sub>2</sub>.
- Develop conceptual models for CO<sub>2</sub> behavior.
- Provide information needed to characterize conditions affecting long-term containment of CO<sub>2</sub>.

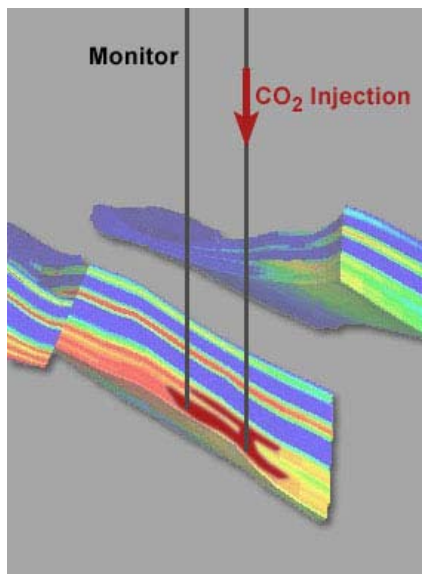
## Accomplishments

Phase I of the project plotted the distribution and 1996 CO<sub>2</sub> output of power plants in the U.S. Geologic screening criteria for identifying suitable saline water-bearing formations for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration were developed. Sufficient data was obtained about the properties of saline water-bearing formations in the pilot test areas to develop a prototype Geologic Information System (GIS) to demonstrate the effectiveness of this approach. The pilot study confirmed that information is available, either as basin-specific data sets or as products of geologic analogs and play analysis. Efforts were focused on reservoir and geological play analyses and geologic and hydrologic models to extrapolate from areas with abundant data into water-bearing formations with little data to identify those saline water-bearing formations that have the geological attributes conducive to successful pilot sequestration projects.

Phase II involved a regional inventory of geological environments of saline water-bearing formations for CO<sub>2</sub> disposal. This effort was focused on reservoir and geological play analyses and geologic and hydrologic models to extrapolate from areas of abundant data into poorly known water-bearing formations and identified those parts of saline water-bearing formations that have the geological attributes conducive to ensuring success of pilot sequestration projects. Phase III effort will highlight through field test, the degree to which CO<sub>2</sub> can be injected in saline aquifers.

## Benefits

This project will benefit industry by extending modeling and monitoring capabilities for sequestration into the geologic settings where very large-scale sequestration is feasible in the geographic areas where sequestration is needed. Non-productive brine bearing formations below and hydrologically separated from potable water have been widely recognized as having high potential for very long term (geologic time scale) sequestration of greenhouse gasses, and this site will provide a first field scale testing in this setting. It will also provide a regional U.S. data inventory of saline water-bearing formations.



*Conceptual model of sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> in saline aquifers.*

## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

Maximizing Storage Rate and Capacity and Insuring the Environmental Integrity of Carbon Dioxide\*

-Texas Tech University

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

03/2003



## GEOLOGIC SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN DEEP, UNMINEABLE COALBEDS: AN INTEGRATED RESEARCH AND COMMERCIAL-SCALE FIELD DEMONSTRATION PROJECT

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Scott R. Reeves

Executive Vice President  
Advanced Resources  
International, Inc  
9801 Westheimer, Suite 805  
Houston, TX 77042  
713-780-0815  
sreeves@adv-res-hou.com

#### Charles Byrer

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrrer@netl.doe.gov

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov



### Background

One approach to sequestering carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) is to inject it into deep, unminable coal seams. A particular advantage of coalseam sequestration is that coal seams can store several times more CO<sub>2</sub> than the equivalent volume of a conventional gas reservoir because coal has a large surface area. Another advantage of coalseams is that not only does such a process sequester CO<sub>2</sub>, but methane is displaced which can be recovered and sold to help offset costs. This process is known as enhanced coalbed methane recovery, or ECBM. Advanced Resources International and their partners are using the only long-term, multi-well ECBM projects that exist in the world today to evaluate the viability of storing CO<sub>2</sub> in deep, unminable coal seams. The two existing ECBM pilots are located in the San Juan Basin in northwest New Mexico and southwestern Colorado. The knowledge gained from studying these projects is being used to verify and validate gas storage mechanisms in coal reservoirs, and to develop a screening model to assess CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration potential in other promising coal basins of the U.S.

The two field pilots, the Allison Unit (operated by Burlington Resources) and the Tiffany Unit (operated by BP America) are demonstrating CO<sub>2</sub> and nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>) ECBM recovery technology respectively. The interest in understanding how N<sub>2</sub> affects the process has important implications for power plant flue gas injection, since N<sub>2</sub> is the primary constituent of flue gas. Currently, the cost of separating CO<sub>2</sub> from flue gas is very high. This project is evaluating an alternative to separation by sequestering the entire flue gas stream. Another reason for considering CO<sub>2</sub>/N<sub>2</sub> is that N<sub>2</sub> is also an effective methane displacer, improving methane recoveries and further decreasing the net cost of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration. The Allison Unit pilot area, which has been in operation since 1995, includes 16 producer wells and 4 injector wells. The Tiffany Unit pilot area, which has been in operation since 1998, is made up of 34 producer wells and 12 injector wells. This demonstration project is providing valuable new information to improve the understanding of formation behavior with CO<sub>2</sub> injection, the ability to predict results and optimize the process through reservoir modeling.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to develop a technical understanding of the CO<sub>2</sub>-sequestration/ECBM process by studying the two field projects, integrating this knowledge with laboratory tests, and transferring that new knowledge to industry by developing an easy-to-use screening model that can quickly assess the feasibility of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration at any given site based on coal seam data and injected gas properties.

# GEOLOGIC SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN DEEP, UNMINEABLE COALBEDS: AN INTEGRATED RESEARCH AND COMMERCIAL-SCALE FIELD DEMONSTRATION PROJECT

## PARTNERS AND PERFORMERS

Advanced Resources International, Inc.

Burlington Resources

BP America

## TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Total Project Value	\$5,543,246
DOE	\$1,387,224
Non-DOE Share	\$4,156,022

## Objectives

- Demonstrate N<sub>2</sub>/CO<sub>2</sub> ECBM recovery and CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in deep, unmineable coalbeds.
- Develop a software model that can be used by industry to screen site-specific sequestration opportunities in coalbeds.
- Document field procedures.
- Perform a scoping assessment of the potential for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in deep, unmineable coal seams across the U.S.
- Perform supporting research in sorption behavior in various coal types and develop performance studies into multi-component coal sorption behavior, the potential for matrix swelling of the coal with CO<sub>2</sub> injection, and the potential for geochemical reactions between coal moisture and CO<sub>2</sub> that could adversely affect injectivity.
- Transfer results to a broad industrial base.



Location of the Tiffany and Allison Units

## Accomplishments

The field studies have clearly demonstrated that ECBM via CO<sub>2</sub>/N<sub>2</sub> injection and CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in coal seams is technically feasible. Field and laboratory data has provided important new insights on the process, such as the tendency for coal to “swell” when it comes into contact with CO<sub>2</sub>, reducing injectivity. New light has also been shed on the processes of methane displacement by CO<sub>2</sub>. These findings will have important implications for designing and implementing future CO<sub>2</sub>-sequestration/ECBM projects, and are being incorporated into the project screening model. An national assessment has indicated that this approach has the potential to sequester 90 billion tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>, and provide an additional 150 trillion cubic feet of gas supply for the U.S.

## Benefits

The knowledge gained from this project will benefit the electric power generation industry by providing verifiable and valid CO<sub>2</sub> storage mechanisms in coal reservoirs, as well as a new source of clean gas supply. The ability to take advantage of these opportunities will be facilitated by the development of a screening model to assess CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and ECBM potential.



CO<sub>2</sub> Injector Well at the Allison Unit





## ENHANCED COAL BED METHANE PRODUCTION AND SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN UNMINEABLE COAL SEAMS

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### David Hyman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6572  
david.hyman@netl.doe.gov

#### Frank Burke

Project Manager  
CONSOL Energy  
4000 Brownsville Road  
South Park, PA 15129  
412-854-6676  
frankburke@consolenergy.com

### Background

CONSOL Energy, Inc. will demonstrate a novel drilling and production process that reduces potential methane emissions from coal mining, produces usable methane (natural gas), and creates a sequestration sink for carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) in unmineable coal seams. CONSOL's project will employ a slant-hole drilling technique to drain coalbed methane from a mineable coal seam and an underlying unmineable coal seam. Upon drainage of 50-60 percent of the coalbed methane, some of the wells will be used for CO<sub>2</sub> injection to sequester the CO<sub>2</sub> in the unmineable seam, while stimulating additional methane production. The technique starts with a vertical well drilled from the surface followed by a guided borehole that extends up to 3,000 feet horizontally in the coal seam, allowing for production over a large area from relatively few surface locations.

The project will involve development of a 206.6 acre area involving two coal seams. The lower seam is an unmineable seam that will be degassed and eventually injected with CO<sub>2</sub>. The upper seam is a mineable coal that will be degassed to produce coal bed methane, thus avoiding methane emissions when the seam is mined. The upper mineable seam will be isolated from the lower unmineable seam in which CO<sub>2</sub> injection will take place to prevent CO<sub>2</sub> migration into the mineable seam.



*Picture of the North degassing wells*



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

CONSOL Energy

## COST

### Total Project Value:

\$12,642,000

### DOE/Non-DOE Share:

\$8,696,000 / \$3,945,000

## Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to evaluate the effectiveness and economics of carbon sequestration in an unmineable coal seam.

## Objectives

- Demonstrate the application of coal seam methane production technology using novel slant hole drilling to degasify an unmineable coal seam
- Use the sale of methane to reduce the cost of carbon dioxide sequestration
- Sequester carbon dioxide in a degassed, unmineable coal seam
- Demonstrate that the carbon dioxide remains sequestered in the coal seam in which it was injected

## Accomplishments

- The two degassing wells in the Pittsburgh Seam completed; degassing wells in the upper Freeport seam have been drilled and completed
- Dewatering and degassing of wells have begun
- Site preparation of the South Well site was completed
- Central Well site revised wells permitted by West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection

## Benefits

This project will provide a documented case study of the effectiveness and economics of carbon sequestration in an unmineable coal seam. The results can be used not only by mining and power generation companies who wish to sequester carbon dioxide in unmineable coal seams but also by regulatory agencies and the public to aid in policy and permitting decisions.



## ANALYSIS OF DEVONIAN BLACK SHALE IN KENTUCKY FOR POTENTIAL CARBON DIOXIDE SEQUESTRATION AND ENHANCED NATURAL GAS PRODUCTION

### Background

Global climate change is an area of increasing concern, and many scientists believe the cause is due, at least in part, to increased emissions of  $\text{CO}_2$ , especially from the combustion of fossil fuels. These concerns are driving initiatives to develop carbon management technologies. One promising approach is geologic sequestration of  $\text{CO}_2$ . Options being investigated include sequestration in saline aquifers, oil and gas reservoirs, and unminable coal seams. In unminable coal seams,  $\text{CO}_2$  is injected into the seam and is adsorbed on the surface of the coal, displacing methane that is recovered and sold to help offset sequestration costs. In analogy with sequestration in coal seams, another option may be sequestration in Devonian black shales, organic-rich rocks that serve as both a source and trap for natural gas. Most of the natural gas is adsorbed on clay or kerogen surfaces, very similar to the way methane is stored within coal beds. It has been demonstrated in gassy coals that, on average,  $\text{CO}_2$  is preferentially adsorbed, displacing methane at a ratio of about one molecule of methane for two molecules of  $\text{CO}_2$ . Black shales may similarly desorb methane in the presence of adsorbing  $\text{CO}_2$ . If this is the case, the black shales of Kentucky could be a viable geologic sink for  $\text{CO}_2$ , and their extensive occurrence in Paleozoic basins across North America would make them an attractive regional target for economic  $\text{CO}_2$  storage and enhanced natural gas production.

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

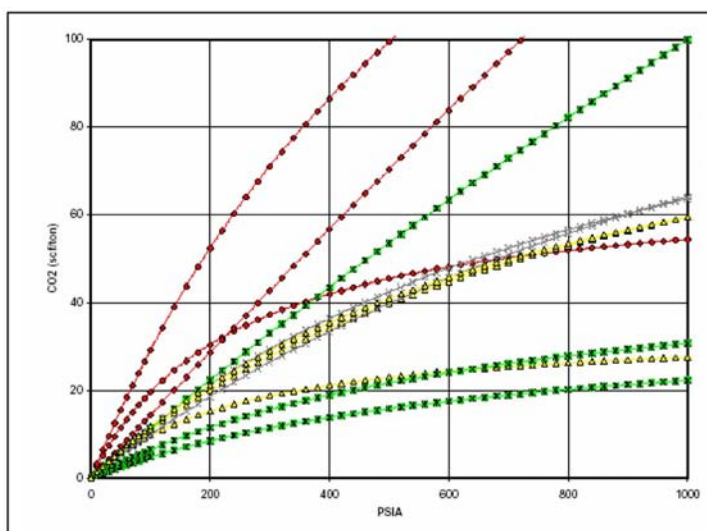
Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### David Hyman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6572  
david.hyman@netl.doe.gov

#### Brandon C. Nuttall

University of Kentucky Research  
Foundation  
Center for Applied Energy  
Research  
201 Kinkead Hall, 2nd Floor  
Main Campus  
Lexington, KY 40506  
606-257-0272



*Absorption Isotherms of Devonian Black Shales. Several samples exhibit unexpectedly high measured values for the adsorbed volume of  $\text{CO}_2$*



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## PARTNERS

University of Kentucky  
Research Foundation and  
Kentucky Geological  
Survey

## COST

### Total Project Value:

\$532,966

### DOE/Non-DOE Share:

\$364,453 / \$168,513

## Primary Project Goal

To test the hypothesis that organic-rich shales can adsorb significant amounts of CO<sub>2</sub> while releasing methane. This will be accomplished by examining core samples of Devonian shales for CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption capacity and developing a technique for estimating the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration potential of shales in Kentucky.

## Objectives

- To characterize the petrology, total organic content, and elemental composition of selected shale samples, and to correlate these properties with CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption capacity.
- To determine CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption isotherms of these samples.
- To determine the relationship between CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption and CH<sub>4</sub> desorption.
- To locate zones within shale deposits that have high CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption capacities.
- To delineate the vertical and aerial extent of these zones.

## Accomplishments

A literature search has been completed, and a bibliography of articles and papers pertinent to shales has been prepared. Selected shale samples have been analyzed and characterized. A preliminary estimate has been prepared of the potential for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in the shales of Kentucky.

Drill cuttings and cores were selected from the Kentucky Geological Survey Well Sample and Core Library, and methane and CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption analyses are being performed to determine the gas storage potential of these shales and to identify shale facies with the most sequestration potential. In addition, sidewall core samples are being acquired to investigate specific black-shale facies, their potential CO<sub>2</sub> uptake, and the resulting displacement of methane. Advanced logging techniques (elemental capture spectroscopy) are being investigated for possible correlations between adsorption capacity and geophysical log measurements.

Measured adsorption isotherm data range from 37.5 to 2,077 scf/ton of shale. At 500 psia, adsorption capacity of the Lower Huron Member of the shale is 72 scf/ton. Initial estimates indicate a sequestration capacity of 5.3 billion tons of CO<sub>2</sub> in the Lower Huron Member of the Ohio shale in parts of Eastern Kentucky and as much as 28 billion tons total in the deeper and thicker portions of the Devonian shales in Kentucky.

## Benefits

To meet the President's goal of decreasing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions per dollar of GDP by 18% by 2012, it will probably be necessary to sequester CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic and terrestrial sinks. Having a range of viable options for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration increases the likelihood of successfully meeting the President's goal. This project will evaluate an option that has received relatively little attention—storing CO<sub>2</sub> in shale deposits, while simultaneously producing natural gas, the sale of which can help offset sequestration costs. The potential capacity of shales to sequester CO<sub>2</sub> is very large, and being able to store CO<sub>2</sub> in shales could significantly increase the life of fossil fuel based power plants, if reductions in anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions are required.

## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration Potential of Texas Low-Rank Coals\*  
-Texas Engineering Experiment Station

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

### **\*Factsheet Under Development**

Reactive, Multi-phase Behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> in Saline Aquifers Beneath the Colorado Plateau\*  
-University of Utah



Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

03/2003



## STORAGE OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN THE GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS IN THE OHIO RIVER VALLEY REGION

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Neeraj Gupta**

Principal Investigator  
Battelle Memorial Institute  
505 King Avenue  
Columbus, OH 43201  
614-424-3820  
gupta@battelle.org

**Charles W. Byrer**

Project Manager: Environmental  
Projects Division  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

#### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

Storage of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) in a dense, supercritical phase in deep saline sandstone formations is deemed to be a very promising long-term option for sequestration. Deep saline formations are among the largest and most widely available potential reservoirs for long-term storage. Usable formations are known to exist underneath much of the continental U.S. and under the oceans. In both locations, these formations appear to have abundant disposal capacity. Moreover, many of these formations are often located in close proximity to major point sources of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions such as fossil-fuel power plants, which has the benefit of reducing transportation costs of CO<sub>2</sub> to the injection site.

During the 1990s, Battelle researchers were some of the first scientists to be supported by the U.S. Department of Energy's National Energy Technology Laboratory to explore the potential of using deep geologic formations as a means of sequestering CO<sub>2</sub>. The current project is in Phase III of Battelle's research; the first two Phases were funded under the "Global Climate Change - Novel Concepts for Management of Greenhouse Gases" program. Commencement of this effort underscores the progression of DOE's geologic sequestration program from computer and laboratory assessment towards pilot-scale testing and verification. Phase III is focused on a site characterization (surface and subsurface) for possible injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a suitable formation.

In this project, the research team is planning a field study to determine whether the deep rock layers in the Ohio River Valley are suitable for storing carbon dioxide. The research team includes American Electric Power (AEP), which owns and operates the Mountaineer plant (the host site for the research project); Battelle, a non-profit organization, headquartered in Columbus Ohio, and is a global leader in technology development; the U.S. Department of Energy; BP; Schlumberger, and Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. The Ohio Coal Development Office of the Ohio Department of Development (OCDO) is also providing support to the project, given the potential to address future carbon emissions from the many coal-based electricity power plants in Ohio and to retain the jobs that these plants and Ohio coal mines support. Additional technical support is being provided by researchers from the West Virginia University, the Ohio Geological Survey, and several technology vendors. If the studies show that storing carbon dioxide deep underground in the Ohio River Valley will be safe, practicable, and effective, AEP and its partners will decide whether to go to the next stage.

### Primary Project Goal

The project will involve site assessment to develop the baseline information necessary to make decisions about a potential CO<sub>2</sub> geologic disposal field test and verification experiment at the site. This project will be focused in the Ohio River Valley, which is home to the largest concentration of fossil-fuel fired electricity generation in the nation. Additionally, the potential for long-term sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in deep, regional sandstone formations and the integrity of overlying caprock will be evaluated for future sequestration projects. No CO<sub>2</sub> injection is planned during this phase.



## PARTNERS AND PERFORMERS

Battelle Memorial Institute

American Electric Power

Pacific Northwest National  
Laboratory

BP

Ohio Coal Development Office  
of the Ohio Department of  
Development

Schlumberger

Ohio Geological Survey

West Virginia University

## TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Total Project Value	\$4,172,441
DOE	\$3,151,441
Non-DOE Share	\$1,021,000

# STORAGE OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN THE GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS IN THE OHIO RIVER VALLEY REGION

## Objectives

- Thoroughly assess the geologic environment in the Ohio River Valley in order to site a field test.
- Conduct a 2-dimensional seismic survey to delineate subsurface geologic structures.
- Drill an exploratory deep well to collect scientific data to assess the potential for conducting a CO<sub>2</sub> storage test at the site.
- Conduct tests to comprehensively characterize the reservoirs, caprocks, and overlying layers, thereby developing a thorough understanding of the geology, hydrogeology, and geochemistry at the site.
- Prepare the necessary permits and regulatory documents to allow use of the deep well to inject CO<sub>2</sub> captured from a nearby coal-fired power plant.
- Develop and apply a comprehensive Risk Analysis and Stakeholder Involvement Process for the capture, transport, injection, and long-term storage of CO<sub>2</sub> at the field demonstration site.
- Develop a comprehensive monitoring plan to ensure the safe, long-term isolation of CO<sub>2</sub> in deep geologic formations.

## Prior Accomplishments

Prior research by Battelle scientists leading up to the current project includes:

- Regional data compilation, reservoir and geochemical simulations, geochemical experiments, and seismic aspects reports have been completed.
- A detailed report on engineering and economic aspects for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage has been completed.
- Regional-scale assessments in the Midwest and other regions show that there is enormous potential sequestration capacity in sedimentary basins with favorable formation thickness, hydrogeology, seismicity, and proximity to CO<sub>2</sub> sources. However, site-specific tests and characterization are needed to determine injection potential at individual locations.

## Benefits

Evaluating the feasibility of CO<sub>2</sub> storage at several different scales will allow the energy industry to prove the viability of an evolving U.S. technology that will allow fossil-fuel fired power plants to continue operating well into the future as our nation develops a strategy to deal with the buildup of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. The project approach will allow the U.S. to more rapidly move the concept of carbon capture and geologic disposal from the laboratory to an industrial-scale demonstration. If the research shows that storage is feasible, it could offer a way for many utilities around the country to significantly reduce their carbon emissions. It will be especially beneficial to states such as West Virginia, Ohio, and many of the large industrial States in the Midwest, which depend heavily on coal for electricity generation. Finally, all aspects of the current project including field characterization, testing, permitting, and monitoring plans development will provide a protocol for similar investigations at other locations in the future.



*The Mountaineer Power Plant*

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

04/2004



## GEOLOGICAL SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub>: THE GEO-SEQ PROJECT

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Sally M. Benson**

Principal Investigator: Earth  
Sciences Division  
Lawrence Berkeley National  
Laboratory  
1 Cyclotron Road  
Mailstop 50A-4112  
Berkeley, CA 94720  
510-486-5875  
SMBenson@lbl.gov

**Charles W. Byrer**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

The GEO-SEQ Project has carried out eight separate, but related, tasks that provide new methods and approaches for reducing the cost and risk of geologic sequestration. The results from these tasks provide the basis for the development of a set of best practices for measurement, monitoring, and verification (MMV) of geologic sequestration. The eight tasks included in this project are:

- Co-optimization of carbon sequestration with oil and gas recovery
- Carbon sequestration with enhanced gas recovery
- Co-disposal of CO<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>S, NO<sub>x</sub>, and SO<sub>2</sub>
- Evaluation of geophysical monitoring technologies
- Application of natural and introduced tracers
- Enhancement of numerical simulators for greenhouse gas sequestration in deep unminable coal seams and in oil, gas, and brine formations
- Improving the methodology for capacity assessment
- Frio pilot test

The current focus is a collaboration with the Texas Bureau of Economic Geology to conduct the Frio pilot brine formation CO<sub>2</sub> injection test. The pilot test involves injection of about 3,000 tons of CO<sub>2</sub> into the upper Frio at a depth of about 1,500 m in the South Liberty Field, near Houston, Texas.

### Primary Project Goal

The goal is to lower the cost, risk, and time to implement a geologic CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration project. Effective interaction with, and technology transfer to, industrial partners and demonstrable results in each area within three years are paramount goals.



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Lawrence Berkeley  
National Laboratory  
(LBNL)

Lawrence Livermore  
National Laboratory  
(LLNL)

Oak Ridge National  
Laboratory (ORNL)

Netherlands Institute  
of Geoscience

Stanford University

University of Texas at  
Austin-Bureau of  
Economic Geology

Alberta Research  
Council

BP

ChevronTexaco

En Cana

Statoil

## COST

### Total Project Value

\$15,025,000

### DOE/Non-DOE Share

\$3,225,000/

\$11,800,000

## Objectives

- To develop methods to optimize value-added sequestration in oil and gas formations
- To lower the cost of sequestration by understanding the relationship between the cost of separation, compression, transportation, and the well-field and the geologic properties of the injection formation
- To provide an optimized set of monitoring technologies, ready for full-scale field demonstration in oil, gas, and brine formations
- To improve computer simulation models for predicting the performance of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in oil, gas, brine, and coal bed formations
- To improve the methodology and information base for assessing the sequestration capacity of oil, gas, brine, and unmineable coal formations
- To conduct an outreach program to provide information to schools and stakeholders

## Accomplishments

Screening criteria for selection of oil reservoirs that would co-optimize enhanced oil recovery (EOR) and CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration have been developed, along with an engineering approach to increase CO<sub>2</sub> storage during EOR. Numerical simulation of CO<sub>2</sub> storage with enhanced gas recovery (CSEGR) in depleted gas reservoirs has shown the concept to be viable. Additionally, potential reaction products have been determined using reaction-progress thermodynamic/kinetic calculations. This data is the basis for evaluating the impact of impure waste streams.

A methodology for site specific selection of monitoring technologies was established and demonstrated. Also, the first test of the joint application of crosswell seismic and crosswell electromagnetic measurements for CO<sub>2</sub> monitoring was completed. The baseline data needed for interpretation of tracers used to monitor reservoir processes has been obtained through laboratory isotopic-partitioning experiments and mass-balance isotopic-reaction calculations.

Reservoir simulator code comparison studies for oil, gas, brine, and coal bed reservoirs are underway, providing a mechanism for establishing current capabilities, areas needing improvement, and confidence in simulation models.

A new definition of formation capacity, incorporating intrinsic rock capacity, geometric capacity, formation heterogeneity, and rock porosity was developed for use in assessing sequestration capacity. An assessment of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration capacity in California was carried out, and factors affecting sequestration capacity of the Frio formation in Texas have been evaluated.

## Benefits

The benefits of this project will be lower sequestration costs, lower sequestration risk, decreased time to implementation, and increased public acceptance. By optimizing technologies with collateral benefits for fossil fuel production, lower sequestration costs can be achieved. The risk associated with sequestration can be minimized if needed site selection information is provided. Confidence and safety are increased by demonstrating innovative monitoring and tracking technologies. Pursuing early opportunities to do pilot tests and gaining acceptance can reduce time to implementation by the private sector. Finally, public acceptance can be increased through assuring stakeholders and the public of decreased costs and the certainty of storage permanence.

### **\*Factsheet Under Development**

Effects of Temperature and Gas Mixing in Underground Coalbeds\*  
-Oak Ridge National Laboratory

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing



# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

08/2003



## FEASIBILITY OF LARGE-SCALE CO<sub>2</sub> OCEAN SEQUESTRATION

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Heino Beckett**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4132  
heino.beckett@netl.doe.gov

**Peter G. Brewer**

Monterey Bay Aquarium  
Research Institute  
7700 Sandholdt Road  
Moss Landing, CA 95039  
831-775-1706  
brpe@mbari.org

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



### Background

The disposal in the deep ocean of CO<sub>2</sub> generated by the combustion of fossil fuels has long been discussed as a speculative option for controlling greenhouse gas induced climate change. Although models of deep ocean sequestration have been formulated and laboratory simulations have been carried out, few direct oceanic experiments have been reported. With the availability of advanced Remotely Operated Vehicle (ROV) technology, it has now become possible to carry out controlled releases of many chemical species in the deep ocean, and to observe and measure the processes taking place.

The Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute (MBARI) is investigating the chemical, and physical behavior of, and biological responses to, hydrates on the sea floor at depths up to 3,600 m. Many people are aware of methane hydrates, ice like complexes of water and methane, but are unaware that, under the proper conditions, CO<sub>2</sub> can also form hydrates. The storage of CO<sub>2</sub> in hydrate pools at the bottom of the ocean is being investigated. Four research cruises using the ROV to study CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate ocean storage off Monterey Bay have been completed. The physical chemistry and biological effects of hydrate formation have been studied in the deep ocean by means of small-scale batch experiments.

The research group at Washington University, with MBARI, is using *in situ* Raman spectroscopy to carry out the first direct in situ analysis on the sea floor of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates, the entrained and surrounding fluids, and the sediments adjacent to the hydrates. Information on hydrate/sediment interaction is essential for the evaluation of ocean sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to investigate the chemical, physical, and biological behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates in the deep ocean. These data are necessary to help evaluate the storing CO<sub>2</sub> in hydrate pools at the bottom of the ocean, a possibility under consideration.

# FEASIBILITY OF LARGE-SCALE CO<sub>2</sub> OCEAN SEQUESTRATION

## PROJECT PARTNERS

Monterey Bay Aquarium  
Research Institute (MBARI)

Washington University at  
St. Louis

## COST

Total Project Value: \$1,263,755  
DOE: \$ 970,041  
Non-DOE Share: \$ 293,714

## Objectives

Three field experiments will be conducted to study:

- Long term fate of CO<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> hydrates on the sea floor
- Biological responses to the disposed material
- Geochemical interactions with sediments and pore waters

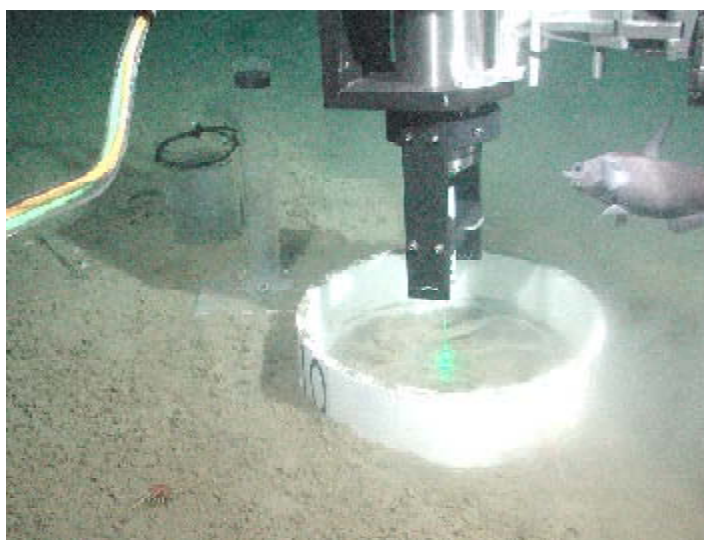
## Accomplishments

MBARI used a small scale delivery system with a capacity of 56 liters to study CO<sub>2</sub> interactions with the ocean. Four controlled delivery dives were executed with the CO<sub>2</sub> delivered to a central corral complex. Results showed a strong tidal periodicity in the water plume of lowered pH and a complex set of biological responses. Below a depth of about 3,000 m, the density of liquid CO<sub>2</sub> exceeds that of seawater, and the CO<sub>2</sub> is quickly converted into solid hydrate by reaction with the surrounding water.

## Benefits

This project will provide further understanding of the behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> within the ocean environment. Hydrate pools at the bottom of the ocean have the potential for long-term storage of large quantities of CO<sub>2</sub>.

Formation of CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate mounds at 3610 meters



Testing the waters: An experiment to investigate the fundamental science of ocean CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration at a depth of 3,600m off the coast of California. A small pool of liquid CO<sub>2</sub> is sensed by the beam of a laser Raman spectrometer to record the chemical status of the material. A laboratory beaker and measuring cylinder, also used for experiments are close by. A Pacific Grenadier fish observes the activity. This sea floor laboratory is controlled by a remotely operated vehicle.



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Dawn Chapman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4133  
Dawn.Chapman@netl.doe.gov

### Bernard McGrail

Pacific Northwest National  
Laboratory  
902 Battelle Boulevard  
Richland, WA 99352  
509-376-9193



## CO<sub>2</sub> SEQUESTRATION IN BASALT FORMATIONS

### Background

There is growing concern that the buildup of greenhouse gases, especially CO<sub>2</sub>, in the atmosphere is contributing to global climate change. One option for mitigating this effect is to sequester CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations. Numerous site assessments for geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> have been conducted in virtually every region of the U.S. For the most part, these studies have involved storing CO<sub>2</sub> in saline aquifers, deep coal seams, or depleted oil and gas reservoirs. Another option, however, is basalt formations. Basalt is an aluminum silicate that contains basic ions, such as sodium and calcium, that can combine with CO<sub>2</sub>.

Basalt formations have not received the attention they deserve with respect to their potential for permanent sequestration of anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. Major basalt formations that may be attractive for carbon sequestration occur in the Pacific Northwest, the Southeastern U.S., and at several other locations around the world. Unlike sedimentary rock formations that have received much attention, basalt formations have unique properties that will result in chemically trapping the injected CO<sub>2</sub>, thus effectively and permanently isolating it from the atmosphere.



*Distribution of major basalt formations in the U.S. along with coal (black), oil (red), and natural gas (blue) power plants*

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Pacific Northwest National  
Laboratory (PNNL)

## COST

**Total Project Value:**  
\$400,000

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$400,000 / \$0



*Close-up picture of a basalt grain that has been reacted with supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> - the white crystals coating the grain are calcite.*

Because of the very limited study of basalts for carbon sequestration, basic information on injectivity, storage capacity, and rate of conversion of gaseous CO<sub>2</sub> to solid carbonates is not available. Preliminary experiments conducted at Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL) have confirmed that carbonate mineral formation occurs when basalts from the Columbia River Basalt Group (CRBG) are exposed to supercritical CO<sub>2</sub>. However, insufficient data have been generated from these experiments to permit reliable projections of CO<sub>2</sub> conversion rates under large-scale sequestration conditions. Information is also lacking on the ability of basalts from other parts of the U.S. to support in situ mineralization reactions.

## Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to evaluate the capacity of basalt formations for CO<sub>2</sub> storage and to determine the rate of conversion of injected CO<sub>2</sub> to carbonates. The principal focus is on the Central Atlantic Mafic Province in the Southeastern U.S., but there is also interest in the Columbia River Basalt Group in the Pacific Northwest.

## Objectives

- To determine mineralization kinetics for CO<sub>2</sub> conversion to carbonates.
- To conduct tomography on the Basalt Flow Top.
- To determine CO<sub>2</sub> storage capacity in basalt formations.

## Accomplishments

- Completed a set of dissolution kinetics measurements as a function of temperature and pH on Columbia River basalt.
- Carbonate mineralization was verified by optical and scanning electron microscopy, x-ray diffraction, and Raman spectroscopy.
- The reservoir capacity of the Columbia River Basalt Group was estimated using existing geologic data obtained from prior DOE-RW studies.
- Core samples and geologic data for the Central Atlantic Mafic Province basalts have been obtained.

## Benefits

Because of concern over the impact of greenhouse gases, particularly CO<sub>2</sub>, on global climate change, considerable effort is being expended evaluating the potential of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration to mitigate the buildup of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere. Success of this project will expand the viable geologic options for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in the continental U.S. and provide heretofore unexplored options for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in developing countries, such as India and China.



*Picture of an outcrop of Columbia River Basalt showing the multiple layers resulting from the periodic lava eruptions*



## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

International Collaboration on CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration (CO<sub>2</sub> Ocean injection)\*  
-MIT

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing



## LABORATORY INVESTIGATIONS IN SUPPORT OF CARBON DIOXIDE-LIMESTONE SEQUESTRATION IN THE OCEAN

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Heino Beckett**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4132  
heino.beckett@netl.doe.gov

**Dan S. Golomb, PhD**

Professor Emeritus  
Department of Environmental,  
Earth, and Atmospheric Sciences  
University of Massachusetts  
Lowell  
Lowell, MA 01854  
978-934-2274  
978-934-3069 fax  
dan\_golomb@uml.edu

### Background

Many approaches have been proposed for the sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>. One idea, which has received much consideration, is that of storing CO<sub>2</sub> in the ocean. However, since liquid CO<sub>2</sub> is less dense than water and poorly miscible with water, the CO<sub>2</sub> must be injected at sufficient depth, so it will not buoy upward to approximately 500 m depth, where it would flash into vapor and reemerge into the atmosphere. Furthermore, when CO<sub>2</sub> dissolves in water it forms carbonic acid, which lowers the pH of seawater, and may have an adverse effect on oceanic biota. To circumvent these problems, the UML researchers proposed to inject into the ocean not pure liquid CO<sub>2</sub>, but an emulsion of CO<sub>2</sub> in water stabilized by limestone (CaCO<sub>3</sub>) particles. The emulsion is heavier than seawater, hence it will sink deeper from the injection point rather than buoy upward. Secondly, the CaCO<sub>3</sub> coated CO<sub>2</sub> droplets will not acidify the seawater. In the first year of the NETL sponsored contract, the UML researchers found that, under proper conditions, liquid CO<sub>2</sub> will form an emulsion in water in the presence of powdered limestone in which the globules of CO<sub>2</sub> are denser than water. In the second year of the contractual period the UML researchers would like to optimize the conditions for globule formation, including CO<sub>2</sub> to CaCO<sub>3</sub> ratio, and CaCO<sub>3</sub> particle size, as well as globule stability over long periods. In the third year extension of the contract, the effect of impurities and ion strength on globule formation will be investigated, as well as the possibility of using other particles than CaCO<sub>3</sub> for globule formation, including fly ash and various minerals. The stability of globules will also be investigated in the NETL water tunnel facility at PETC. Data collected during this phase will facilitate the development of modeling for future scaleup work.

### Primary Project Goal

The general objective of this work is to establish a database to enable the evaluation of an improved process for the deep water ocean sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>. The process forms globules of liquid CO<sub>2</sub> in water, with the globules being stabilized by particles of limestone at the CO<sub>2</sub>/water interface.



*The high pressure batch reactor in which CO<sub>2</sub>-in-water emulsions are formed stabilized by powdered limestone particles.*





## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

University of  
Massachusetts Lowell

## COST

### Total Project Value

\$577,518

### DOE/Non-DOE Share

\$481,551 / \$95,967

## Benefits

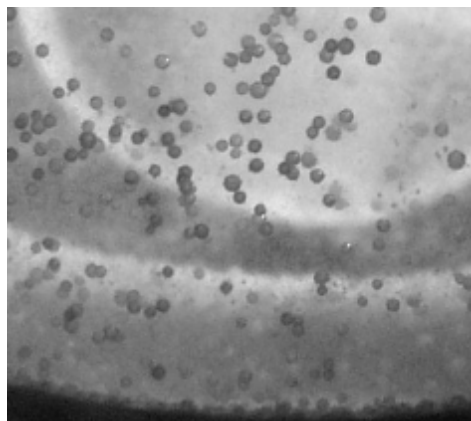
Concerns about the contribution of greenhouse gas emissions to global warming have led to the study of ways to capture and sequester CO<sub>2</sub> at major emitting sources (e.g. fossil fueled power plants and industrial boilers) to prevent its emission into the atmosphere. One potential sink for CO<sub>2</sub> are the oceans of the world, with almost unlimited capacity to sequester CO<sub>2</sub>. However, dissolving CO<sub>2</sub> in seawater lowers its pH, which may have adverse effects on aquatic organisms. If this project is successful, it could provide a method for ocean sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> that would avoid this problem, thus making it possible to continue the use of cheap and abundant coal and other fossil fuels until other non-CO<sub>2</sub> emitting energy sources become available.

## Objectives

- To construct a batch high-pressure reactor in which CO<sub>2</sub>, water, and finely ground limestone will be mixed at elevated pressure.
- To analyze emulsions in-situ using light microscopy and light scattering to determine their structural properties, the size of the droplets and CaCO<sub>3</sub> particles that stabilize the emulsions, hydrate formation, and other significant properties.
- To vary initial conditions (pressure, temperature, ingredients, water type, particle size, etc.) to determine the effects on emulsion physical and chemical characteristics.
- After successful completion of batch experiments, to convert the reactor into a flow system in which liquid CO<sub>2</sub> and pulverized limestone can be fed continuously and thoroughly mixed to form an emulsion.
- To use the flow system to investigate the physical and chemical characteristics of the emulsions as a function of time while varying initial conditions.
- To analyze the data to report findings on observed relationships between measured characteristics and operating conditions.
- To perform a simple economic analysis of the costs associated with the process, which will reflect the amounts and costs of raw materials (limestone or other particles) and the energy required to pulverize, mix and transport the emulsion to the deep ocean, expressed as the cost of sequestering one ton of CO<sub>2</sub> in the ocean.

## Accomplishments

A high-pressure batch reactor with a view window has been constructed. This reactor was used to conduct a wide range of tests using various proportions of liquid CO<sub>2</sub>, water, and pulverized limestone to form emulsions of CO<sub>2</sub> droplets in water stabilized by CaCO<sub>3</sub> particles. After thorough mixing of the ingredients, a stable emulsion forms with globules consisting of an inner core of liquid CO<sub>2</sub> coated with a sheath of CaCO<sub>3</sub> particles dispersed in water. Using limestone particles with a size range of 6-13  $\mu$ m and the proper stirring conditions, globules with diameters of 100-200  $\mu$ m were formed which were denser than water and sank to the bottom of the high pressure reactor. The globules were observed for many hours and appear to be stable. Furthermore, the water in the reactor had a pH in the range of 7-10 compared to a pH of 3-4 for carbonic acid. It was also demonstrated that artificial seawater (3.5% NaCl solution) can be used instead of deionized water to form a stable emulsion. It has been estimated that about 0.5 to 0.75 tons of pulverized limestone is required per ton of CO<sub>2</sub> for stable emulsion formation. The construction of the flow reactor has been commenced in which the conditions for stable emulsion formation can be further studied, and the long time stability of the formed globules can be investigated.



*A close-up view of the CO<sub>2</sub> globules coated with a sheath of limestone particles. Globules are settling out of suspension.*

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

04/2003



## ENHANCEMENT OF TERRESTRIAL CARBON SINKS THROUGH RECLAMATION OF ABANDONED MINE LANDS IN THE APPALACHIANS

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**  
Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**John Litynski**  
Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

**Gary D. Kronrad**  
Arthur Temple College of  
Forestry  
Stephen F. Austin State  
University  
SFA Station  
P.O. Box 13024  
Nacogdoches, TX 75962  
gkondrad@sfasu.edu

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



### Background

The continuing demand for fossil-fuel-based power and the associated rise in atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) concentration will require the development of innovative ways to capture and store carbon. Terrestrial ecosystems, including both soil and the related vegetation, are recognized as significant biological CO<sub>2</sub> "scrubbers" and are major sinks for removing CO<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere. Since reclaimed mined lands are essentially devoid of soil carbon, these areas provide an excellent opportunity to sequester carbon in both soils and vegetation.

Much of the strip mining in the Eastern U.S. is on forested lands. Unfortunately, after mining, most of these areas are restored as grasslands. However, much more carbon is stored in a hectare of forest than in a hectare of grasslands. Stephen F. Austin State University (SFASU) is studying the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration potential resulting from afforestation of abandoned mined lands using Northern red oak. Within the Appalachian coal region, there may be up to 400,000 hectares of abandoned mined lands. These areas contain little or no vegetation, provide little wildlife habitat, and may pollute streams. Reclamation and afforestation of these sites has the potential to sequester large quantities of carbon in terrestrial ecosystems. Utility companies with high CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are interested in mitigating these emissions through the use of carbon credits. In order to establish a carbon credit market and claim carbon credits, utility companies need to partner with landowners who do not currently have forests on their land. Abandoned mined lands in Appalachia should offer excellent sites for such partnerships.

### Primary Project Goal

The overall goal of this project is to sequester carbon in abandoned mine lands. This project will determine how to increase carbon sequestration in forests while increasing forest yields and providing other desirable ecosystem benefits.

### Objectives

- To determine the profitability of forest management in the Appalachian region when only timber is considered and when both timber and carbon credits are considered.
- To determine optimal forest management schedules using Forest Management Optimizer (FORMOP).
- To determine the amount of carbon that can be sequestered on abandoned mined lands.

# ENHANCEMENT OF TERRESTRIAL CARBON SINKS THROUGH RECLAMATION OF ABANDONED MINE LANDS IN THE APPALACHIANS

## PARTNERS

Stephen F. Austin State University

Texas Utilities Electric Company

USDA Forest Service

## TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Total Project Value	\$839,504
DOE	\$628,169
Non-DOE Share	\$211,335

## Accomplishments

FORMOP, a combination of the U.S.D.A. Forest Service's growth and yield models and dynamic and economic programs, was used to simulate tree growth as a function of variables such as site quality, thinning frequency and intensity, and rotation length. Results indicate that costs of sequestering carbon in Northern red oak stands on West Virginia abandoned mined lands range from \$7.20-40.50/tonne. These numbers reflect the cost of carbon sequestration without considering profits from timber management. When the timber revenues are taken into consideration, the net revenue earned from the reforestation of these lands ranges from a profit of approximately \$34/tonne of carbon to a loss of \$40/tonne. The market price of carbon credits will determine the attractiveness of sequestration projects on these poorer quality mined lands.

## Benefits

Mine reclamation, afforestation and forest management can provide two major benefits. The first is financial. Growing forests can generate revenue, create jobs, and enhance local economies. The second is environmental. Afforestation can reduce the negative effects of global warming by storing carbon in trees, enhance wildlife habitat, improve air and water quality, reduce soil erosion, and increase recreational opportunities.

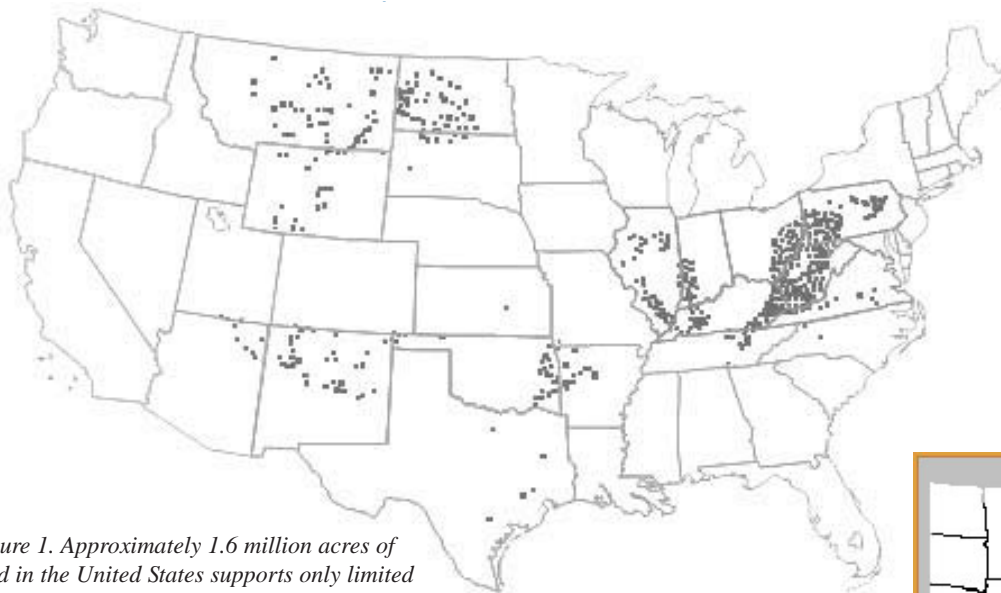


Figure 1. Approximately 1.6 million acres of land in the United States supports only limited vegetation due to past and present mining operations.

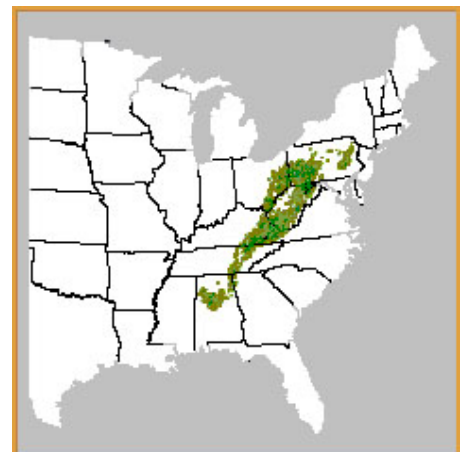


Figure 2. Abandoned Mine Lands in Appalachia

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### John Litynski

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
Jonh.Litynski@netl.doe.gov

### James A. Burger

Virginia Polytechnic Institute and  
State University  
Blacksburg, VA 24062  
540-231-2680  
jaburger@vt.edu

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



## Sequestration

08/2003

## RESTORING SUSTAINABLE FORESTS ON APPALACHIAN MINED LANDS FOR WOOD PRODUCTS, RENEWABLE ENERGY, CARBON SEQUESTRATION, AND OTHER ECOSYSTEM SERVICES

### Background

Over 1.8 million hectares of land nationally (including 1.1 million hectares in the east) were under active coal mining permits during 2001; of these lands, over 600,000 hectares (including 200,000 hectares in the east) are currently classified as "disturbed." Converting these abandoned lands to productive forests has the potential of sequestering 100 million metric tons of carbon.

Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University is working to develop hardwood and conifer forests on eastern U.S. coalfields, not only to sequester carbon but also to support a wood products economy, help control flooding, and provide clean water, wildlife habitat, biodiversity, and recreation. Current mining practices remove and burn the carbon-rich forest. Then, following coal removal, many eastern U.S. mine sites are reclaimed to grass having one-fifth the potential for carbon sequestration compared to reforestation. Primary studies indicate that through optimal reclamation/restoration procedure, there is a potential for mined-land forests to capture 250 to 290 tonnes of carbon per ha over a period of 70 years, at which time the mined lands' biological potential is nearly restored.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to determine the biological and economic feasibility of restoring high-quality forests on mined land and to measure carbon sequestration and wood production benefits achieved with restored forests.

### Objectives

- To demonstrate and verify large-scale carbon sequestration by reforestation of mined lands using high-value tree species.
- To develop a forest site classification and mapping system for reclaimed mined sites.

# RESTORING SUSTAINABLE FORESTS ON APPALACHIAN MINED LANDS FOR WOOD PRODUCTS, RENEWABLE ENERGY, CARBON SEQUESTRATION, AND OTHER ECOSYSTEM SERVICES

## PROJECT PARTNERS

Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
and State University

Mead-Westvaco

Plum Creek Timber

Mountain Forest Products

## COST

Total Project Value:	\$629,381
DOE:	\$494,400
Non-DOE Share:	\$134,981

- To complete a cost benefit analysis of reforestation on these lands.
- To quantify the social and ecological benefits derived from these projects.

## Accomplishments

Preliminary criteria for classifying the quality of mined lands have been developed. Also, a preliminary economic analysis of the feasibility of reforestation with several different forest types and levels of management, have been completed. Future efforts will be aimed at looking into regulatory factors that can achieve the ultimate goal with reforestation of high quality forests for carbon sequestration and other eco-assets. Three test sites (one each in West Virginia, Ohio, and Virginia) have been identified to test reforestation practices on mined lands.

## Benefits

This study will provide estimates of the carbon sequestration potential for mined lands of varying quality using various reforestation methods. It will provide an inventory of mined lands available for reforestation, an estimate of cost-per-ton of carbon sequestered by reforestation on mined lands, and an estimate of the total eastern-U.S. mined-land carbon-sequestration potential under various policy-incentive scenarios. It will also determine the social and ecological benefits associated with the reforestation of these mined lands.





# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### John Litynski

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339

### Donald H. Graves

University of Kentucky  
106 T.P. Copper Building  
Lexington, KY 40546-0073  
859-257-2906  
dgraves@ca.uky.edu

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



## Sequestration

08/2003

## CARBON SEQUESTRATION ON SURFACE MINE LANDS

### Background

Large quantities of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) are being emitted to the atmosphere by fossil-fuel combustion and other activities. Scientific observations have indicated that atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are steadily rising, which may negatively impact global climate and, consequently, affect the environment and economy of the U.S. Researchers around the globe are addressing methods by which we can reduce atmospheric concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>. One way to offset CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is through enhanced sequestration of carbon in terrestrial systems. Land management practices designed to increase terrestrial carbon inventories include both improving present land use, as well as conversion of land to other uses. Abandoned and previously reclaimed mine lands in the Appalachian region may provide excellent sites for enhanced terrestrial carbon sequestration through reforestation. Since these areas are essentially devoid of carbon after mining, the planting of forests can dramatically affect carbon uptake on these sites, thus increasing carbon accumulation in soils and forest biomass.

To demonstrate the potential for terrestrial carbon sequestration on mined lands, the University of Kentucky, with the U.S. Forest Service, has initiated a reforestation project at several locations within Kentucky. These sites differ with respect to geology and reclamation practices. In this study, various methods are being employed to decrease both physical and chemical limitations on plant growth so that the establishment of high value forest species (hardwood and conifers) is possible.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal is to establish planting sites to demonstrate low compaction surface mine reclamation techniques for carbon sequestration through the growth and harvesting of high value trees.

### Objectives

- To develop concepts that combine indirect capture and storage of CO<sub>2</sub> with concomitant reduction of criteria-pollutant emissions and improved water quality.
- To demonstrate and verify large scale carbon sequestration by reforestation of post-mining lands using high value tree species.

# CARBON SEQUESTRATION ON SURFACE MINE LANDS

## PROJECT PARTNERS

University of Kentucky

## COST

Total Project Value: \$1,268,542

DOE: \$1,000,000

Non-DOE Share: \$ 268,542

## Accomplishments

- Planting sites were identified at three mines in three widely separated locations.
- Over 60 ha of seedlings (>100,000) have been planted thus far with an additional 120 ha remaining for years two through three of the project.
- More detailed studies to address specific questions pertaining to carbon flux are being initiated.

## Benefits

The results of this study will not only enhance our understanding of carbon cycling in mined lands but also add to the knowledge base from which specialists draw when planning future reclamations. Considering the potential for mine lands to sequester carbon to offset rising levels of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere, the results will help justify a change in current mine reclamation practices and perceptions to allow loose dumped material which encourages forest establishment.



*Tree growth on a mine site*



## CARBON CAPTURE AND WATER EMISSIONS TREATMENT SYSTEM (CCWESTRS) AT FOSSIL-FUELED ELECTRIC GENERATING PLANTS

### Background

#### PRIMARY PROJECT PARTNERS

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory

Tennessee Valley Authority

Electric Power Research  
Institute

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

#### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

A 100-acre reclaimed surface mine area at the 2,558-megawatt Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)-owned Paradise Fossil Plant near Drakesboro, Kentucky, is serving as the demonstration site where by-products from the plant's wet scrubber will be used to amend the soils. Wastewater from the flue gas desulfurization process that targets  $\text{SO}_2$  control and selective catalytic reduction for  $\text{NO}_x$  control will be used to irrigate the trees and herbaceous cover. The plants will in turn capture and store carbon dioxide while reducing pollutant loadings to the local watershed.

The "Carbon Capture and Water Emissions Treatment System" (CCWESTRS) will be constructed at the Paradise Fossil Plant on existing, poorly reclaimed coal mined land by establishing plantings of vegetative species. Sequestration will occur through carbon uptake by trees, with biomass recovery for the forest products industry, and in the soil, which currently has low carbon levels. An average of 1.5 to 3 tons of carbon per acre/year is estimated to be sequestered in the CCWESTRS over a 20-year period.

The Tennessee Valley Authority will design and install a system to drip irrigate Flue Gas Desulfurization (FGD) wastewater over the entire site. Tree growth and response, along with other relevant observations will be performed over the course of the project through 2003 to determine effectiveness of the integrated technologies to sequester carbon and accomplish other project benefits.



# CARBON CAPTURE AND WATER EMISSIONS TREATMENT SYSTEM (CCWESTRS) AT FOSSIL-FUELED ELECTRIC GENERATING PLANTS

## CONTACT POINTS

### John T. Litynski

Terrestrial Sequestration  
Program Coordinator  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
P.O. Box 880  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

The FGD water poses the major obstacle for the project. Toxic in most respects and requiring treatment before its ultimate discharge into the Green River, the FGD water contains certain boron compounds, which hinder growth and survival of trees and other plants at concentrations above 2-4 mg/l. The Paradise FGD water has over ten times that concentration.



*Flue Gas Desulfurization wastewater pond*

## Primary Project Goal

To demonstrate a "whole plant" approach using by-products from a coal-fired power plant to sequester carbon in an easily quantifiable and verifiable form.

## Objectives

- Provide economically competitive and environmentally safe options to offset projected growth in U.S. baseline emissions of greenhouse gases after 2010
- Achieve the long-term goal of \$10/ton of avoided net costs for carbon sequestration
- Provide half of the required reductions in global greenhouse gases by 2025

## Benefits

- Developing a potentially widely applicable passive technology for water treatment for criteria pollutant release reductions
- Using power plant by-products to improve coal mine land reclamation and carbon sequestration
- Developing wildlife habitat and green-space
- Generating Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) credits for water and airborne nitrogen
- Developing additional forest lands that will be available for timber harvesting

## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

Exploratory Measurements of Hydrate and Gas Compositions\*  
-LLNL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

Enhanced Practical Photosynthesis Carbon Sequestration\*  
-ORNL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing



## ENHANCING CARBON SEQUESTRATION AND RECLAMATION OF DEGRADED LANDS WITH FOSSIL-FUEL COMBUSTION BY-PRODUCTS

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**John Litynski**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

The concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmospheric has increased about 30% during the past 200 years. The increase, which is expected to continue throughout the foreseeable future, is largely driven by fossil fuel combustion; although, prior to 1940, human land use activities and land use changes made a significant contribution. The CO<sub>2</sub> rise and concomitant climatic changes might be slowed if CO<sub>2</sub> could be transferred from the atmosphere to terrestrial ecosystems and stored there for significant periods. Long-term storage of atmospheric carbon (C) in terrestrial ecosystems (terrestrial C sequestration) can potentially be achieved by enhancing natural biological processes that assimilate CO<sub>2</sub> (photosynthesis) and add the assimilated C to long-lived plant tissues, such as wood, and soil organic matter. Thus, to slow the increase in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and other greenhouse gases and thereby minimize their potential environmental and economic consequences, a program of C sequestration may be required.

Reclamation of degraded and disturbed lands, such as mine spoil materials, highway rights-of-way, and poorly managed lands, through the addition of beneficiating amendments has a long history of research, but there are new factors to consider, since the need for C sequestration may change the economics. In the U.S., approximately 1% of the surface area consists of mined lands or highway rights-of-way. Poorly managed lands account for another 15%. Over the next 50 years, an increase of 1 wt% in stored-C content on these lands could remove on the order of 12 billion tons of C, a significant fraction of the total needed to stabilize atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> levels.

Degraded lands are often characterized by acidic pH, low levels of key nutrients, compaction, poor soil structure, and limited moisture retention capacity. Addition of energy-related by-products can address these adverse conditions. The potential of energy by-products as soil amendments to enhance C sequestration in degraded lands can be most fully realized if these inorganic by-products are applied in conjunction with organic amendments, including mulch from biomass production and process wastes,





## Primary Project Goal

The overall goal is to study the use of fossil fuel by-products to foster carbon sequestration in degraded lands. This has the triple benefits of carbon storage, by-product utilization, and land reclamation.

such as biosolids and pulp and sludge from paper production. These organic amendments can complement and extend the benefits of fly ash and other inorganic by-products. Thus, the addition of a suite of amendments containing both organic and inorganic by-products offers great potential for improving degraded land, increasing the sequestration of C, and utilizing energy by-products.

Conventional techniques for measuring carbon content in soil may not be cost-effective for sequestration projects. Thus, the soil carbon analysis of the numerous samples that may be required to characterize changes in soil carbon for sequestration projects could be very expensive. This project is examining the use of a laser spectroscopic technique for carbon and nitrogen analysis. Its real-time monitoring capabilities, high degree of analytical sensitivity and selectivity, and potential use in the field make it a good candidate.

## Objectives

- To examine the terrestrial carbon sequestration potential of lands that have been disturbed by mining, highway construction, or poor management practices.
- To identify the sequestration-enhancing effects of land amendment by a combination of solid by-products from fossil-fuel combustion and biological wastes from treatment facilities.
- To identify optimal selection and delivery strategies to maximize the contribution of amendments to carbon sequestration.
- To evaluate existing experimental sites, conduct laboratory experiments to identify key amendment types and potential management strategies, and design field experiments to test and demonstrate carbon sequestration.
- To foster interaction between the scientific and user communities to maximize the application of the new knowledge generated by this project.

## Accomplishments

Alkaline fly ash amendments have been identified as having a significant ability to enhance humification, the main process responsible for organic carbon sequestration in soils. The fly ash properties contributing to this effect are believed to include alkalinity, porosity, and the presence of unburned carbon, which acts as a hydrophobic sorbent for organic compounds. The laboratory results are consistent with field studies indicating that after 15 - 30 years lands amended with fly ash have higher levels of carbon in the soil and that amendment with biosolids does not produce a consistent benefit. Further study of the role of unburned carbon may allow productive use of alkaline fly ash from low-NO<sub>x</sub> burners that is currently relegated to landfills. Work will involve characterization of fly ash with respect to alkalinity, micro- and meso-porosity, and unburned carbon content and testing to determine efficacy in promoting humification. Tests involving soils with and without carbonate minerals will be performed to confirm the minimization of carbonate dissolution by the presence of unburned carbon. This work will complement studies of the same ashes at ORNL with respect to their potential for nitrous oxide emissions and leaching of metals. Current results indicate very low potential for leaching of metals and no toxicity of the leachates when measured using the Microtox technique. Also, mixing fly ash with biosolids alters leaching but the biosolids can act as a source of metals for leaching. Project results will be summarized in a set of optimum site-management practices and practical guidelines that include policy, stakeholder, and technical considerations.



*Soil sampling pit showing development of soil over coal refuse.*

## CONTACT POINTS (continued)

**Anthony Palumbo**  
ORNL  
1 Bethel Valley Road  
P.O. Box 2008  
Oak Ridge, TN 37830  
865-576-8002

**James E. Amonette**  
PNNL  
902 Battelle Boulevard  
P.O. Box 999  
Richland, WA 99352  
509-376-5565

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## PARTNERS

Oak Ridge National  
Laboratory (ORNL)

Pacific Northwest National  
Laboratory (PNNL)

Virginia Polytechnic and  
State University

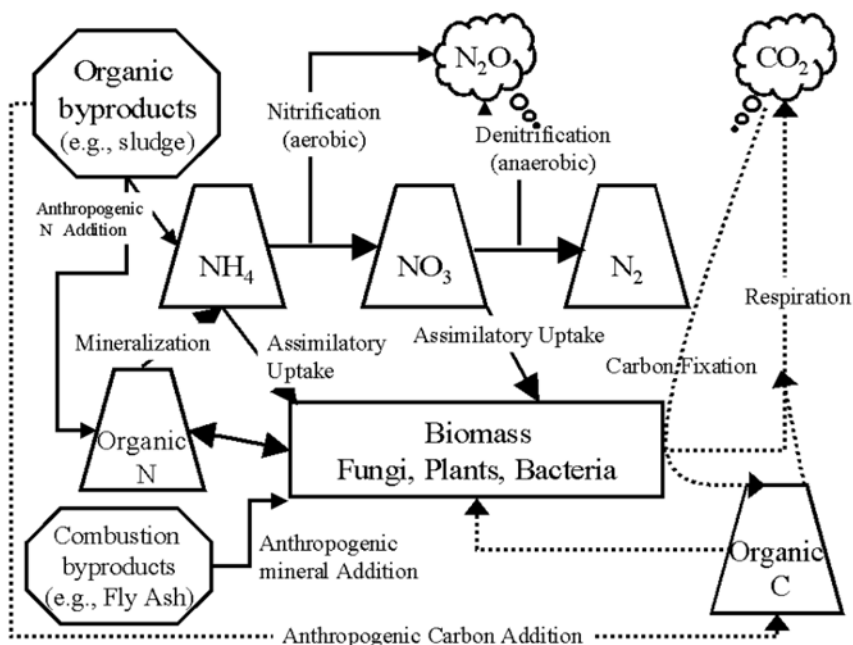
## COST

**Total Project Value**  
\$1,152,000

**DOE/Non-DOE Share**  
\$1,152,000/\$0

## Benefits

This project has the potential for triple benefits. First, by increasing the carbon content of soils, it will decrease the net emission of CO<sub>2</sub> to the atmosphere. Second, it provides a beneficial use of waste products that currently must be landfilled at a cost. Third, marginal lands are brought back into productive use as forests, pastures, agricultural lands or recreational areas.



## AN INVESTIGATION OF GAS/WATER/ROCK INTERACTIONS & CHEMISTRY

- Develop reservoir or basin scale models that include flow, mass transport, and chemical reaction processes for CO<sub>2</sub> injection and field pilot test sites.

### Accomplishments

The facilities to conduct hydrothermal CO<sub>2</sub>-water-rock reactions and analyze these complex mixtures have been developed at NETL. Work on the systematic study of the solubility of CO<sub>2</sub> in increasingly complex salt solutions is currently underway.

In addition to construction of a database containing physical and chemical information on over 64,000 brine wells, NETL has added information on the locations of coal-fired power plants and information on seismic activity. A composite map depicting the power plants, saline formations, and seismic potential was constructed. The high-pressure chemistry of CO<sub>2</sub> with brines sampled around the nation has been started. The pertinent reactions have been identified and the effect of temperature, pressure, pH, and other variables determined. Lastly, several simulations of brine field sequestration have been developed. These include development of sophisticated reservoir models as well as reactive transport models.

### Benefits

This project will provide useful information in the area of reaction kinetics dealing with carbon dioxide and surrounding minerals and also provide a compiled brine database of some 64,000 brine wells in the United States. By compiling a database of these brines along with power plants and seismic activity in the United States, a more efficient means of storage can take place in optimal locations. Taking nearby power plant emissions and local seismic activity into consideration, researchers and engineers become more informed as to where precautions need to be taken or simply where areas of higher risk are located. Thus, an understanding of the fundamental chemistry associated with the reactions coupled with a detailed brine database provides much needed information and efficiency to the actual sequestration projects. Additionally, by capturing carbon dioxide and sequestering it, harmful emissions into the atmosphere are prevented that may further increase global warming.

### CONTACT POINTS

**Curt White**  
Carbon Sequestration Science  
Focus Area Leader  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5808  
curt.white@netl.doe.gov

## AN INVESTIGATION OF GAS/WATER/ROCK INTERACTIONS & CHEMISTRY

### Background

About two thirds of the United States is underlaid by deep saline aquifers that have an estimated CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption capacity of between 320 to 10,000 billion tons. Unfortunately, there are a large number of uncertainties associated with the heterogeneous reactions which may occur between CO<sub>2</sub>, the brine, and minerals in the surrounding strata—especially with respect to reaction kinetics. This project focuses on the complex solution and surface chemistry of CO<sub>2</sub> in brines in the presence of host rock and the special types of analyses required to study the reaction kinetics. Carbonate mineral formation/dissolution reactions that may be important in geologic sequestration in deep saline aquifers will be identified. The kinetics of CO<sub>2</sub> dissolution in the liquid phase and subsequent substrate-water reactions are slow and poorly understood. Understanding the kinetics of both these types of reactions and the processes controlling them is essential to understanding the conversion of CO<sub>2</sub> into stable carbonate minerals.

A compilation of existing brine data from a variety of sources, and a complete statistical analysis of the brine chemistry and other geological parameters associated with brine aquifers would be a valuable tool for both experimental and modeling studies of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in brines. Currently, NETL is developing a brine database that includes temperature, depth, pressure, and a variety of chemical variables (pH, sodium, iron, chloride, bicarbonate, calcium, magnesium, sulfate, and total dissolved solids) on some 64,000 brines taken from the contiguous United States. Sources of these data include those provided by the USGS, searches of geoscience literature, State Geological Surveys and oil and gas producing companies. Additionally, NETL has instituted a limited field program of brine collection throughout the United States. This brine sampling is being done in conjunction with other government agencies and oil and gas companies.

### Primary Project Goal

The ultimate objective of the work being performed jointly at NETL and the United States Geological Survey is to carry out an experimental study to assess the role of the chemistry of formation water in CO<sub>2</sub> solubility. Then the role of rock mineralogy in determining the potential for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration through geochemical reactions will be assessed.

### Objectives

- Investigate kinetics of CO<sub>2</sub> dissolution in brines at temperatures and pressures appropriate for deep saline aquifer carbon dioxide sequestration.
- Improve the understanding of the processes by which mineral carbonates are formed and study the reactivity of various mineral substrates involved in these processes.
- Assess and collect both brines and surrounding geologic strata in selected brine formations in the conterminous United States in order to determine their potential to sequester CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel fired power plants.

### PRIMARY PARTNERS

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
United States Geological Survey  
Parsons Power  
Battelle Memorial Institute  
University of Pittsburgh  
California University of  
Pennsylvania  
University of Texas  
Case Western Reserve  
University

### DOE FUNDING PROFILE

Prior FY's \$682,000  
FY2002 \$817,000  
Future FY TBA

### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

DOE \$1,499,000

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

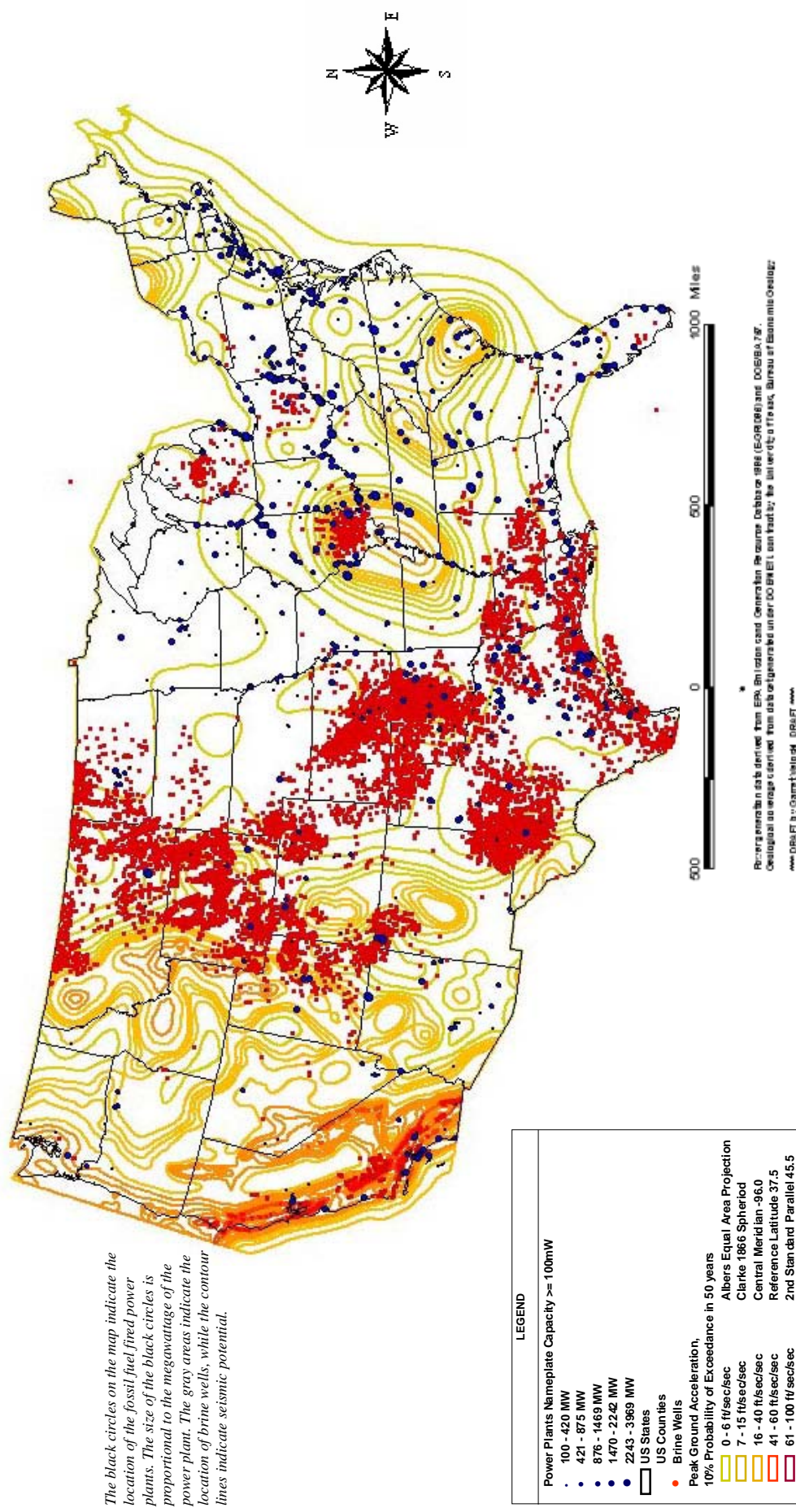


Proj187.jmd



# GEOLOGIC SEQUESTRATION OF CARBON DIOXIDE

## Powerplant Locations • Brine Well Locations • Seismic Potential



## PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY OF COAL-SEAM CO<sub>2</sub> SEQUESTRATION & COALBED METHANE PRODUCTION

### Background

#### PRIMARY PARTNERS

National Energy Technology Laboratory  
Pennsylvania State University  
University of Pittsburgh  
University of Oklahoma  
University of Southern Illinois  
CSIRO  
Netherlands Institute of Applied Geoscience TNO  
Illinois State Geological Survey

#### DOE FUNDING PROFILE

Prior FY's	\$257,000
FY2002	\$441,207
Future FY	TBA

#### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

DOE	\$698,207
-----	-----------

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

#### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



Recently, the concept and practice of carbon management via the sequestration of carbon dioxide by coal seams and the concurrent production of coalbed methane (CBM) have increased in potential significance. The injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into deep, unmineable, gassy coal seams may substantially increase CH<sub>4</sub> (methane) production above the level achievable by standard depressurization methods. Water continues to play a key role in CBM production, yet explanations in the coal literature of how water does this on a molecular scale are presently undeveloped. Thus, a fundamental understanding of the mechanism(s) by which sorbed water influences, or can influence, coalbed methane production, with and without CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration is necessary.

Additionally, research is being conducted to obtain information useful for assessing the technical feasibility of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in coal-seams. Areas of interest include estimation of the capacity of a coal-seam to adsorb CO<sub>2</sub> (*adsorption isotherm*), the validity of inter-lab comparisons of isotherm data (*inter-lab precision*), and the stability of the CO<sub>2</sub> saturated phase once formed—especially with respect to how it might be affected by changes in the post-sequestration environment (*environmental effects*). The affects of temperature, pressure, and coal rank on the ability of coal to adsorb CO<sub>2</sub> have been investigated.

### Primary Project Goal

The goals of the research are to ultimately provide guidelines for drilling of new CBM production wells and enable field engineers to determine if cases of poor CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and/or low methane productivity can be attributed to non-ideal coalbed temperatures/depths or, perhaps, to other factors.

### Objectives

- Determine the temperature dependence of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and methane production.
- Determine adsorption isotherms for pure gases in a static system for coals of NETL interest.
- Develop a flow system to generate adsorption isotherms via numerical techniques established for data analysis.

# PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY OF COAL-SEAM CO<sub>2</sub> SEQUESTRATION & COALBED METHANE PRODUCTION

## CONTACT POINTS

### Curt White

Carbon Sequestration Science  
Focus Area Leader  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5808  
curt.white@netl.doe.gov

## Accomplishments

### Advanced CO<sub>2</sub>/CH<sub>4</sub> Concepts (CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration & CBM production):

A method for simultaneously accounting for heats of CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> sorption/desorption, moles of CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> sorbed/desorbed, extents of dehydration, and sample temperature was developed and a manuscript was prepared and accepted for presentation at various conferences. Mathematical methods for resolving complex calorimetric thermograms were developed. Accordingly, an apparent correlation between hypothetical extents of coal dehydration and predicted relative viscosities of water in the narrow capillaries, mesopores, and micropores of coal was discovered.

### CO<sub>2</sub> Sorption, Transport, & Environmental Chemistry (CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration):

A static system for the measurement of adsorption isotherms was assembled, pressure-tested, and successfully employed to generate data along with a derived equation used to separate the actual surface adsorption from the effects of coal swelling on the isotherm shape. The extent of actual physical adsorption was determined, the heats of adsorption were calculated, and the values were found to agree within 10% of each other. NETL has developed a new theory that allows one to obtain information on coal swelling from the experimentally derived adsorption isotherm.

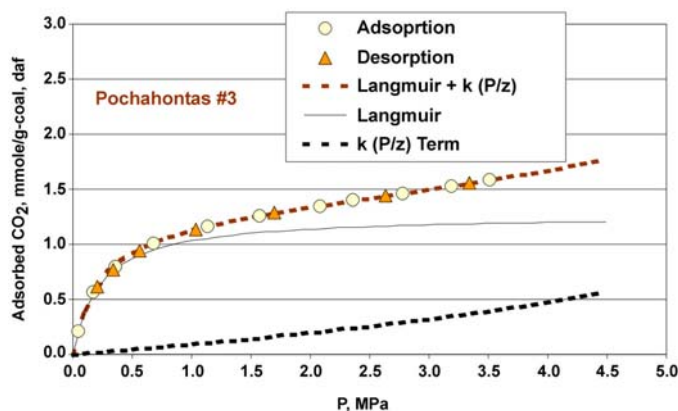
## Benefits

This project will provide guidelines for both efficient sequestration of carbon dioxide in coal seams and enhanced methane production. Through an understanding of the fundamental chemistry involved in the CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption/CH<sub>4</sub> desorption process, it will be possible to select optimum conditions for CO<sub>2</sub>-enhanced coalbed methane production/sequestration. The project has resulted in development of a new theory of coal swelling and how the CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption process affects swelling. The new theory allows one to obtain information on coal swelling from simple adsorption isotherm measurements. The enhanced methane production associated with CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration will help to defray sequestration costs. Additionally, by capturing carbon dioxide and sequestering it, harmful emissions into the atmosphere are prevented that may further increase global warming.

NETL's New Theory on Coal Swelling

Adsorption Isotherms Appear to Be Combinations of a Surface Adsorption Term and a Constant Term

$$n_{\text{exp}} = n_{\text{ads}} + k(P/z)$$



Proj186.pmd



## OCEANIC SEQUESTRATION

### Background

Stabilization of rising levels of atmospheric greenhouse, primarily CO<sub>2</sub>, may require the use of non-atmospheric carbon sequestration options in addition to maximizing improvements in energy conversion, end-use efficiencies, and fuel switching to lower-carbon or carbon-free energy sources. One potential large-scale sequestration option is to directly inject CO<sub>2</sub> into the ocean at depths greater than 1500m where it should be effectively sequestered for hundreds of years or longer. Generally, the deeper the CO<sub>2</sub> can be deposited, the longer the residence time in the ocean.

The current effort is directed at determining the fate of CO<sub>2</sub> introduced into the deep ocean and how the icelike CO<sub>2</sub> hydrate impacts the process. The experimental work is carried out in two facilities: a High-Pressure, Variable-Volume View-Cell (HVVC) and a High-Pressure Water Tunnel Facility (HTWF). In addition, a Low-Pressure Water Tunnel Facility (LWTF) capable of being chilled has been constructed and used to test various configurations of flow conditioners and section divergence angle and length.

### PRIMARY PARTNERS

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
University of Pittsburgh

### DOE FUNDING PROFILE

Prior FY's	\$	0
FY2002	\$	475,000
Future FY	TBA	

### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

DOE	\$	475,000
-----	----	---------

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

### Primary Project Goal

The objectives of the research are to obtain information useful both for assessing the technical feasibility of oceanic CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and for developing optimal methods of introducing the CO<sub>2</sub> into the ocean.

### Objectives

- Determine hydrate formation and dissolution conditions as a function of dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> content, temperature, and pressure, especially at higher levels of dissolved CO<sub>2</sub>.
- Characterize the flow patterns possible in the water tunnel test sections and develop predictive tools for designing the internal geometries necessary for optimum stability of CO<sub>2</sub> (or any fluid particle) over an anticipated range of simulated ocean depths.
- Initiate CO<sub>2</sub> drop injection experiments in the HWTF to investigate depth of injection and initial dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> content effects on the fate of CO<sub>2</sub>.



# OCEANIC SEQUESTRATION

## Accomplishments

A theoretical model that predicts formation conditions for CO<sub>2</sub> and other hydrate-forming gases was developed during FY2001 along with an initial set of experiments used to validate this model. Results show that under conditions of temperature and pressure planned for deep-ocean sequestration, the formation of hydrate from dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> may be in areas of elevated dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, such as near the injection site.

The flow conditioning elements were tested in the LWTF to determine the design parameters needed for stabilization of a CO<sub>2</sub> fluid particle in the HWTF over the range of anticipated ocean injection conditions. The precision of the measurements was improved and now the entire procedure can operate

*High-Pressure Water Tunnel Facility  
in newly renovated laboratory*

without intervention and automatically collects sets of profiles for different flow rates. Additionally, a full 3-D finite element analysis of the flow through the conditioner was initiated.

During FY2002, renovations to the Oceanic Sequestration Laboratory in Building 84, Rooms 119 and 125 were completed and the HWTF and supporting facilities were constructed. The HWTF is now operational and observations of CO<sub>2</sub> drops under simulated deep-ocean conditions can be seen.



## CONTACT POINTS

### Robert Warzinski

Clean Air Technology Division  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
P.O. Box 10940  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5863  
robert.warzinski@netl.doe.gov

### Curt White

Carbon Sequestration Focus  
Area Leader  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
P.O. Box 10940  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5808  
curt.white@netl.doe.gov

## Benefits

This project will provide useful information and models for the development and storage optimization of CO<sub>2</sub> in our oceans. By injecting carbon dioxide into the ocean at depths greater than 1500m, the risk of unnecessary human contact is removed and the carbon dioxide is placed as far from the atmosphere as possible. Additionally, by capturing carbon dioxide and sequestering it, harmful emissions into the atmosphere are prevented that would further precipitate global warming.



*CO<sub>2</sub> drop in the High-Pressure Water Tunnel  
at a simulated depth of 2000 m.*

## **\*Factsheets Under Development**

Geology and reservoirs simulation for coal seam sequestration\*  
-NETL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

### **\*Factsheets Under Development**

Geology and reservoirs simulation for brine field\*  
-NETL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

### **\*Factsheets Under Development**

Activation of carbonation minerals for CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration\*  
-NETL



Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

## **\*Factsheets Under Development**

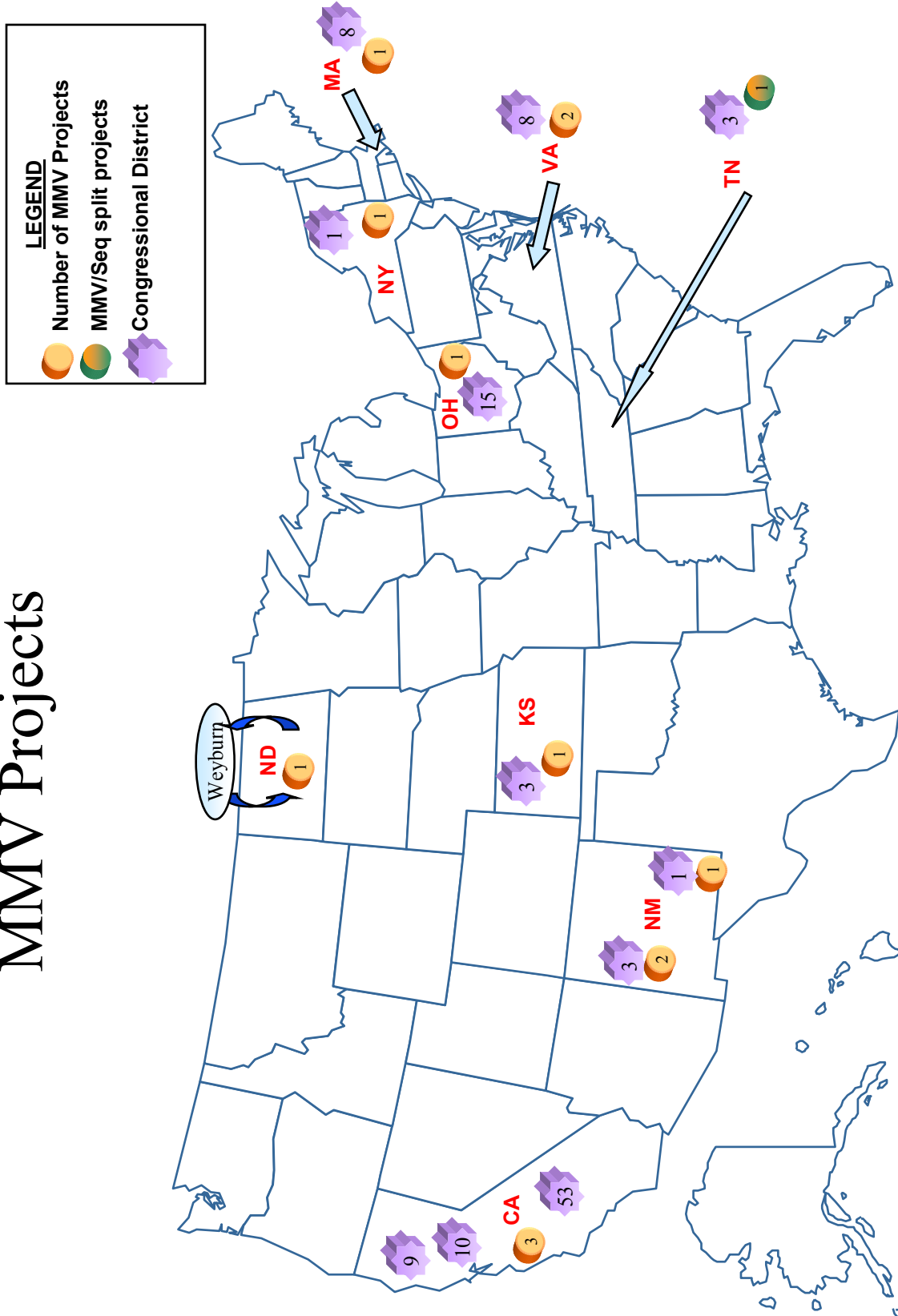
Geologic sequestration core flow lab\*  
-NETL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# **Measurement Monitoring & Verification**

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# MMV Projects



\*Includes BP. Doesn't include NETL

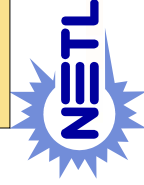
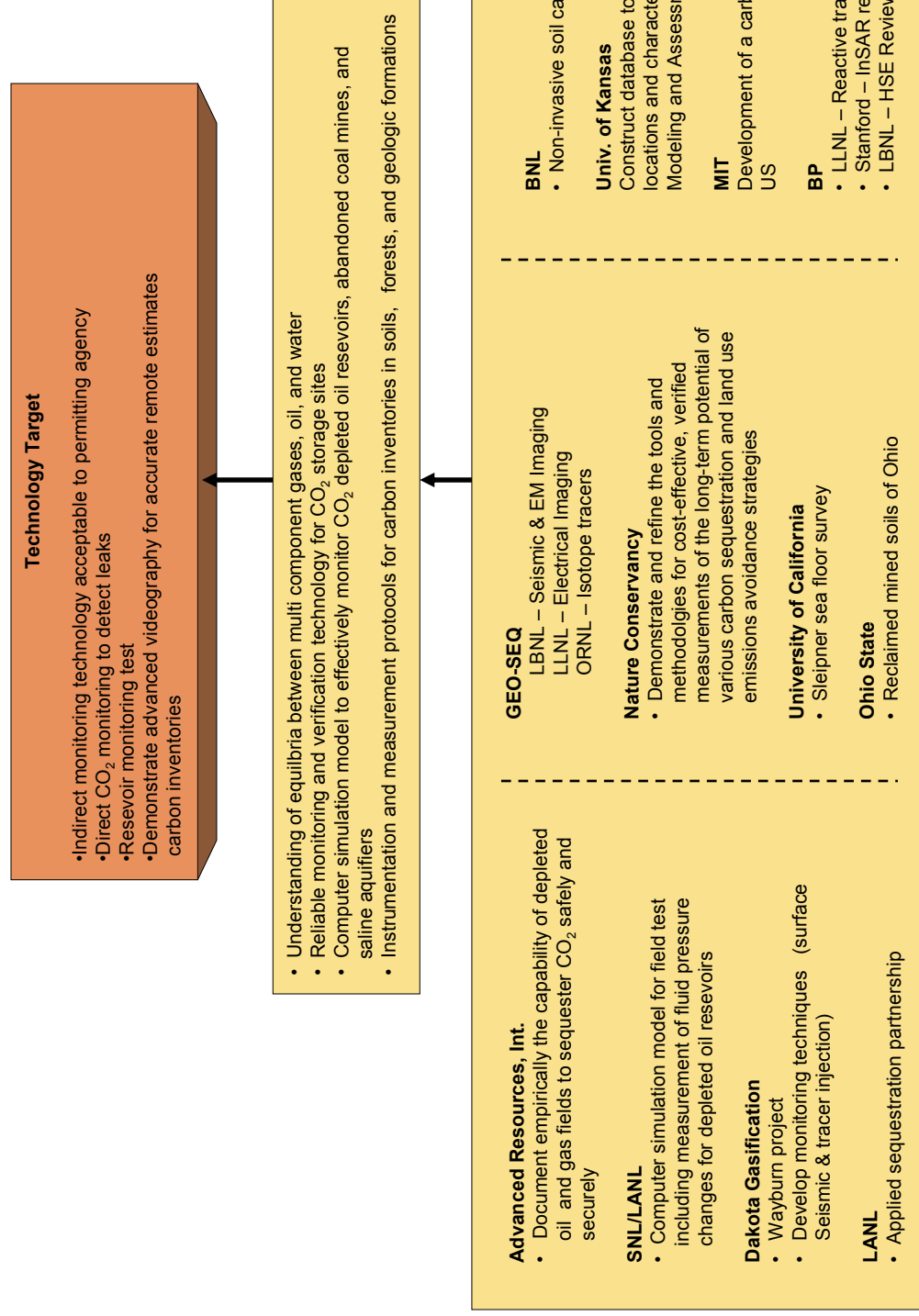
## **Measurement Monitoring & Verification Congressional Districts List**

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Congressional District</b>
Weyburn Carbon Dioxide Sequestration Project	Natural Resources Canada - CANMET	<i>Canada</i>
Natural Analogs for Geologic Sequestration	Advanced Resources International	VA08
A Sea Floor Gravity Survey of the Sleipner Field to Monitor CO <sub>2</sub> Migration	University of California, San Diego	CA53
Application and Development of Appropriate Tools and Technologies for Cost-effective Carbon Sequestration	The Nature Conservancy (TNC)	VA08
Development of a Carbon Management Geographic Information System for the US	MIT	MA08
Carbon Sequestration in Reclaimed Mined Soils of Ohio	Ohio State University Research	OH15
MIDCARB (Interactive Digital Carbon Atlas)	University of Kansas Center for Research	KS03
INS Soil Carbon Analyzer	BNL	NY01
Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> in a Depleted Oil Reservoir	Sandia National Laboratories	NM01
Ecosystem Dynamics and Econ. Anal	LANL	NM03
GEO SEQ Project (Project in Sequestration Area)	LBNL	CA09
GEO SEQ Project	LLNL	CA10
GEO SEQ Project	ORNL	TN03
Long Term CO <sub>2</sub> Monitoring, Containment, and Storage Technology Development (BP Project)	LLNL (BP)	CA10
Geologic Carbon Sequestration Monitoring and Modeling (BP Project)	LBNL (BP)	CA09
Applied Terrestrial Carbon Sequestration	LANL	NM03

(NETL projects not included)



# Measurement Monitoring and Verification



## **Measurement Monitoring & Verification Project Fact Sheet List**

---

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Fact Sheet Listing</b>
<a href="#">Weyburn Carbon Dioxide Sequestration Project</a>	Natural Resources Canada - CANMET	M-5
<a href="#">Natural Analogs for Geologic Sequestration</a>	Advanced Resources International	M-7
A Sea Floor Gravity Survey of the Sleipner Field to Monitor CO <sub>2</sub> Migration*	University of California, San Diego	M-9
<a href="#">Application and Development of Appropriate Tools and Technologies for Cost-effective Carbon Sequestration</a>	The Nature Conservancy (TNC)	M-11
<a href="#">Development of a Carbon Management Geographic Information System for the US</a>	MIT	M-13
<a href="#">INS Soil Carbon Analyzer</a>	BNL	M-15
<a href="#">MIDCARB (Interactive Digital Carbon Atlas)</a>	University of Kansas Center for Research	M-17
<a href="#">Carbon Sequestration in Reclaimed Mined Soils of Ohio</a>	Ohio State University Research	M-19
<a href="#">Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in a Depleted Oil Reservoir</a>	Sandia National Laboratories / LANL	M-23
GEO SEQ Project* (Project in Sequestration Area)	LBNL, LLNL, ORNL	Factsheet in Sequestration
<a href="#">Development of Comprehensive Monitoring Techniques to Verify the Integrity of Geologically Sequestered Carbon Dioxide</a>	NETL	M-25
<a href="#">Development of Simulation Tools for Sequestration and Retention of CO<sub>2</sub> in Permeable Media*</a>	NETL	M-27
<a href="#">Applied Terrestrial Carbon Sequestration</a>	LANL	M-29

(BP CCP and UCR projects not included)

---

\* Factsheet Under Development

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## WEYBURN CARBON DIOXIDE SEQUESTRATION PROJECT

### Background

The Weyburn carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) sequestration project is intended to expand the knowledge base on formation capacity, transport, fate, and storage integrity of CO<sub>2</sub> injected into geologic formations. Use of new reservoir mapping and predictive tools (surface seismic and tracer injection) to develop a better understanding of the behavior of CO<sub>2</sub> in a geologic formation in conjunction with the Weyburn unit is being addressed by EnCana and Dakota Gasification Company. Weyburn Field, in southwestern Saskatchewan, Canada, was discovered in 1954. Starting in 2001, several tons per day of CO<sub>2</sub> have been pumped into this reservoir to produce incremental oil in a procedure known as enhanced oil recovery (EOR). The CO<sub>2</sub> is being transported by pipeline 330 km from the Great Plains Synfuels Plant in Beulah, North Dakota. It is expected that approximately 50% of the CO<sub>2</sub> will remain locked up with the oil that remains in the ground. The 50% that comes to the surface with the produced oil will come out of solution as the pressure drops and be recycled back to the injection wells. This work will examine the way CO<sub>2</sub> moves through the reservoir rocks, the precise quantity that can be stored in a reservoir, and how long the CO<sub>2</sub> could be expected to remain trapped in the underground formation.

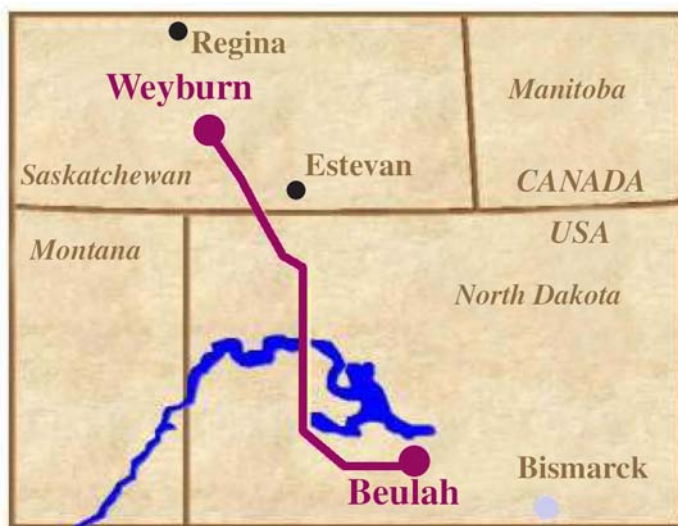
### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Lynn Brickett

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6574  
lynn.brickett@netl.doe.gov



*Pipeline Route from North Dakota Gasification Plant to Weyburn Oil Field*

Sequestration

03/2004

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## PARTNERS

Provinces of Saskatchewan  
and Alberta

European Community (EC)

Petroleum Technology  
Research Council (PTRC)

Research Institute for  
Environmental Technology  
(RIET)

Lawrence Berkley National  
Laboratory

EnCana, Saskatchewan  
Power, Nexent, BP, Transalta

Dakota Gasification Company

University of Alberta

Colorado School of Mines

University of Regina

University of Saskatchewan

## COST

**Total Cost:**  
\$26,588,000

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$4,000,000/\$22,588,000

## Primary Project Goal

The goal of the Weyburn CO<sub>2</sub> Sequestration Project is to enhance the knowledge base and understanding of the underground sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> associated with EOR. The Weyburn site provides a unique and cost effective opportunity to obtain data to model and predict the long-term storage of CO<sub>2</sub> in a geologic formation.

## Objectives

- To show that sequestration into geologic formations can provide long-term storage of CO<sub>2</sub>.
- To determine how much CO<sub>2</sub> is actually stored during EOR operations.
- To monitor and verify the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> that is sequestered.
- To study the dependence of CO<sub>2</sub> storage on geology.
- To find ways to increase CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration without compromising EOR operations.



*Installation of CO<sub>2</sub> Pipeline*

## Accomplishments

- The project is on target to be completed by July, 2004.
- Approximately 71% of the CO<sub>2</sub> expected at the start of the project has been injected into the Weyburn site. Cumulative CO<sub>2</sub> injection as of June 30, 2003, was 69.6 billion standard cubic feet.
- Regional geological mapping is nearly complete.
- Regional hydrogeological mapping has identified 15 aquifers.
- The mineralogy of 100 reservoir core samples has been determined.
- An initial version of the CO<sub>2</sub> storage economic model, which includes the economics of CO<sub>2</sub> supply, transportation and storage, either stand alone or as an EOR operation has been completed.
- Risk assessment is continuing.

## Benefits

This project will provide significant opportunities for the U.S. to enhance existing monitoring technologies for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in geologic formations. This expertise will benefit future large scale sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in the U.S. Global warming is an international issue, and the development of new technologies will help create new capabilities in the U.S., thus benefiting the U.S. In addition, this project will use U.S. generated CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be discharged to the atmosphere. Knowledge obtained from this project will enable DOE to inform public policy makers, the energy industry, and the general public by providing reliable information and analysis of geological sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in association with EOR.

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

10/2003



## NATURAL ANALOGS FOR GEOLOGIC SEQUESTRATION

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### David Hyman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6572  
david.hyman@netl.doe.gov

#### Scott Stevens

Advanced Resources  
International  
1110 North Glebe Road  
Suite 600  
Arlington, VA 22201  
703-528-8420

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov



### Background

Large geologic deposits of high-purity carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), created entirely by natural geologic processes, occur in many sedimentary basins. They have acted as relatively stable repositories for CO<sub>2</sub> over many thousands of years and prove that geologic sequestration offers a secure, environmentally sound way of storing CO<sub>2</sub>. Most importantly, they provide an excellent natural laboratory in which to study the effects of long-term CO<sub>2</sub> exposure on the reservoir minerals. These conditions cannot be replicated by short term laboratory experiments or geologic sequestration tests. CO<sub>2</sub> fields may be viewed as unique "natural analogs" that can be used to assess crucial aspects of geologic sequestration. These assessments would include: integrity of storage, candidate site screening and selection, and operational safety and efficiency. Thus, these CO<sub>2</sub> deposits offer considerable potential for understanding and publicizing geologic sequestration and can serve to build public confidence in this CO<sub>2</sub> management technique.

At present, five large natural CO<sub>2</sub> fields in the United States provide a total of 25 million tons of carbon dioxide that is injected into oil fields for enhanced oil recovery (EOR). This project will perform a multi-disciplinary geologic engineering study of U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> deposits. The overall objective is to compare the naturally occurring CO<sub>2</sub> reservoirs with the capability of depleted oil and gas fields to securely and economically sequester carbon dioxide.

### Primary Project Goal

The overall goal is to study natural CO<sub>2</sub> fields to document empirically, both to the scientific community and the public at large, the capability of depleted oil and gas fields to sequester carbon dioxide safely and securely. The effort will also investigate long-term reactions between CO<sub>2</sub> and the various minerals in the reservoir and cap rocks.

### Objectives

- Evaluate the safety and security of geologic sequestration
- Adapt specialized CO<sub>2</sub> operations technology to an emerging sequestration industry
- Document analogs for public review

# NATURAL ANALOGS FOR GEOLOGIC SEQUESTRATION

## PROJECT PARTNERS

Advanced Resources International  
Kinder Morgan CO<sub>2</sub> Company, Ltd.  
Ridgeway Petroleum Corporation  
British Geological Survey  
NASCENT Project  
Australian Petroleum Cooperative Research Center

## COST

Total Project Value: \$1,736,390  
DOE Share: \$1,123,390  
Non-DOE Share: \$ 613,000

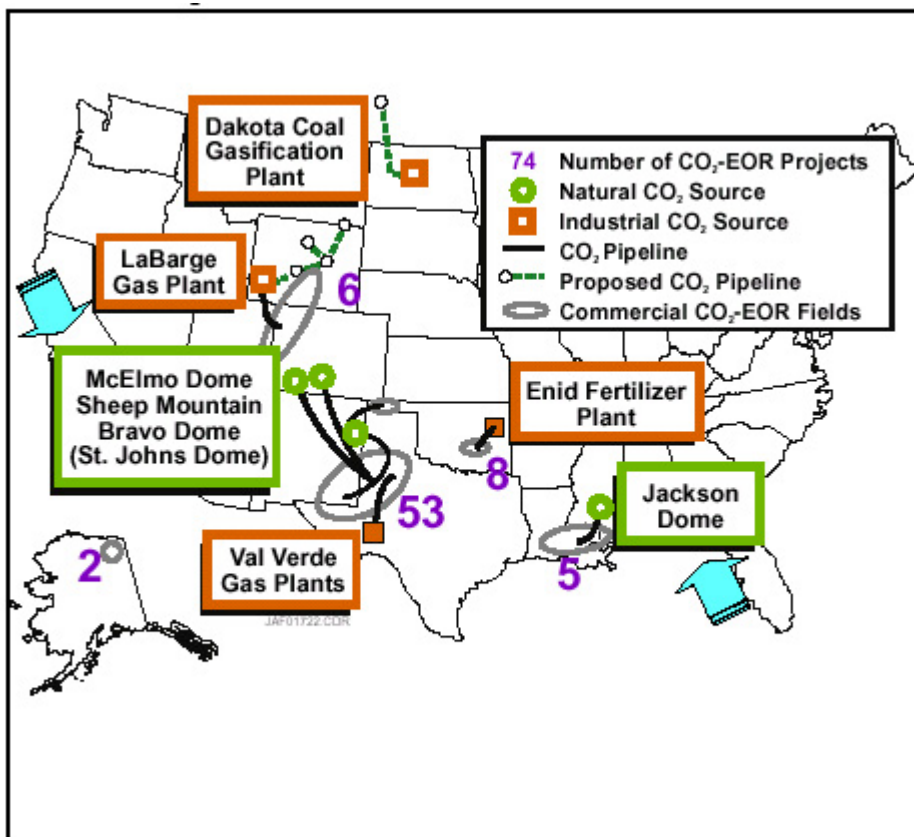
- Evaluation of environmental and safety related factors will be made based on the results of a geochemical analysis of CO<sub>2</sub> impacts and geochemical modeling

## Accomplishments

Literature reviews and collection of geologic and reservoir data have been performed. ARI is about one-third of the way towards completing the first comprehensive analysis of three large natural CO<sub>2</sub> fields: Kinder Morgan's McElmo field in Colorado, Ridgeway's St. Johns Dome in Arizona and New Mexico, and Denbury Resources' Jackson Dome field in Mississippi. Existing well log and other geologic information has been collected and is currently being used to build robust geologic models of the three fields.

## Benefits

This project will provide information that can be used to develop technologies for safe and secure sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in natural geologic formations. Furthermore, the project provides an opportunity to study CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in a non-intrusive manner at natural sites and to obtain data not otherwise obtainable on the long-term effect of CO<sub>2</sub> on mineral strata.



Location of natural CO<sub>2</sub> study sites in the USA and the CO<sub>2</sub> infrastructure for EOR projects

### **\*Factsheets Under Development**

A Sea Floor Gravity Survey of the Sleipner Field to Monitor CO<sub>2</sub> Migration\*  
-University of California, San Diego



Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

04/2003



## APPLICATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF APPROPRIATE TOOLS AND TECHNOLOGIES FOR COST-EFFECTIVE CARBON SEQUESTRATION

### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**  
Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**John Litynski**  
Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

**Bill Stanley**  
The Nature Conservancy  
4245 North Fairfax Drive  
Arlington, VA 22201  
703-841-5823  
bstanley@tnc.org

### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Total Project Value	\$2,065,425
DOE	\$1,652,340
Non-DOE Share	\$ 413,085



### Background

According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), deforestation accounts for about 20 percent of annual global emissions of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), the primary greenhouse gas (GHG). The IPCC estimates that 12 to 15% of the fossil fuel CO<sub>2</sub> emissions between 1995 and 2050 could be offset through slowing tropical deforestation, allowing these forests to regenerate, and engaging in plantation plantings and other forms of agroforestry.

There is great potential for such cost-effective carbon sequestration projects both in the United States and abroad. However, without the development and refinement of tools and technologies that allow accurate and cost-effective assessment of the amount of carbon sequestered, these approaches may not be recognized as a credible means for reducing GHG. Through the ongoing development and implementation of carbon sequestration projects on a demonstration scale, The Nature Conservancy is participating in a cooperative agreement with the Department of Energy to explore the compatibility of carbon sequestration in terrestrial ecosystems with the conservation of biodiversity. The Conservancy's first involvement in assessing this approach came in 1994 with the development of the Rio Bravo Carbon Sequestration Pilot Project in Belize, in cooperation with several partners. Since then, several other projects have been initiated with a variety of partners.

This project will focus on gaining cost-effective, verified measurements of the long-term potential of various terrestrial carbon sequestration strategies and assessing land use practices that avoid emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>. The project will use newly developed aerial and satellite-based technology to study forestry projects in Brazil and Belize to determine their carbon sequestration potential and will also test new software models to predict how soil and vegetation store carbon at sites in the United States and abroad.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to refine the tools and methodologies for cost-effective, verified measurements of the long-term potential of various carbon sequestration strategies and assessing land use practices that avoid emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, using actual projects as proving grounds.

# APPLICATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF APPROPRIATE TOOLS AND TECHNOLOGIES FOR COST-EFFECTIVE CARBON SEQUESTRATION

## PARTNERS

The Nature Conservancy (TNC)

Winrock International Institute  
for Agricultural Development

The Society for Wildlife  
Research (SPVS)

Programme for Belize

Comite de Defensa de la Fauna  
y Flora (CODEFF)

Universidad Austral de Chile

Los Alamos National  
Laboratory

Colorado State University

Stephen F. Austin State  
University

Virginia Technical University

## ADDITIONAL SUPPORT

American Electric Power  
General Motors  
Texaco

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## Objectives

- Improve carbon monitoring and lower its cost
- Develop land use trend models to project potential CO<sub>2</sub> offsets
- Evaluate and standardize carbon monitoring methods and procedures
- Assess domestic land-use options for reducing greenhouse gases
- Develop software for initial feasibility screening of potential domestic projects.

## Accomplishments

Advanced videography has been applied for pine savannah analysis in Belize. Feasibility studies on several different U.S. ecosystems have been initiated to determine for which of these ecosystem types carbon sequestration is a viable option. The GEOMOD spatial analysis tool has been used to determine and validate baseline analyses. An alternative baseline method developed by TNC, called the Euclidean Distance between Agriculture and Forest (EDAF) method, has been further refined in baseline analyses in Brazil. A technical advisory panel was organized to address the issues associated with baseline and leakage estimates. In addition, soil monitoring is being conducted using laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS), being developed by the Los Alamos National Laboratory.

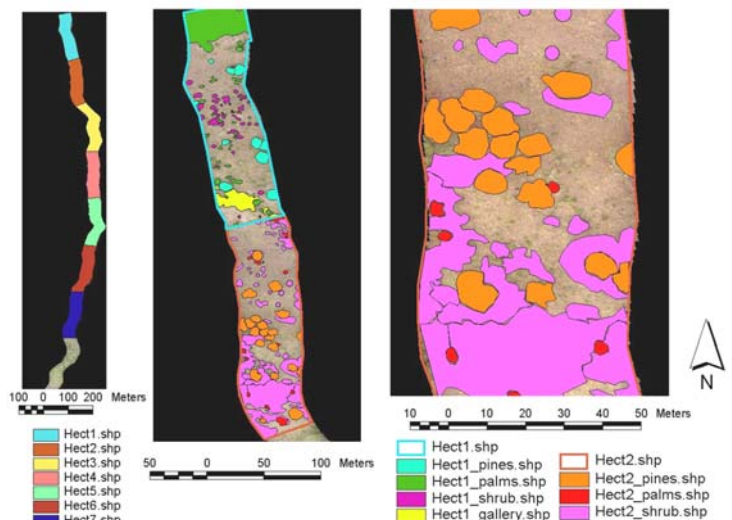
## Benefits

This project is very important because it is validating technology and developing protocols to measure carbon both in soils and in above ground vegetation. Although most of the sites being surveyed are in South America, the technology is easily transferable to other areas.

*Examples of interpretation of sub-vegetation types within 1 ha "plots" in the Pine-Savanna Vegetation in the Rio Bravo Carbon Sequestration Pilot Project Using Digital Aerial Imagery to estimate the carbon stocks.*



Designing a destructive sampling protocol for a heterogeneous landscape. Guaraqueçaba Climate Action Project, Paraná, Brazil.



# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

04/2004



## DEVELOPMENT OF A CARBON MANAGEMENT GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS) FOR THE UNITED STATES

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

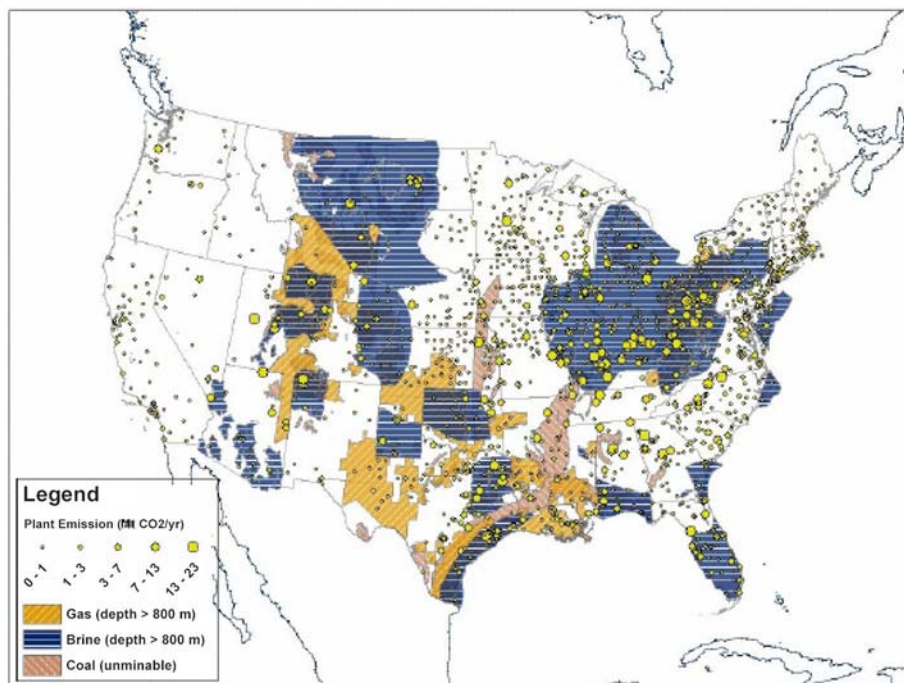
**Dawn Chapman**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4133  
Dawn.Chapman@netl.doe.gov

**Howard Herzog**

Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology  
1 Amherst Street, Building  
E40-471  
Cambridge, MA 02139  
617-253-0688  
hjherzog@mit.edu

This project will develop tools to provide DOE managers with the capability for real-time display and analysis of CO<sub>2</sub> sources, potential sequestration sinks, and other data, such as transportation corridors, within a spatial database. This type of program can assist decision makers by providing visual access to high quality, current, consistent data obtained from distributed datasets. The main tool being used is a Geographic Information System (GIS). The GIS tool will be used to model, analyze, and display spatial relationships between the data. The Massachusetts Institute of Technology's (MIT) Carbon Management (CM) system will employ GIS tools to support decision making within the CM system. MIT will use GIS software to prepare a user friendly model, which DOE will receive at the end of the project. Various social, economic, and political aspects of sequestration will also be part of the project.



*A selection of data under consideration in MIT's Carbon Management System.*



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Massachusetts  
Institute of  
Technology  
Midcarb consortium

## COST

**Total Project Value**  
\$1,062,106

**DOE/Non-DOE Share**  
\$849,685/\$212,421

MIT will take a top-down approach to analyzing the potential for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage in the U.S. In order to avoid duplication of effort while conducting this effort, MIT will work closely with the ongoing Midcontinent Interactive Digital Carbon Atlas and Relational Database (MIDCARB) Consortium project, which is presently concerned with determining the carbon sequestration potential of five Midwestern states. The primary use of the Carbon Management GIS will be as a systems analysis tool that can be used on a local, regional, or national scale.

## Primary Project Goal

The overall objective of this project is to develop an analysis tool to aid in the development and deployment of carbon capture and sequestration technologies within the U.S.

## Objectives

- To develop a Carbon Management GIS for the purpose of capturing, integrating, manipulating and interpreting data relevant to carbon capture and sequestration.
- To use commercially available software and databases in the development of the CM system.
- To use freely available “core” data and convert it to an appropriate form for the GIS.
- To further develop supplemental data on costs and social issues, based on past work.
- To develop computer codes to perform analyses specific to carbon sequestration systems.
- To work with MIDCARB to provide internet access to the developed software in a manner similar to that already done by MIDCARB.
- To use the finished product to perform initial analyses.

## Accomplishments

MIT has identified and incorporated data into the GIS. While this will be a continuing process, an initial set of data has been gathered into the GIS so basic analyses could be initiated. Installation of the web server and GIS viewer has been completed. MIT has produced a working prototype that incorporates the following points:

- Data requirements for primary carbon dioxide system: sources, transportation infrastructure and sinks.
- Data requirements for factors that may modify costs in the system: geography, topography.

Storage cost estimation has also been initiated. MIT has produced a cost map for single brine formation in Texas manually using ArcGIS Spatial Analysis Tools.

## Benefits

One of the options for mitigating CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants and other point sources is sequestration in geologic formations. However, to minimize costs, sources and sinks should be in close proximity. The software being developed in this project will permit rapid visualization of the relationship between CO<sub>2</sub> sources and potential sequestration sites. It will ultimately aid the DOE in the development of meaningful and economically feasible sequestration demonstration projects. Such projects are essential if sequestration is to become technically, economically, environmentally, and socially acceptable.



# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### John Litynski

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

### Lucian Wielopolski

Brookhaven National  
Laboratory  
Upton, NY 11973  
631-344-3656  
lwielo@bnl.gov



## Sequestration

02/2004

## IN FIELD, CONTINUOUS, NON-INVASIVE SOIL CARBON SCANNING SYSTEM

### Background

Global warming is promoted by anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions into the atmosphere, while at the same time it is partially mitigated by carbon sequestration in the terrestrial ecosystem. However, a better understanding and monitoring of the underground carbon processes is cardinal for evaluating various strategies for carbon sequestration and quantification of the carbon stores for credits.

Brookhaven National Laboratory developed an instrument for carbon analysis in soil based on inelastic neutron scattering (INS). INS offers a non-invasive means for continuously monitoring the soil carbon inventory over both specific plots and large areas. This technique can significantly improve quantification of the efficacy of carbon sequestration methodologies. The proposed instrument enables a continuous scan and evaluates the mean soil carbon content in the field to a depth of about 20cm. This project offers to fill a void that exist in instrumentation in the area of monitoring belowground carbon processes in a fashion that is repetitive and provides a representative value for the soil carbon content over large areas. At present, carbon concentrations in soil are assessed indirectly using analytical models, and directly by taking core samples and subsequently subjecting the samples to physical and chemical analysis in the laboratory. However, the extensive variability of soil carbon both laterally and with depth in nearly every type of terrain requires large number of samples for statistically meaningful determination of mean carbon concentration with an acceptable level of error. This analysis process is labor intensive, expensive, slow and not amenable to up scaling for analysis of soil carbon at continent to global scales. Two new approaches utilizing laser induced breakdown and near-infra-red spectroscopy, are being developed. These two new techniques although less labor intensive are invasive and represent a micro-point and surface measurements. Thus they are irreproducible for the specific site sampled, since the point of measurement, in each of the cases, is essentially destroyed. The new instrument being developed at BNL overcomes the shortcomings of the current technologies.



*Components of a future system to be assembled for field measurements.*

### Primary Project Goal

The purpose of this project is the development of an instrument with the capability for safe, rapid, non-destructive, multielemental, in situ soil carbon quantification and profiling over large areas and volumes.

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Brookhaven National  
Laboratory

## COST

**Total Project Value:**  
\$459,202

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$459,202 / \$0

## Objectives

- The short-term objectives of present work are to construct a deployable prototype INS scanner for non-destructive soil carbon measurements in the field and to perform calibration and field verification of the system.
- The long-term objective is to perform measurements in various soil types in which the soil carbon content is well characterized. The system also will be used for comparison and possible development of conversion factors to scale specific point measurements obtained by other means to large field values.

## Accomplishments

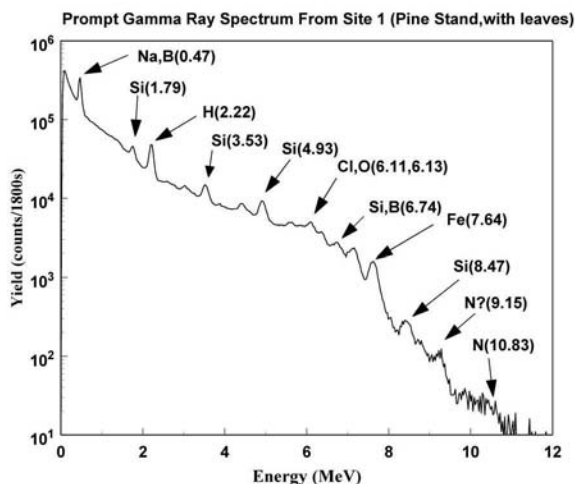
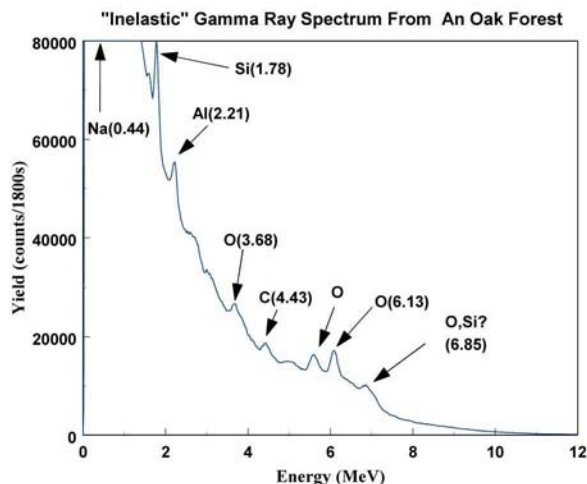
- A patent application for an INS system to measure carbon in soils is pending.
- During FY 2003 the first set of outdoor calibration measurements in a 4'x 5'x1.5' sand pit was obtained using sand mixed with known amounts of carbon.



*Field measurement in an oak forest using an INS prototype instrument.*

## Benefits

This project is developing a robust, flexible, non-invasive, scanning system for in situ monitoring and verifying temporal changes in soil carbon over large areas. The anticipated benefit from such a system is the ability to monitor below ground carbon balances without disturbing the soil. Furthermore, the system enables continuous scanning of large areas thus providing a true mean carbon concentration in the soil. The proposed system enables, for the first time, repetitive measurement of the same site, thus allowing sequential monitoring of large areas. Collaboration with soil scientists from USDAARC, as recommended by the NETL staff, will be established for final system testing using their well characterized fields.



*Inelastic and prompt gamma spectra showing the results of the INS system.*



# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

Sequestration

10/2003



## MIDCONTINENT INTERACTIVE DIGITAL CARBON ATLAS AND RELATIONAL DATABASE (MIDCARB)

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Dawn Chapman

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4133  
dawn.chapman@netl.doe.gov

#### Tim Carr

University of Kansas Center for  
Research  
2385 Irving Road  
Lawrence, KS 66044  
785-864-3441  
tcarr@kgs.ku.edu

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



### Background

Current federal energy policy assumes that fossil fuels will continue to be the primary source of energy for the United States and the world well into the 21st century. However, there is growing concern about the possible role of increasing atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) on climate change. For this reason, it may become necessary to manage anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> in geological reservoirs may be one way to safely store carbon over long periods of time, if the proper data and tools to analyze the geological feasibility as well as the associated costs can be developed.

The Midcontinent Interactive Digital Carbon Atlas and Relational DataBase (MIDCARB) is a joint project between the State Geological Surveys of Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, and Ohio, with funding from the Department of Energy's National Energy Technology Laboratory. The purpose of MIDCARB is to enable the evaluation of carbon sequestration potential in these sponsoring states. When completed, the digital spatial database will allow users to estimate the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted by sources (such as power plants, refineries and other fossil fuel consuming industries) in relation to geologic reservoirs that can provide safe, secure sequestration sites over long periods. MIDCARB is organizing and enhancing the critical information about CO<sub>2</sub> sources and developing the technology needed to access, query, model, analyze, display, and distribute natural-resource data related to carbon management.

Large stationary sources of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are identified, located, and characterized. Potential CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration sites, including producing and depleted oil and gas fields, unconventional oil and gas reservoirs, uneconomic coal seams, and saline aquifers, will be characterized to determine quality, size, and geologic integrity. All information will be available online through user query and will be provided through a single interface that will access multiple servers in each state. The approach is one of the first demonstrations of a large scale distributed natural resource databases and geological information. Access to the up-to-date technical information can be used at the regional and national level as a tool to minimize the negative economic impact and maximize the possible value of the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration to hydrocarbon recovery from oil and gas fields, coal beds, and organic-rich shales.

# MIDCONTINENT INTERACTIVE DIGITAL CARBON ATLAS AND RELATIONAL DATABASE (MIDCARB)

## Primary Project Goal

The goal of the proposed project is to improve the relational database management system with spatial query capabilities to evaluate the geographic distribution, physical characteristics, and economic parameters of potential CO<sub>2</sub> sources and geologic sequestration sites. Potential geologic sequestration sites include oil and gas fields, coal beds, unconventional oil and gas reservoirs, and saline aquifers.

## Objectives

- Develop improved online tools to provide real-time display and analyze CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration data.
- Enhance the current webpage by making it more user friendly, design a more advanced query, and provide more options.
- Increase the server strength and efficiency.
- Add reservoir volumetric parameters and more and structural map information.

## Accomplishments

MIDCARB map server is active and currently running on the internet. The MIDCARB interactive site can be utilized by accessing the following web address: <http://www.midcarb.org>

## Benefits

The MIDCARB project will benefit the power industry by providing improved online tools for the real-time display and analysis of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration data. The system links together data from sources, sinks and transportation within a spatial database that can be queried online. MIDCARB can assist decision makers by providing access to common sets of high quality data in a consistent manner.



Screen shot of the MIDCARB interactive map program.  
Source: <http://www.midcarb.org>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CARBON SEQUESTRATION IN RECLAIMED MINE SOILS OF OHIO

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**John Litynski**

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

**Rattan Lal**

Ohio State University  
School of Natural Resources  
2021 Coffey Road  
Columbus, OH 43210  
614-292-9069  
Lal.1@osu.edu

**M.K. Shukla**

Ohio State University  
School of Natural Resources  
2021 Coffey Road  
Columbus, OH 43210

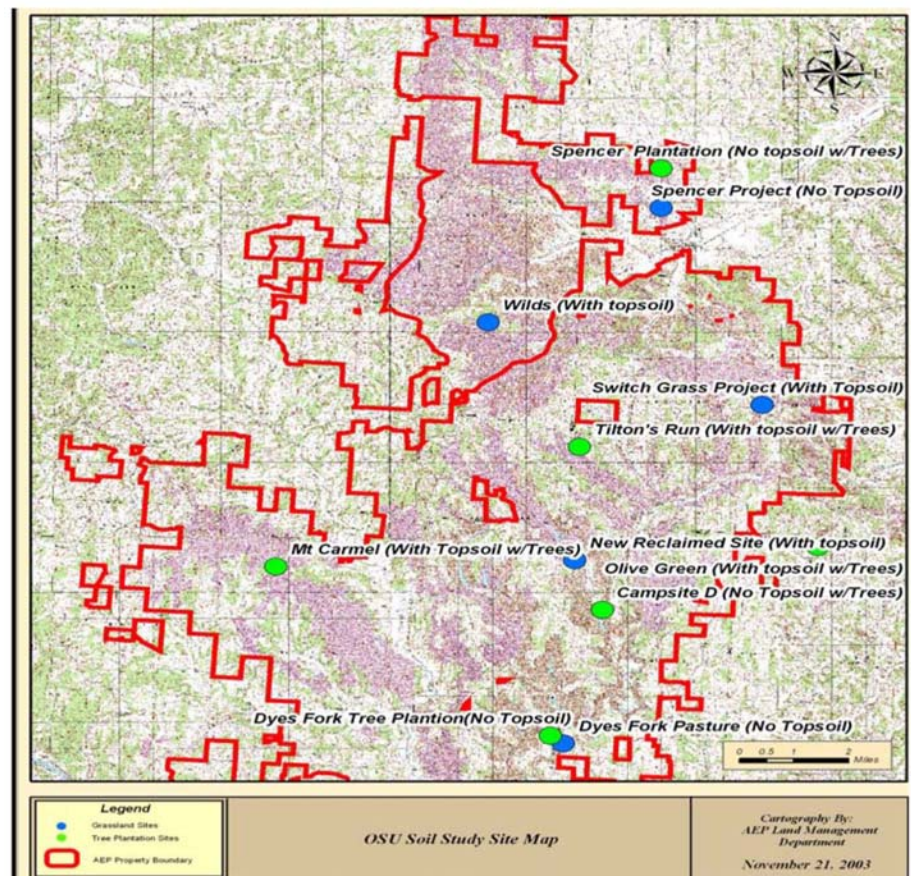
This research proposal is aimed at assessing the soil organic carbon (SOC) sequestration potential of reclaimed mined soils (RMS). Sites mined between 0 and 50 years ago will be identified in regions with similar ecological characteristics. The sites will be carefully selected with similar topography, climate, vegetation, and soil type. These sites will receive six different treatments. At least 50 soil samples will be collected from each treatment and will be analyzed to determine SOC, physical, chemical, and hydrologic properties. The spatial and temporal variations of SOC and the rate of sequestration in forest and pasture will be determined. The mechanisms of SOC sequestration and the potential of biosolids for reclamation will be assessed.

The data gathered will be used to test the following hypotheses: the potential of SOC sequestration in RMS depends on biomass productivity, root development in subsoil, and changes in mine soil properties resulting from the weathering of overburden material; the increase in SOC overtime is related to improvements in soil quality; the capacity of RMS to sequester SOC is a function of the type and duration of land use; the rate of SOC sequestration is related to changes in soil structure; carbon aggregation is influenced by the interaction between SOC and the silt/clay concentration and the mineralogical composition; the rate of SOC sequestration increases linearly with the rate of biosolids application and is proportional to the total amount and rate of release of mineralizable nitrogen; the rate of aggregation depends upon the mineralizable carbon and nitrogen in the biosolids; and the SOC sequestration potential is related to its mechanical (porosity, strength) and hydrologic (hydraulic conductivity, infiltration rate, available water capacity) properties.



## Primary Project Goal

The primary project goal is to assess the degree to which soil carbon sequestration in RMS can offset fossil fuel emissions, provide additional income to land owners through trading carbon credits, and strengthen the terrestrial carbon sequestration data base to assist policy makers on land use modifications to mitigate climate change due to greenhouse gas buildup in the atmosphere.



*This map shows the locations of experimental sites*



## Objectives

- To assess the sink capacity of RMS of various ages to sequester SOC.
- To determine the rate of SOC sequestration and the spatial (vertical and horizontal) and temporal variations of SOC.
- To develop and validate a model for SOC sequestration rate.
- To identify the mechanisms of SOC sequestration in RMS.
- To assess the potential of different methods of soil reclamation to alter SOC sequestration rate, soil development, and soil mechanical and water transmission properties.
- To determine the relation between SOC sequestration rate and soil quality in relation to soil structure and hydrologic properties.

## Accomplishments

Test sites, characterized by distinct age chronosequences of reclaimed minesoil, have been selected. The criteria for selection was: (i) reclaimed prior to the 1972 Ohio Mineland Reclamation Act or the 1977 surface mining reclamation and control act (SMRCA) and under continuous grass and forest and without topsoil application, and (ii) reclaimed after the 1972 Ohio Mineland Reclamation Act or, which made application of topsoil mandatory for reclamation, under continuous grass and forest and with topsoil application. Soil samples were collected from 0 to 15 cm and 15 to 30 cm depths and analyzed to determine soil organic carbon (SOC) concentration, total soil nitrogen concentration, pH and electrical conductivity for each sampling location.

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## PARTNERS

Ohio State University

## COST

**Total Project Value:**  
\$706,105

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$563,491 / \$142,614

## Benefits

Soils represent a huge potential sink for carbon, and carbon trading could provide the incentive for landowners to modify land management practices to increase carbon sequestration in soils. However, for this to be possible, techniques have to be developed to quantify carbon take-up by soils, and the best treatments to promote carbon accumulation by soils and their associated vegetation need to be determined. This project is addressing both these issues, and its successful completion should yield significant benefits.



*Over burden material after topsoil removal*



*An active mine site reclaimed in year 2003*

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

04/2003



## GEOLOGIC SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN A DEPLETED OIL RESERVOIR: A COMPREHENSIVE MODELING AND SITE MONITORING PROJECT

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Charles W. Byrer

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4547  
charles.byrer@netl.doe.gov

#### Norman R. Warpinski

Project Manager  
Sandia National Laboratories  
P.O. Box 5800  
Albuquerque, NM 87185  
505-844-3640  
nrwarpi@sandia.gov

#### Rajesh Pawar

Project Manager  
Los Alamos National Laboratory  
Los Alamos, NM 87545  
505-667-6929  
rajesh@lanl.gov

### Background

Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) injection into geologic formations is a promising strategy for the long-term sequestration of anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. This technique is likely to be needed to sustain the U.S.'s fossil fuel-based economy and to maintain our high standard of living. Subsurface injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into depleted oil reservoirs has the potential to be both cost effective and environmentally safe. However, CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in oil reservoirs is a complex process spanning a wide range of scientific, technological, economic, safety, and regulatory issues. Detailed understanding of the many interactions is necessary before this option can become a safe and economic sequestration option, and its development requires a focused R&D effort by government and private industry.

Significant R&D gaps related to the sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in depleted oil reservoirs include the need to understand coupled physicochemical processes involving CO<sub>2</sub>, water, oil, and reservoir rock; better estimates of the capacity of reservoirs for long-term sequestration; the ultimate fate of injected CO<sub>2</sub> (compared to short-term enhanced oil recovery); and improved remote (geophysical) monitoring technologies for accurately determining the dispersion of injected CO<sub>2</sub>. Sandia National Laboratory and Los Alamos National Laboratory, along with New Mexico Tech, Colorado School of Mines and Kinder Morgan, have partnered with an independent producer, Strata Production Company, to investigate downhole injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a depleted oil reservoir, the West Pearl Queen Field in New Mexico. This project is using a comprehensive suite of computer simulations, laboratory tests, and field measurements to understand, predict, and monitor the geochemical and hydrogeologic processes involved.

The following components are involved: geologic flow/reaction modeling; injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a depleted oil-producing reservoir; geophysical monitoring of the advancing CO<sub>2</sub> plume; and laboratory experiments to measure reservoir changes due to CO<sub>2</sub> flooding. The models and data are being used to predict storage capacity and physical and chemical changes in reservoir properties, such as fluid composition, porosity, permeability, and phase relations. Science and technology gaps related to sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> in depleted oil reservoirs will be identified as a result of this study.

### Primary Project Goal

The overall objective of this project is to better understand, predict, and monitor CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration in a depleted sandstone oil reservoir. Injection into this reservoir was through an inactive well, while a producing well and two shutoff wells are being used for monitoring.





# GEOLOGIC SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> IN A DEPLETED OIL RESERVOIR: A COMPREHENSIVE MODELING AND SITE MONITORING PROJECT

## PARTNERS

Sandia National Laboratories  
Los Alamos National Laboratory  
New Mexico Tech University  
Strata Production Company  
Kinder-Morgan CO<sub>2</sub> Company  
Colorado School of Mines

## TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Total Project Value	\$4,830,000
DOE	\$3,930,000
Non-DOE Share	\$ 900,000

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## Objectives

- Characterize the oil reservoir and its capacity to sequester CO<sub>2</sub>.
- Predict multiphase fluid migration and interactions.
- Deploy and evaluate improved remote geophysical monitoring techniques.
- Measure CO<sub>2</sub>/reservoir reactions.
- Conduct computer simulations and lab measurements of fluid flow.
- Assess and predict complex geologic sequestration processes.
- Inject several thousand tons of CO<sub>2</sub> into a depleted oil reservoir.
- Establish pre-injection baseline and assess post-injection reservoir conditions to validate model predictions.

## Accomplishments

Current geologic and preliminary flow simulation results indicated the feasibility of CO<sub>2</sub> injection into a depleted oil reservoir. Simulations have predicted plume travel times and suggest that the combined saturation and pressure difference waves generated by injected CO<sub>2</sub> can be monitored through use of seismic surveys. Simulations also provide guidelines for geophysical monitoring (e.g., spacing of sources and receivers). Geochemical experiments with Queen Sandstones have been initiated to understand the potential for in situ mineralization. These experiments show that carbonate cements dissolve over time.

Approximately 2,100 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>, equivalent to one day's emissions from an average coal-fired power plant, have been injected into the formation. An extensive three-dimensional geophysical survey was conducted prior to CO<sub>2</sub> injection to provide the best possible subsurface image of the reservoir. As the CO<sub>2</sub> entered the reservoir at a rate of about 40 tons/day and a pressure of 1,400 psi, scientists used highly sensitive equipment to acquire microseismic signals to help track the movement of the plume. After the CO<sub>2</sub> has been allowed to "soak" into the reservoir rock, a second 3-D seismic survey will be taken. These observations will begin to tell scientists the fate of the CO<sub>2</sub> plume and will be used to calibrate, modify, and validate modeling and simulation tools.

## Benefits

This project takes advantage of unique test opportunities for a pilot scale field experiment in a pressure-depleted oil reservoir to predict and monitor the migration and ultimate fate of injected CO<sub>2</sub>. The models and data developed will be used to predict storage capacity and physical and chemical changes in reservoir properties, such as fluid composition, porosity, permeability, and phase relations. Science and technology gaps related to engineering aspects of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration will be identified in this study. In addition, a better understanding of CO<sub>2</sub>/reservoir interactions will improve enhanced oil recovery (EOR) flooding practices.



## DEVELOPMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE MONITORING TECHNIQUES TO VERIFY THE INTEGRITY OF GEOLOGICALLY SEQUESTERED CARBON DIOXIDE

### PRIMARY PARTNERS

National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
Brookhaven National Laboratory  
Los Alamos National Laboratory  
Sandia National Laboratory  
West Virginia University  
OPHIR Corp.  
Strata Production Company  
Pecos Petroleum

### DOE FUNDING PROFILE

Prior FY's	\$319,000
FY2002	\$400,000
Future FY	TBA

### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

DOE	\$ 719,000
-----	------------

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

### Background

One of the most critical research areas is aimed at monitoring the long-term storage stability and integrity of CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic formations. Research aimed at monitoring the integrity of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestered in geologic formations is certainly one of the most pressing areas of need if geologic sequestration is to become a significant factor in meeting this country's stated objectives to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The most promising geologic formations currently under consideration for CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration are active and depleted oil and gas formations, brine formations, and deep, unmineable coal seams. Unfortunately, the long-term CO<sub>2</sub> storage capabilities of these formations are not well explored.

### Primary Project Goal

The goal of this effort is to develop and demonstrate advanced monitoring techniques to assess the capacity, stability, rate of leakage, and permanence of CO<sub>2</sub> storage in geologic formations.

### Objectives

- The primary objective is to evaluate a wide range of surface and near surface monitoring techniques that show promise in the detection of both the short term, rapid loss, and long-term, intermittent slow leakage of carbon dioxide from geologic formations.
- Monitor for carbon dioxide leakage at the West Pearl Queen Oil Field to ultimately determine the migration and fate of CO<sub>2</sub> after being injected into a depleted oil reservoir. Models and data developed will be used to predict physical and chemical changes in oil reservoir properties and the long-term storage capacity, safety, and integrity of oil reservoir sequestration.
- Monitor for carbon dioxide leakage at CO<sub>2</sub>-ECBM/sequestration sites by conducting background studies of geophysical features, soil and atmosphere hydrocarbon patterns and concentrations, and monitoring locations and grid patterns for soil-gas sampling.
- Monitor with perfluorocarbon tracer compounds and evaluate tracer retention on coal.
- Perform geophysical site analysis from remote sensing and ground based measurements by combining satellite visible and infrared views with satellite radar and optical aerial photography.



# DEVELOPMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE MONITORING TECHNIQUES TO VERIFY THE INTEGRITY OF GEOLOGICALLY SEQUESTERED CARBON DIOXIDE

## CONTACT POINTS

### Curt White

Carbon Sequestration Science  
Focus Area Leader  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5808  
curt.white@netl.doe.gov

### Arthur Wells

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-5975  
arthur.wells@netl.doe.gov

## Accomplishments

In previous years, work was completed on site selection for the initial field monitoring study. Agreements were made with various research agencies and state and federal environmental agencies to implement a monitoring program at the West Pearl Queen oil field site in southeast New Mexico where a carbon dioxide injection experiment will be conducted. An assessment of geological features at the New Mexico injection site was made from satellite images to aid in the placement of the chemical and optical monitors. Additionally, a contract was obtained for the services of the OPHIR Corp. to conduct a background survey of the atmospheric concentrations of  $\text{CH}_4$ ,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ , and  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$  at the injection well site, and surrounding area.

A group of novel tracer compounds was selected and the analytical protocol for their detection and quantification was decided upon.

A monitoring protocol was developed to maximize tracer detection. Techniques have been developed to sample soil gases for the tracers using an active gas sampling technique. A sampling pump was designed and several sampling systems were constructed at NETL. The protocol was evaluated at NETL prior to field-testing.

## Benefits

Development of techniques to monitor the integrity of geologically sequestered  $\text{CO}_2$  is needed to assure public health and safety and to gain public acceptance of geologic sequestration technology. Active and depleted oil and gas formations, brine formations, and deep coal seams that were previously unused now have the potential to serve as sinks for carbon dioxide sequestration. Additionally, by capturing carbon dioxide and sequestering it, harmful emissions into the atmosphere are prevented that may further increase global warming.



*Spectroscopic Measurements – OPHIR Corp.  
West Pearl Queen Field, New Mexico*

### **\*Factsheets Under Development**

Development of simulation tools for sequestration and retention of CO<sub>2</sub> in permeable media\*  
-NETL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

## Sequestration

04/2004



### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### John Litynski

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-1339  
john.litynski@netl.doe.gov

#### Richard Benson

Los Alamos National Laboratory  
528 35th St.  
P.O. Box 1663  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
505-665-0640



## APPLIED TERRESTRIAL CARBON SEQUESTRATION

### Background

The key to any market-based carbon trading program that includes terrestrial sequestration is the ability to measure, across large and diverse areas, the quantity of carbon stored belowground in soils and aboveground in herbaceous plants and trees. Field data are needed to support carbon accounting, to monitor and verify carbon stocks, and to validate models of the carbon cycle for terrestrial systems. Therefore, the development and deployment of cost-effective measurement technologies is essential. The Applied Terrestrial Carbon Sequestration Project is addressing these needs with state-of-the-art technologies. The Project is producing cutting edge science and technology that will help reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, improve the productivity and sustainability of soils, and establish the scientific credibility required for a viable carbon measurement systems to support a carbon trading market.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary project goal is to advance carbon measurement and monitoring technologies by developing a suite of robust and cost-effective technologies. The technologies under development include laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS) to address the need to measure soil carbon and to be able to distinguish between organic and inorganic carbon. LIBS offers to provide a rapid, field-deployable, and cost-effective method for soil carbon determination. Another technology is microbial indicators to address the need to quickly and inexpensively assess the carbon status in soils when for example implementing new land management practices. A third technology is assessing the risks associated with terrestrial carbon inventories in lands under different management practices. Finally, another goal is to develop and implement methods to improve native plant growth/productivity and for the purpose carbon sequestration through improving vegetation on mine sites and other degraded lands.



*The laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS) units*

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Los Alamos National  
Laboratory (LANL)

## COST

### Total Project Value

\$3,900,000

### DOE/Non-DOE Share

\$2,800,000/\$1,100,000

## Objectives

- To develop an integrated suite of technologies to measure, monitor, assess, and manage terrestrial carbon inventories.
- To increase analytical sensitivity, measurement accuracy, and precision of these technologies.
- To develop and test person-portable LIBS instruments.
- To develop LIBS calibration protocols independent of soil type.
- To address the need for a LIBS compatible bulk density measurement capability.
- To further develop microbes as early indicators of changes in soil carbon concentration to enable an early assessment of the effectiveness of land management practices for increasing soil organic carbon sequestration.
- To demonstrate field applications to mine sites, degraded lands, and rapid carbon cycling systems.
- To provide integrated technology for risk assessment of carbon management alternatives and uncertainties.

## Accomplishments

- Designed and fabricated two field-portable LIBS units with multi-element analysis capability.
- Continued testing and benchmarking of field-portable LIBS units using core and discrete soil samples.
- Bench-tested and calibrated LIBS with over 1,000 soil samples.
- Obtained correlations between soil type and carbon calibration to develop robust calibration methods.
- Tested field-deployable LIBS at three sites.
- Designed and constructed two person-portable LIBS units for carbon soil analysis.
- Developed calibration curves for Raman detection of organic soil carbon
- Developed critical risk assessment metrics associated with plant available water, vegetation pattern and plant mortality.
- Demonstrated that soil microbes are sensitive, practical biological indicators of small annual increases in soil carbon concentrations.
- Developed industrial partner for soil microbial indicators; a phase one STTR proposal was submitted
- Refined method for improving revegetation/stabilization of semiarid mine land.
- Received R&D100 award for work on LIBS contribution to integrated measurement system called CARISS

## Benefits

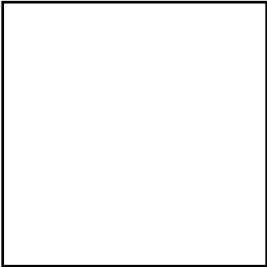
Concern over the potential for the buildup of GHGs in the atmosphere to contribute to global climate change has led the President to set a goal of reducing the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted per dollar of GDP by 18% by 2012. A possible effective and low-cost method of contributing to the achievement of this goal is through the terrestrial sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>. However, this can only be achieved if we have effective measurement and analysis tools to verify carbon concentrations in a wide variety of environments. This project is working to provide these tools by meeting the need for (1) highly accurate portable measurement system(s), (2) effective and inexpensive bioindicators of changes in soil carbon and (3) advances in methods for assessing the risks associated with maintaining terrestrial carbon inventories. This integrated approach will provide a set of unique technologies and management tools required to address the GHG issue. An additional benefit of developing these technologies has been the advancement of mine-site revegetation/ stabilization methods.

Proj286.pmd

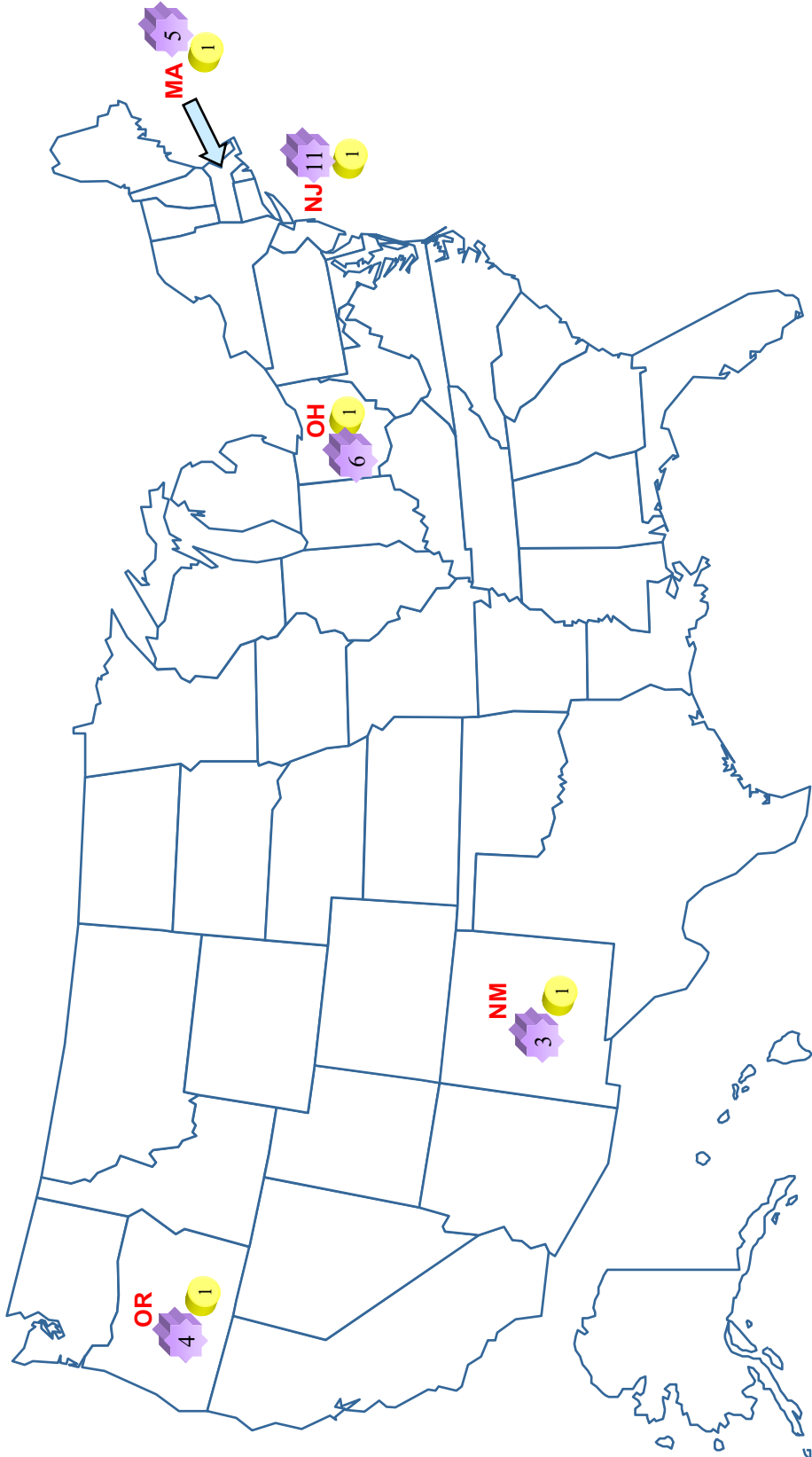
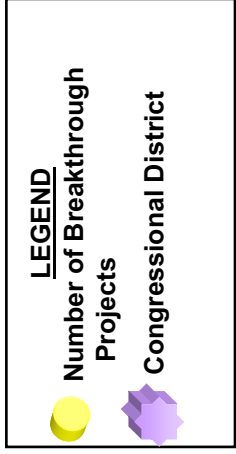


# Breakthrough Concepts

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing



# Breakthrough Projects



Doesn't include NETL Projects

3/27/03

### ***Breakthrough Concepts Congressional Districts List***

---

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Congressional District</b>
Recovery & Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> from Stationary Comb. Systems by Photosynthesis of Microalgae	Physical Sciences, Inc.	MN05
Enhanced Practical Photosynthetic CO <sub>2</sub> Mitigation	Ohio University	OH06
CO <sub>2</sub> Mineralization	Albany Research Center	OR04
Advanced CO <sub>2</sub> Cycle Power Generation	Foster Wheeler	NJ11
Mineral Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> - Chemical Dissolution Approaches	LANL	NM03

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

### ***Breakthrough Concepts Project Fact Sheet List***

---

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Fact Sheet Listing</b>
<a href="#">Recovery &amp; Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> from Stationary Comb. Systems by Photosynthesis of Microalgae</a>	Physical Sciences, Inc.	B-5
<a href="#">Enhanced Practical Photosynthetic CO<sub>2</sub> Mitigation</a>	Ohio University	B-7
CO <sub>2</sub> Mineralization*	Albany Research Center	B-9
<a href="#">Advanced CO<sub>2</sub> Cycle Power Generation</a>	Foster Wheeler	B-11
Mineral Sequestration of CO <sub>2</sub> - Chemical Dissolution Approaches*	LANL	B-13

---

\* Factsheet Under Development



## RECOVERY & SEQUESTRATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> FROM STATIONARY COMBUSTION SYSTEMS BY PHOTOSYNTHESIS OF MICROALGAE

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Heino Beckett

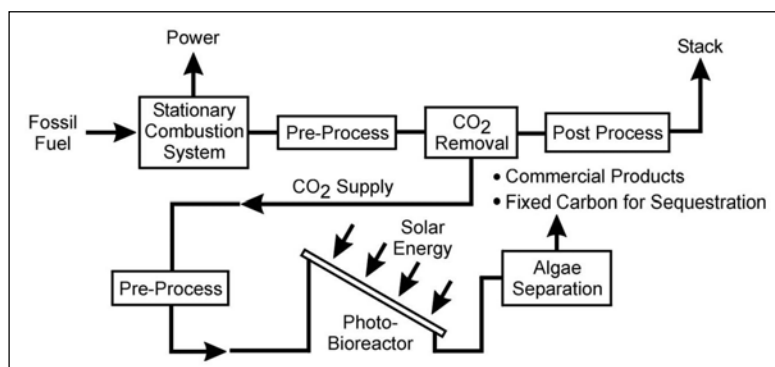
Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4132  
heino.beckett@netl.doe.gov

#### Takashi Nakamura

Principal investigator  
Physical Sciences, Inc.  
20 New England Business Court  
Andover, MA 01810  
925-743-1110  
nakamura@psicorp.com

### Background

Most anthropogenic carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions result from the combustion of fossil fuels for energy production. Photosynthesis has long been recognized as a means, at least in theory, to sequester anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. Aquatic microalgae have been identified as fast growing species whose carbon fixing rates are higher than those of land-based plants by one order of magnitude. A large-scale photobioreactor would be similar to a large display of solar panels, except instead of producing electricity, the solar energy would serve through photosynthesis by microalgae to convert CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel combustion to stable carbon compounds for sequestration. Some high-value products would also be produced to offset the carbon sequestration cost.



*Recovery and sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> from stationary combustion systems by photosynthesis of microalgae*

An ideal methodology for photosynthetic sequestration of anthropogenic carbon dioxide has the following characteristics: (1) a high rate of CO<sub>2</sub> uptake, mineralization of CO<sub>2</sub>, (2) resulting in permanently sequestered carbon, (3) produce revenue from sale of high value products, and (4) use of concentrated, anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> before it enters the atmosphere. In this research program, Physical Sciences Inc. (PSI), Aquasearch, and the Hawaii Natural Energy Institute at the University of Hawaii are jointly developing technology for the recovery and sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> from stationary combustion systems by photosynthesis of microalgae. The research is aimed primarily at quantifying the efficacy of microalgae-based carbon sequestration at an industrial scale. The principal research activities will





## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Physical Sciences, Inc.  
University of Hawaii  
Aquasearch

## COST

**Total Project Value:**  
\$2,361,111

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$1,682,028 / \$679,083

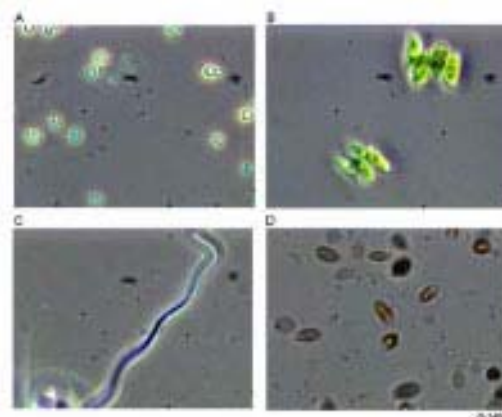
be focused on demonstrating the ability of selected species of microalgae to effectively fix carbon from typical power plant exhaust gases. The results will be used to evaluate the technical efficacy and associated economic performance of large-scale photobioreactor carbon sequestration facilities.

## Primary Project Goal

The primary project goal is to develop technologies pertaining to: (1) treatment of effluent gases from fossil fuel combustion systems; (2) transferring CO<sub>2</sub> into aquatic media; and (3) converting CO<sub>2</sub> efficiently by photosynthetic reactions to materials to be reused or sequestered.

## Objectives

- Determined the effect of process variables on the production of various strains of microalgae
- Optimize and demonstrate an industrial-scale photobioreactor
- Perform economic analyses of commercial-scale microalgal CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration technology



*Microphotographs of four types of algal cells at a magnification of 400x showing differences in size and morphology*

## Accomplishments

Tested 50 strains of microalgae for growth at different temperatures; analyzed 34 strains for high-value pigments; tested 21 strains for tolerances to simulated flue gases; and tested 28 strains for potential carbon sequestration into carbonates for long-term storage. Tested CO<sub>2</sub> removal process, CO<sub>2</sub> injection device, process control devices, and algae separation process for scaled-up photobioreactor.

PSI delivered its coal reactor to Aquasearch. Aquasearch and PSI prepared work on direct feeding of coal combustion gas to microalgae. Aquasearch started their effort on economic analyses of commercial scale photobioreactor. University of Hawaii continued effort on system optimization of the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration system.

## Benefits

This project represents a radical departure from the large body of science and engineering in the area of gas separation. This research has significant potential to create scientific and engineering breakthroughs for the operation of controlled, high-throughput, photosynthetic carbon sequestration systems. This type of system will reduce carbon dioxide emissions generated by fossil fueled power plants. The microalgae used and grown in this process can produce high-value pharmaceuticals, fine chemicals, and commodities. Revenues from the sale of these products can help offset carbon sequestration costs.



## ENHANCED PRACTICAL PHOTOSYNTHETIC CO<sub>2</sub> MITIGATION

### Background

Biological carbon sequestration, in particular engineered photosynthesis systems, offers advantages as a viable near-to-intermediate term solution for reduced carbon emissions in the energy sector. Photosynthetic (or “natural” sequestration) systems produce usable by-products (biomass). Further, such systems could minimize capital and operating costs, complexity, and energy required to transport CO<sub>2</sub> that challenge sequestration in deep aquifers or mines. Lower capital costs are extremely important, especially to small generators, who may not be able to afford separation and CO<sub>2</sub> delivery systems that are only cost effective if done on very large scales. For coal to remain competitive, especially in the rapidly emerging distributed generation market (< 50 MW), and to ensure future fuel diversification, a portfolio of viable and practical sequestration techniques will have to be developed. Photosynthetic systems should be a part of that portfolio. The concept behind engineered photosynthesis systems is straightforward. Even though CO<sub>2</sub> is a fairly stable molecule, it is the basis for the formation of complex sugars by green plants through photosynthesis. The relatively high content of CO<sub>2</sub> in flue gas (approximately 14% compared to 350 ppm in ambient air) has been shown to significantly increase growth rates of certain species of microalgae. Therefore, application is ideal for contained systems, engineered to use specially selected strains of microalgae to maximize CO<sub>2</sub> conversion to biomass, absorbing greenhouse gases. In this case, the microalgal biomass represents a natural sink for carbon.

### CONTACT POINTS

#### Scott M. Klara

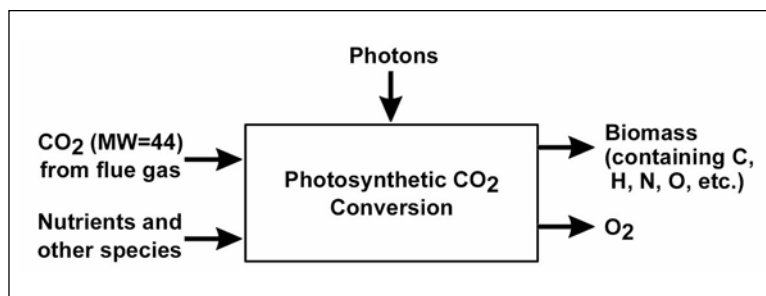
Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

#### Heino Beckett

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4132  
heino.beckett@netl.doe.gov

#### John Gallagher

Ohio University  
Research and Technology  
Center, 105  
Athens, OH 45701  
701-777-5030  
jgallagher@undeerc.org



*Simple diagram of the photosynthetic conversion process of CO<sub>2</sub> to biomass and oxygen*



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNER

Ohio University

## COST

### Total Project Value:

\$1,369,495

### DOE/Non-DOE Share:

\$1,075,022 / \$294,473

## Primary Project Goal

The main purpose of this research is to demonstrate and optimize low-risk methods of CO<sub>2</sub> mitigation based on existing biological organisms capable of significant CO<sub>2</sub> uptake and offer a valid near-term solution for the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration problem.

## Objectives

The project will demonstrate the technical and economic feasibility of using an 'optimized' enhanced photosynthesis system that (a) separates and uses various spectral regions of direct, non-diffuse sunlight to maximize cyanobacteria growth, (b) directly decreases CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the emissions of fossil generation units, (c) reduce the required space needed (compared to other biological techniques) by an approximate factor of 25, and (d) simultaneously produce enough electrical energy to nearly self-power the entire sequestration system.

## Accomplishments

- Isolated 15 unialgal cultures that show promise for growth on an artificial substrate inside a photobioreactor
- Established positive effect of Ca<sup>+2</sup> on algal growth rate on artificial substrate (Omnisil screens)
- Installed a solar light collector, fiber optic light cables and light distribution panels for the photobioreactor
- Tested and improved the Photobioreactor design for evaluation of large-scale biofilm placement
- Filed a patent claim titled, "Enhanced Practical Photosynthetic CO<sub>2</sub> Mitigation," which is about the bioreactor design and how to use it to control CO<sub>2</sub>

## Benefits

Three major benefits, in addition to CO<sub>2</sub> mitigation, could result from the use of this novel method of photosynthetic sequestration. The production of oxygen would be one benefit. Oxygen is a natural product of photosynthesis. The second benefit of this project would be the reduction of gaseous pollutants including potential NH<sub>3</sub> slip (from selective catalytic reduction to control NO<sub>x</sub>) and NO<sub>x</sub>. In terms of other pollution control, this process could provide NO<sub>x</sub> control at no additional cost. First, the flow process used to enhance soluble carbon concentration is a natural scrubber. Not only is NO<sub>x</sub> converted to nitrates, SO<sub>x</sub> is converted to sulfates and sulfites, and any NH<sub>3</sub> that might slip through an upstream SCR process for NO<sub>x</sub> reduction will be scrubbed as well. Both NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>3</sub> scrubbing are not only an additional benefit; such scrubbing is beneficial to photosynthesis, as the microalgae require nitrogen to grow. The third benefit would be from the production of biomass with beneficial end-uses. The resulting biomass has numerous beneficial uses. In addition to being a potential fuel, microalgae have been used as soil stabilizers, fertilizers, in the generation of biofuels, such as biodiesel and ethanol, and to produce H<sub>2</sub> for fuel cells. In recent tests, it also has shown suitable ignition characteristics to be co-fired with coal in pulverized coal-fired generation units.

## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

CO<sub>2</sub> Mineralization\*

-Albany Research Center

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# PROJECT facts

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
OFFICE OF FOSSIL ENERGY  
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY



## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Karen Cohen

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6667  
karen.cohen@netl.doe.gov

### Aydemir Nehrozoglu

Foster Wheeler North America  
Corp.  
12 Peach Tree Hill Road  
Livingston, NJ 07039  
973-535-2541



## Sequestration

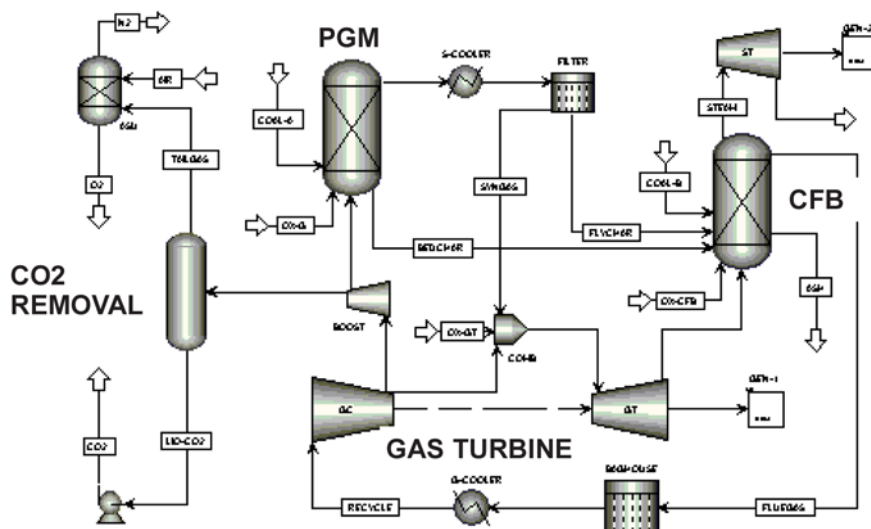
03/2004

## ADVANCED CO<sub>2</sub> CYCLE POWER GENERATION

### Background

This project will develop a conceptual power plant design based on hybrid fluidized bed technology that can achieve 100% CO<sub>2</sub> capture while avoiding the cost and technical limitations of CO<sub>2</sub> separation from syngas. The plant utilizes the novel concept of using CO<sub>2</sub> as a working fluid within a coal gasification-based power plant, which efficiently generates power while concentrating CO<sub>2</sub> for sequestration.

The first step of the process is air separation, where oxygen is extracted from air for use in both the gasification and combustion processes. Oxygen reacts with coal and steam in a partial gasification module (PGM) to generate syngas and char residue. Both of these fuel streams are then burned with oxygen: The syngas is burned in the combustion turbine to drive a gas turbine generator, and the char is burned in a CFB steam generator to make steam for the steam cycle.



The CO<sub>2</sub> is concentrated in the process by recycling the exhaust gas flow, consisting primarily of CO<sub>2</sub>, between the CFB combustor and the combustion turbine. As the final step to balance the process, a portion of the pressurized CO<sub>2</sub> rich gas is diverted from the process for sequestration. There is no plant stack and all waste streams including CO<sub>2</sub> from the process are in their most concentrated and manageable form.

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

Foster Wheeler North America Corp.

## COST

**Total Project Value:**  
\$300,000

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$240,000/\$60,000

## Primary Project Goal

The main goal is to develop an advanced, gasification-based power cycle that produces a concentrated CO<sub>2</sub> stream for sequestration while achieving high plant efficiency and reliability at a competitive cost.

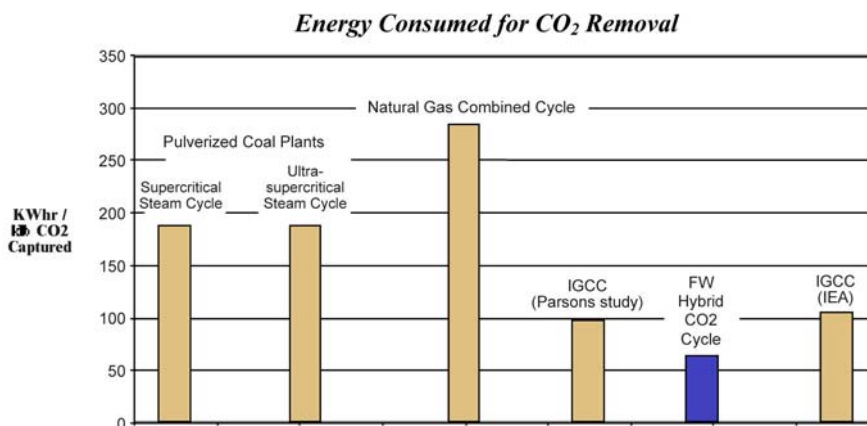
## Objectives

The objectives are to optimize the plant process, complete a conceptual design of the plant, and estimate plant capital and operating cost to assess the feasibility of this advanced power technology.

## Accomplishments

### *Energy Consumed for CO<sub>2</sub> Removal*

The plant conceptual design, a detailed thermodynamic cycle analysis, and the design of the gasifier and char combustor were completed. The results of the project to date show that the Foster Wheeler CO<sub>2</sub> hybrid cycle can sequester CO<sub>2</sub> with greater efficiency than other leading sequestration concepts, including IGCC with CO<sub>2</sub> separation.



## Benefits

This technology offers the following key benefits:

- A completely zero emissions stockless plant that can produce power and a high pressure CO<sub>2</sub> exhaust stream more efficiently than conventional gasification technologies.
- CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration is achieved while avoiding the costly, energy-intensive CO shifting, CO<sub>2</sub> chemical/physical absorption, and CO<sub>2</sub> stripping processes used in conventional gasification technology.
- A wide range of inexpensive coals can be used as fuel because fluidized bed technology is used for both the gasification and combustion processes.
- Minimal water is used in the process because water scrubbing and water gas shift processes are avoided.
- All effluent streams from the process (SO<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, metals, ash) are concentrated for efficient reuse or disposal.
- The CO<sub>2</sub> exhaust stream is provided inherently at pressure from the process.
- It is a simplified process offering higher reliability and lower plant cost.



## **\*Factsheet Under Development**

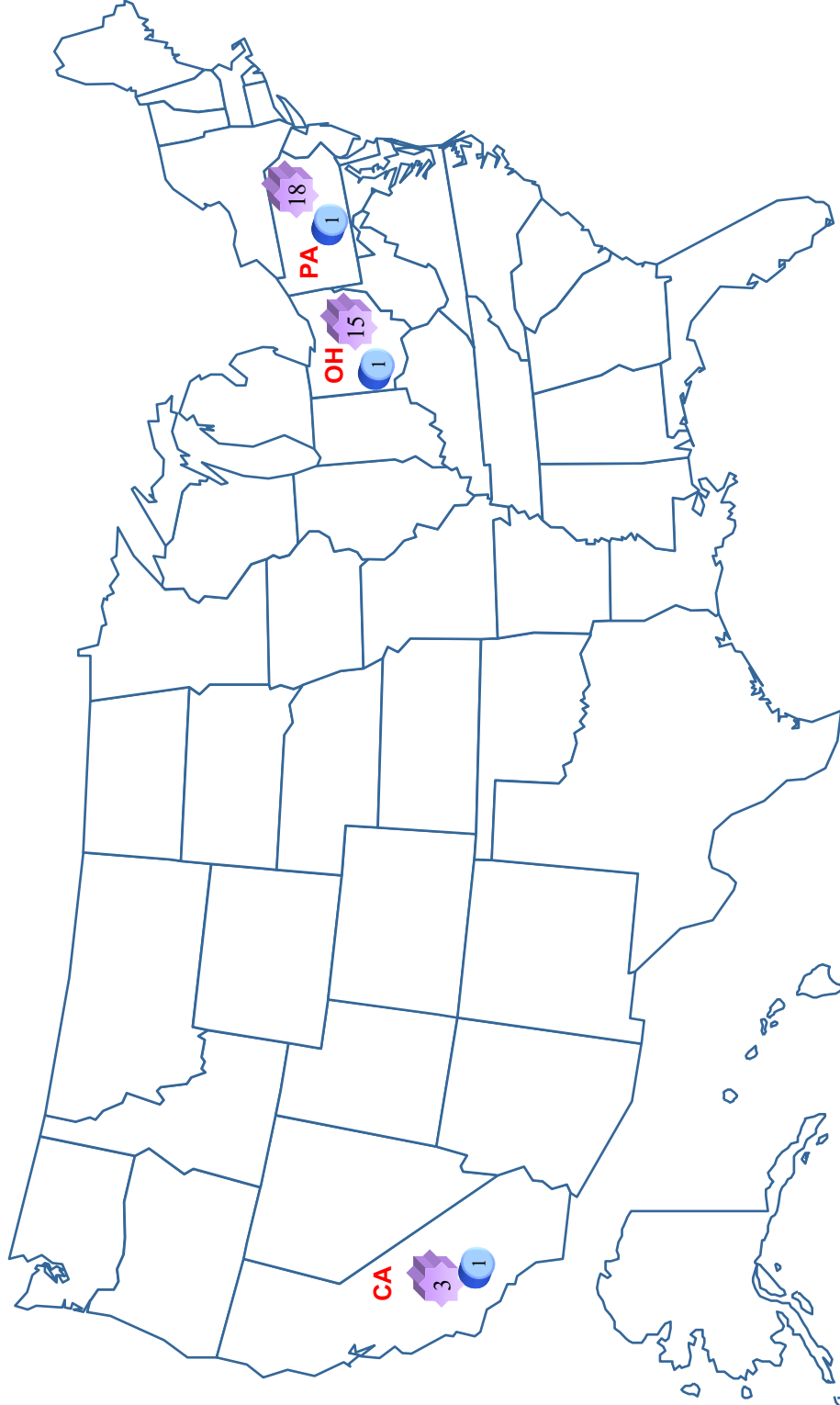
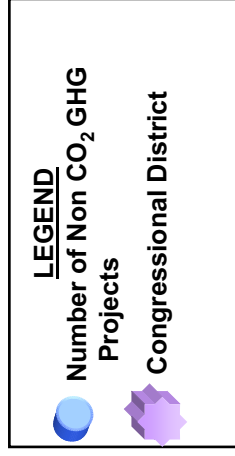
Mineral Sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> - Chemical Dissolution Approaches\*  
-LANL

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# **Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG Mitigation**

Page left blank to accommodate 2-sided printing

# Non CO<sub>2</sub> GHG Mitigation Projects



\*Doesn't include NETL Projects



### ***Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG Mitigation Congressional Districts List***

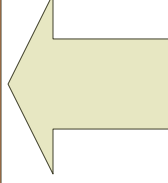
---

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Congressional District</b>
Full-Scale Bioreactor Landfill	Yolo County	CA03
Capture and Use of Coal Mine Ventilation Air Methane	CONSOL Energy Inc.	PA18
Upgrading Methane Streams with Ultra-Fast TSA	Velocys, Inc.	OH15

# Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG Mitigation

## Technology Target

- Demonstration viability of large-scale oxidation of coal mine ventilation air methane
- Technology options for land fill gas
- Upgrade low Btu methane streams from coal mines and landfills



### Yolo

- Full-scale Bioreactor Landfill for abating GHG related to organic wastes
- Data collection & monitoring of landfill methane gas with bioreactors

### CONSOL

- Use of coal mine ventilation air methane
- Demonstration flow reversal of ventilation air methane

### VELOCYS

- Separation of nitrogen from methane



### ***Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG Mitigation Project Fact Sheet List***

---

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Primary Contractor</b>	<b>Fact Sheet Listing</b>
Full-Scale Bioreactor Landfill	Yolo County	N-5
Capture and Use of Coal Mine Ventilation Air Methane	CONSOL Energy Inc.	N-7
Upgrading Methane Streams with Ultra-Fast TSA	Velocys, Inc.	N-9

---

\* Factsheet Under Development

## FULL-SCALE BIOREACTOR LANDFILL

### Background

Sanitary landfilling is the dominant method of solid waste disposal in the United States, accounting for about 217 million tons of waste annually (U.S. EPA, 1997). The annual production of municipal waste in the United States has more than doubled since 1960. In spite of increasing rates of reuse and recycling, population and economic growth will continue to render landfilling as an important and necessary component of solid waste management.

As a part of the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Project XL program to develop innovative approaches while providing superior greenhouse gas emissions protection, the Yolo County Department of Planning and Public Works is constructing a full-scale bioreactor landfill. In a bioreactor landfill, controlled quantities of liquid (leachate, groundwater, grey-water, etc) are added to increase the moisture content of the waste. Leachate is then recirculated as necessary to maintain the moisture of the waste at or near its moisture holding capacity. This process significantly increases the biodegradation rate of waste and thus decreases the waste stabilization and composting time (5 to 10 years) relative to what would occur within a conventional landfill (30 to 50 years or more). If the waste decomposes in the absence of oxygen (anaerobically), it produces landfill gas, primarily a mixture of methane, a greenhouse gas. Methane is 21 times more potent than CO<sub>2</sub> in its effects on the atmosphere. This by-product of anaerobic landfill waste composting can be a substantial renewable energy resource that can be recovered for electricity or other uses.

In the initial phase of this project, a 12-acre module divided into several cells was constructed. The cells are highly instrumented to monitor bioreactor performance. The final phase pertaining to carbon sequestration involves evaluating full-scale performance and potential of aerobic and anaerobic bioreactor landfill cells as tools for abating greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions related to organic wastes in landfills.

### Primary Project Goal

The goals of this project are to construct, then evaluate full-scale performance and potential of aerobic and anaerobic bioreactor landfill cells as tools for abating greenhouse gas emissions related to organic wastes in landfills. The greenhouse gas (GHG) abatement is accomplished by routes including sequestration of photosynthetically derived carbon in wastes, CO<sub>2</sub> offsets from energy use of waste-derived gas, and mitigation of methane emission from the wastes.

### PRIMARY PARTNER

Yolo County  
Solid Waste Association of  
North America  
Institute for Environmental  
Management

### TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Total	\$1,748,103
DOE	\$ 563,000
Non-DOE	\$1,185,103

### CUSTOMER SERVICE

800-553-7681

### WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)



# FULL-SCALE BIOREACTOR LANDFILL

## CONTACT POINTS

### Scott M. Klara

Sequestration Product  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

### Sean Plasynski

Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochrans Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4867  
sean.plasynski@netl.doe.gov

### Ramin Yazdani

Senior Civil Engineer, Yolo  
County  
Planning and Public Works  
Department  
292 West Beamer Street  
Woodland, CA 95695  
530-666-8848  
ramin.yazdani@yolocounty.org

## Objectives

- Evaluate full-scale performance and potential of aerobic and anaerobic bioreactor landfill cells as tools for abating GHG emissions related to organic wastes in landfills.
- Operate and measure the performance of anaerobic an bioreactor module to desired endpoint
- Conduct analysis and interpretation of the data.

## Accomplishments

In the initial phase of this project, the landfill cells have been constructed and filled with waste. Instrumentation, monitoring, and gas collection systems are in place and used to measure and independently record data from each other. The data from these sensors is automatically recorded and sent to the Yolo County office. The County will construct the second phase of module D over the next two years and, depending on the results of the first phase, Yolo County may operate the next phase either anaerobically or aerobically.

## Benefits

This process will significantly increase the biodegradation rate of waste and thus reduce the waste stabilization and composting time by 67-80% and provide a substantially improved renewable energy resource that can be recovered for electricity or other uses. This means that the energy market could increasingly depend on this type of renewable energy for the provision of electric generation. Another benefit of the bioreactor landfill is that it generally improves the gas generation rate, decreasing the time frame of landfill gas generation from several decades to between 5 to 10 years.

*A covered bioreactor landfill*



*Filling a bioreactor landfill*



## CAPTURE AND USE OF COAL MINE VENTILATION AIR METHANE

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**David Hyman**

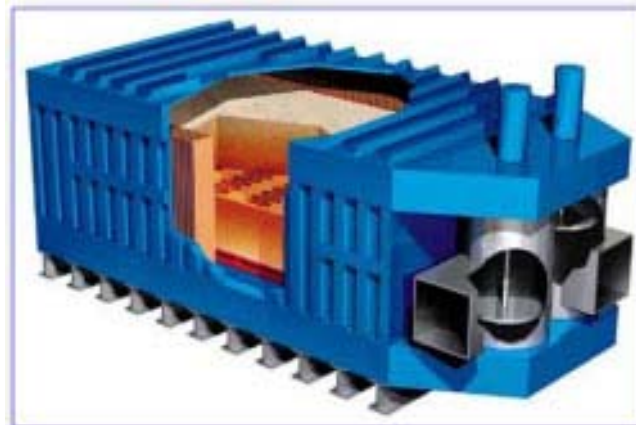
Project Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-6572  
david.hyman@netl.doe.gov

**Frank Burke**

Project Manager  
CONSOL Energy  
4000 Brownsville Road  
South Park, PA 15129  
412-854-6676  
frankburke@consolenergy.com

Methane emissions from coal mines represent about 10% of the U.S. anthropogenic methane released to the atmosphere. Methane, the second most important non-water greenhouse gas, is 21 times as powerful as CO<sub>2</sub> in its postulated global warming effect. Ventilation air methane (VAM), that is, methane in the exhaust air from underground coal mines, is the largest source of coal mine methane, accounting for about 60% of the methane emitted from coal mines in the U.S. Unfortunately, because of the low concentration of methane (0.3-1.5%) in ventilation air, it is difficult to use the methane beneficially. However, oxidizing methane to CO<sub>2</sub> and water reduces its global warming potential by 87%. A potential way to oxidize the methane is by use of a thermal flow reversal reactor (TFRR).

The TFRR technology employs the principle of regenerative heat exchange between a gas and a solid bed of a heat exchange medium. VAM flows into and through the reactor in one direction, and the temperature is increased until the methane is oxidized. The hot products of oxidation then lose heat as they continue toward the far side of the bed. At a specified interval, the flow is automatically reversed, so that the part of the bed that was previously heated now heats the incoming gas. Through the use of heat exchange, excess heat may be transferred for local heating needs or for the production of electric power.



*Internal View of TFRR - Visible are heating coil, insulation, switching valves, and air plenum*



## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

[www.netl.doe.gov](http://www.netl.doe.gov)

## PARTNERS

CONSOL Energy

## COST

**Total Project Value:**

\$2,029,646

**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**

\$1,623,716 / \$405,930

MEGTEC manufactures such a reactor, which they call VOCSIDIZER. The VOCSIDIZER system consists of a large bed of ceramic material in an airtight steel container. A process fan forces the ventilation air into the plenum chamber either above or below the bed. Valves typically reverse flow every two minutes. Electrical heating elements heat the center of the bed to 1,832°F at startup, and the reversal of the flow through the bed keeps the center hot during operation.

Contingent upon MSHA approval, CONSOL Energy will demonstrate a commercial-scale (60,000 cfm of ventilation air) VOCSIDIZER oxidation system sited at an operating coal mine for a one-year period. The project includes site selection and permitting, detailed design of the oxidation system, procurement, start up, and commissioning of the system. This will be followed by 12 months of operation. The performance data generated will allow the feasibility and economics of energy recovery from the system to be determined. An engineering and economic analysis of a 180,000 cfm system (sized to consume the majority of VAM from a large mine), including energy recovery, will be conducted.



*Potential test site at CONSOL's mine ventilation fan in Southwest Pennsylvania*

## Primary Project Goal

The primary goal is to determine the long-term technical and economic feasibility of applying a full-scale TFRR system to the safe and efficient oxidation of VAM from operation of a large underground coal mine.

## Objectives

- Design an effective interface between the TFRR and the mine ventilation system that does not compromise mine safety
- Convert the low and variable concentration of methane in the coal mine ventilation air to carbon dioxide effectively and efficiently
- Determine the cost of applying the technology
- Determine the quantity of useful energy that can be economically produced

## Accomplishments

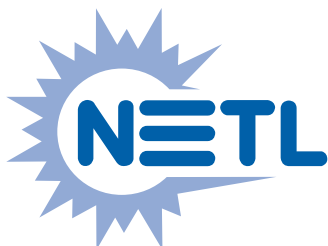
- Basic designs have been prepared
- Negotiations are underway with MSHA to permit the TFRR unit at an active coal mine

## Benefits

The CONSOL team proposes to demonstrate the capture and use of coal mine VAM through use of a full-scale TFRR system. This technology holds the potential to significantly reduce the global warming tendency of the methane emitted from underground coal mines while simultaneously permitting the recovery of useful energy. Once demonstrated, this technology could be applied on a large scale and make a major contribution to reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

Proj248.pmd





## UPGRADING METHANE STREAMS WITH ULTRA-FAST TSA

### Background

#### CONTACT POINTS

**Scott M. Klara**

Sequestration Technology  
Manager  
National Energy Technology  
Laboratory  
626 Cochran's Mill Road  
P.O. Box 10940  
Pittsburgh, PA 15236  
412-386-4864  
scott.klara@netl.doe.gov

**Dawn Chapman**

Project Manager  
National Energy  
Technology Laboratory  
3610 Collins Ferry Road  
P.O. Box 880  
Morgantown, WV 26507  
304-285-4133  
Dawn.Chapman@netl.doe.gov

**Anna Lee Tonkovich**

Velocys, Inc.  
7950 Corporate Blvd.  
Plain City, OH 43064  
614-733-3330  
tonkovich@velocys.com

Most natural gas streams are contaminated with other materials, such as hydrogen sulfide ( $H_2S$ ), carbon dioxide ( $CO_2$ ), and nitrogen. Effective processes for removal of  $H_2S$  and  $CO_2$  exist, but because of its relative inertness, nitrogen removal is more difficult and expensive. This project will focus on the separation of nitrogen from methane, which is one of the most significant challenges in recovering low-purity methane streams. The approach is based on applying Velocys' modular microchannel process technology (MPT) to achieve ultra-fast thermal swing adsorption (TSA). MPT employs small process channels to greatly enhance heat and mass transfer. Enhanced heat transfer allows TSA cycle times of seconds compared to hours for conventional TSA systems and enables compact, economic systems for upgrading methane streams to pipeline quality.

### Primary Project Goal

The primary goal of this project is to design and demonstrate a revolutionary approach to upgrading low-Btu methane streams from coal mines, landfills, and other sub-quality sources, based on applying Velocys' modular MPT to achieve ultra-fast TSA.

### Objectives

This project is a two-phased effort. The objective of Phase I is to assess the technical and market feasibility of an microchannel process technology - based thermal swing adsorption (MPT-based TSA) approach for upgrading low-BTU methane streams. The three key tasks during Phase I are:

1. selecting an absorbent for use in a microchannel-based TSA unit
2. designing the MPT-based system and components
3. completing a process feasibility assessment

The objective of Phase II is to conduct bench-scale demonstration of Ultra-Fast TSA.



## BUSINESS CONTACT

**Lisa A Johnson**  
916-654-4276  
916-654-4076 fax  
ljohnson@energy.state.ca.us

## TECHNICAL CONTACT

**Terry Surles**  
916-654-4878  
916-654-4676 fax  
tsurles@energy.state.ca.us

## BUSINESS OFFICE ADDRESS

1516 9th Street, MS 1  
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-553-7681

## WEBSITE

www.netl.doe.gov

## PARTNERS

**Velocys, Inc.**  
D'Amico Technologies

## COST

**Total Project Value:**  
\$498,928

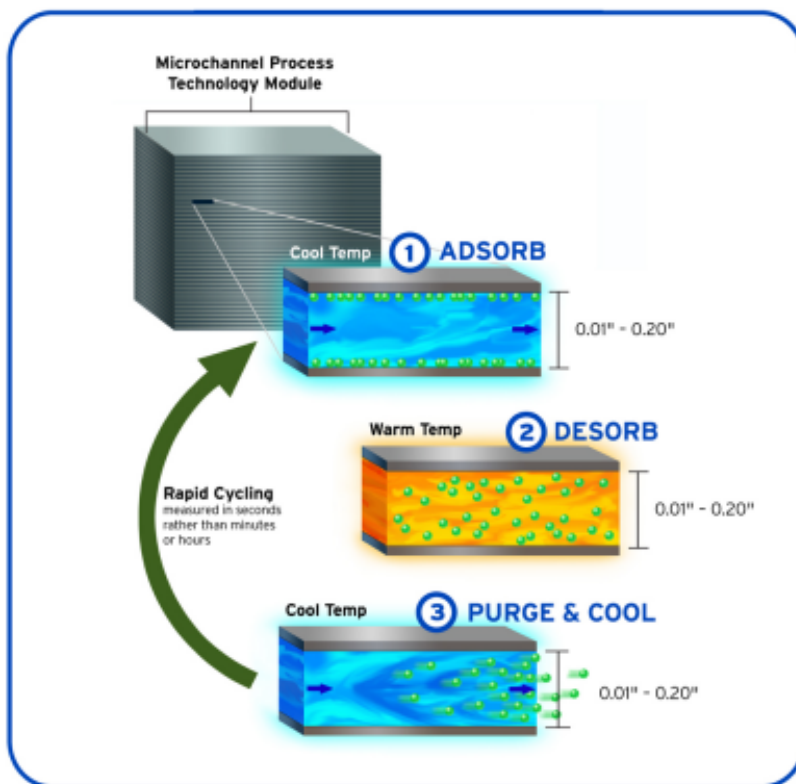
**DOE/Non-DOE Share:**  
\$398,928 / \$100,000

## Accomplishments

A one tier assessment of adsorbents, based on a literature search, has been completed and indicates that activated carbon looks promising. Preliminary tests have been initiated and include collecting methane and nitrogen capacity over several temperatures, compositions, and pressures. Planning for a conceptual system design has been initiated to guide the experimental test matrix.

## Benefits

Successful completion of this project would enable recovery of methane from low-grade, previously uneconomic sources, such as coal mine ventilation gas and land fill gas. Because methane is a more powerful greenhouse gas than carbon dioxide, preventing methane emissions to the atmosphere is very important. Commercial deployment of this technology has the potential to reduce annual U.S. greenhouse gas emissions by 23.5 million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent while simultaneously recovering 3.5 trillion standard cubic feet of natural gas.



*Conceptual scheme of the Ultra-Fast TSA process.*



## Carbon Sequestration Participants Index

Participant	Pages
ABB Lummus Global, Inc.	<b>C-22</b>
Advanced Resources International	OV-6, S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-16</b> , M-2, M-3, M-4, <b>M-7</b>
Air Products & Chemicals, Inc	<b>C-11, C-13</b>
Alabama Geologic Survey	OV-3, S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-10, S-11</b>
Alabama Power Company	<b>S-11</b>
Albany Research Center	OV-5, B-2, B-4, <b>B-13</b>
Alberta Research Council	<b>S-29</b>
Alstom Power	OV-3, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-7, C-22, C-23</b>
American Electric Power (AEP)	<b>S-27, M-12</b>
Argonne National Laboratory (ANL)	OV-3, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-20, C-21</b>
Austin, Texas	<b>S-13</b>
Battelle Laboratory	OV-5, S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-26</b>
Battelle Memorial Institute	R-2, R-3, R-4, <b>S-56, S-27</b>
Bechtel	(See Nexant)
BP-America	OV-3, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C10, C-11, C12, C-13, S-13, S-17, S-27, S-29</b>
BP-Amoco	S-4
Brookhaven National Laboratory (BNL)	<b>M-16, M-25</b>
Bureau of Economic Geology	<b>S-13</b>
Burlington Resources	<b>S-16, S-17</b>
California Energy Commission	R-3, <b>R-12</b>
California University of Pennsylvania	<b>S-56</b>
Carnegie Mellon University (CMU)	OV-5, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-26, C-29, C-32</b>
Case Western Reserve University	<b>S-56</b>
Chevron	<b>C-13, S-29</b>
Church & Dwight, Inc.	<b>C-15</b>
Colorado School of Mines	<b>C-11, M-6, M-24</b>
Colorado State University	<b>M-12</b>
Comite de Defensa de la Fauna y Flora (CODEFF)	<b>M-12</b>
CONSOL, CONSOL Energy	OV-5, S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-18</b> , N-2, N-3, N-4, <b>N-8</b>
CSIRO	<b>S-60</b>
Dakota Gasification	<b>M-6</b>
Department of Energy & Geo-Environmental Engineering	
Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI)	<b>S-46</b>
Eltron Research Corporation	<b>C-11</b>
EnCana	<b>S-29, M-6</b>
Energy & Geoscience Institute	
Energy Resource Centre of the Netherlands (ECN)	<b>C-11</b>
ENI	<b>C-13</b>
Environmental Protection Agency	
European Community	<b>M-6</b>
Fluor Daniel, Inc.	<b>C-11</b>
Foster-Wheeler Development Corporation	OV-4, B-2, B-4, <b>B-11</b> , C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-30, C-31</b>
General Motors (GM)	<b>M-12</b>
Geo-Environmental Engineering	<b>S-9</b>
Geological Survey of Alabama	<b>S-10, S-11</b>

Bold text indicates reference to Fact Sheet

Idaho National Energy & Engineering Laboratory (INEEL)	OV-3, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-11, C-18, C-19</b>
IEA	
Illinois State Geological Survey	R-3, <b>R-6, S-60</b>
Industrial Research Limited (IRL)	
Institute for Environmental Management	<b>N-5</b>
IPSILLC	<b>C-9</b>
Jim Walter Resources	<b>S-11</b>
Kentucky Geological Survey	<b>S-21</b>
Kinder-Morgan CO <sub>2</sub> Company	<b>M-8, M-24</b>
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL)	OV-3, <b>C-11</b> , S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-13, S-28, M-6</b>
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL)	OV-3, <b>C-11</b> , S-2, S-3, S-4, S-5, S-6, S-7, <b>S-48, S-13, S-28</b>
Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL)	OV-4, C-2, C-5, <b>C-9, C-18, C-19</b> , M-2, M-3, M-4, <b>M-12, M-23, M-25</b> , B-2, B-4, <b>B-13</b>
Louisiana State University	<b>C-15</b>
Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)	OV-4, S-2, S-5, S-6, <b>S-38</b> , M-2, M-3, M-4, <b>M-14</b>
McDermott Technology, Inc.	<b>C-11</b>
Mead Westvaco	<b>S-43</b>
Media & Process Technology, Inc. (MPT)	OV-5, C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5, <b>C-16, C-17</b>
Montana State University	R-3, <b>R-14</b>
Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute (MBARI)	OV-3, S-2, S-6, <b>S-32</b>
Mountain Forest Products	<b>S-43</b>
National Energy Technology Laboratory (NETL) (*Major projects only)	<b>C-32 C-34, C-36, C-38, C-40, S-56, S-60, S-62, S-64, S-66, S-70, S-72, M-25, M-27</b>
Natural Resources Canada	OV-4, M-2, M-4, <b>M-5</b>
Netherlands Institute of Applied Geoscience TNO	<b>C-11, S-29, S-60, S-62</b>
New Mexico Institute of Mining & Technology	R-3, <b>R-10</b>
New Mexico Tech University	<b>M-24</b>
Nexant	OV-3, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-8</b>
NGO	
Norsh Hydro	<b>C-13</b>
Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL)	OV-5, <b>C-11</b> , S-2, S-3, S-4, S-5, S-6, S-7, <b>S-13, S-28, S-30, S-50, S-52, S-55</b>
Ohio Coal Development Office	<b>S-27</b>
Ohio Geological Survey	<b>S-27</b>
Ohio State University	OV-5, <b>M-19, M-22</b>
Ohio University	OV-4, B-2, B-4, <b>B-7, B-8</b>
Oklahoma State University	OV-5, S-2, <b>S-8, S-9</b>
OPHIR Corporation	<b>M-25</b>
Pacific Northwest National Laboratory	OV-6, S-2, S-3, S-5, S-7, <b>S-27, S-35, S-55</b>
Pall Corporation	<b>C-19</b>
Pan Canadian Resources	<b>C-13</b>
Parsons Energy & Chemical Group	<b>C-22</b>
Parsons Power	<b>S-56</b>
Pecos Petroleum	<b>M-25</b>
Pennsylvania State University	S-2, S-4, S-5, S-6, <b>S-9, S-60</b>
Petroleum Technology Research Council (PTRC)	<b>M-6</b>
Physical Sciences, Inc,	OV-4, B-2, B-4, <b>B-5</b>
Plum Creek Timber	<b>S-43</b>
Praxair	OV-4, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-6, C-22</b>

Bold text indicates reference to Fact Sheet

Princeton University	OV-4, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-32, C-33</b>
Programme of Belize	<b>M-12</b>
Provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta	<b>M-6</b>
Research Institute for Environmental Technology	<b>M-6</b>
Research Institute for Innovative Technology for the Earth (RITE)	
Research Triangle Institute (RTI)	OV-4, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-14, C-15</b>
Sandia National Laboratory (SNL)	OV-4, M-2, M-3, M-4, <b>M-24, M-25</b>
Savannah River	
Schlumberger	<b>S-13, S-27</b>
Scientific Monitor	<b>C-11</b>
Shell	<b>C-13</b>
Shell CO <sub>2</sub>	
Shell Oil Company	<b>C-19</b>
SIMTECHE	<b>C-8, C-9</b>
SINTEF	<b>C-11</b>
Solid Waste Association of North America	<b>N-5</b>
Southern States Energy Board	<b>R-3, R-8</b>
Stanford Research Institute	<b>C-11</b>
Stanford University	<b>C-11, S-29</b>
Statoil	<b>C-13, S-29</b>
Stephen F. Austin State University	OV-6, S-2, S-5, S-6, <b>S-40, S-41, M-12</b>
Strata Production Company	<b>M-24, M-25</b>
Süd Chemie	<b>C-34</b>
Suncor Energy	<b>C-13</b>
TDA Research. Inc.	<b>C-11</b>
Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)	OV-5, <b>S-46</b>
Terra Tek	
Texaco	<b>M-12</b>
Texas American Resources	<b>S-13</b>
Texas Bureau of Economic Geology	
Texas Engineering Experiment. Station	OV-5, S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-22</b>
Texas Tech University	OV5, <b>C-11</b> , S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-14</b>
The Commonwealth Scientific & Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO)	<b>S-60</b>
The Institute of Ocean Science	
The Nature Conservancy	OV-6, M-2, M-3, M-4, <b>M-11</b>
The Norwegian Institute of Water Research	
The Society of Wildlife Research (SPVS)	<b>M-12</b>
Tie-Line Technology	<b>C-11</b>
TXU (Texas Utilities)	<b>S-41</b>
U.S. Department of Energy's Office of Fossil Energy (FE)	
U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)	<b>S-58, M-18</b>
University of Alberta	<b>M-6</b>
Universidad Austral de Chile	<b>M-12</b>
University of Alabama	<b>S-11</b>
University of California at St. Louis Obispo	
University of California, San Diego	OV-3, M-2, M-4, <b>M-9</b>
University of Cincinnati	<b>C-11</b>
University of Colorado	<b>C-19</b>
University of Hawaii	
University of Kansas	OV-3, <b>M-17, M-18</b>

Bold text indicates reference to Fact Sheet

University of Kentucky	OV-3, OV-4, S-3, S-4, S-5, S-6, <b>S-46, S-21, S-44</b>
University of Kentucky Research Foundation	OV-4, S-2, S-6, <b>S-20</b>
University of Massachusetts	OV-4, S-2, S-5, S-6, <b>S-38</b>
University of New Mexico	
University of North Dakota	R-3, <b>R-18</b>
University of Oklahoma	<b>S-60</b>
University of Pittsburgh	<b>S-56, S-60, S-62</b>
University of Regina	<b>M-6</b>
University of Southern California	<b>C-17</b>
University of Southern Illinois	<b>S-60</b>
University of Southern Maine	
University of Texas	S-4, <b>S-58</b>
University of Texas at Austin	OV-5, OV-6, C-2, C-3, C-5, <b>C-24</b> , S-2, S-6, <b>S-12, S-13, S-29</b>
University of Utah	OV-6, S-2, S-4, S-6, <b>S-24</b>
University of Washington at St. Louis	<b>S-33</b>
US Department of Agriculture Forest Service	<b>S-43</b>
US Department of Energy Office of Science	
US Department of Interior Office of Surface Mining	
Utah State University	<b>C-11</b> , S-4
Velocys, Inc	OV-5, N-2, N-3, N-4, <b>N-9</b>
Virginia Polytechnic Institute	OV-6, S-3, S-6, <b>S-42, S-55</b>
Virginia Technical University	<b>M-12</b>
West Virginia University	<b>S-27, M-25</b>
Westvaco	
Winrock International Institute of Agricultural Development	<b>M-12</b>
Yolo County	OV-3, N-2, N-3, N-4, <b>N-5</b>